McDATA

Networking the world's business data™

INTREPID DIRECTOR 6140

Intrepid® 6140 Director
Installation and Service Manual

P/N 620-000157-420
REV A

Simplifying Storage Network Management

McDATA Corporation
380 Interlocken Crescent Broomfield, CO 80021-3464
Corporate Headquarters: 800-545-5773
Sales E-mail: sales@mcdata.com *Web:* www.mcdata.com

CERTIFIED QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ISO 9001:2000
ANSI-RAB QMS ACCREDITED
DNV

Record of Revisions and Updates

Revision	Date	Description
620-000157-000	9/2002	Initial release of the manual
620-000157-100	10/2002	Updates to describe Release 6.2 and 6.3 of the Enterprise Fabric Connectivity Manager application.
620-000157-200	2/2003	Updates to describe Release 7.1 of the Enterprise Fabric Connectivity Manager application. New cover and new format.
620-000157-201	6/2003	Updates to describe new firmware and software download procedures from McDATA's home page.
620-000157-300	8/2003	Revision of the manual to describe the one unit (1U) rack-mount server and Release 7.2 of the Enterprise Fabric Connectivity Manager application.
620-000157-400	12/2003	Revision of the manual to describe Release 8.0/8.1 of the Enterprise Fabric Connectivity Manager application. New style for safety notices. Addition of translated safety notices.
620-000157-420	7/2005	Revision of the manual to describe Release 8.7 of the Enterprise Fabric Connectivity Manager (EFCM) and EFCM Basic Edition application and functionality.

Copyright © 2002 - 2005 McDATA Corporation. All rights reserved.

Printed July 2005

Seventh Edition

No part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without prior written consent of McDATA Corporation.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. McDATA Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear.

All computer software programs, including but not limited to microcode, described in this document are furnished under a license, and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license. McDATA either owns or has the right to license the computer software programs described in this document. McDATA Corporation retains all rights, title and interest in the computer software programs.

McDATA Corporation makes no warranties, expressed or implied, by operation of law or otherwise, relating to this document, the products or the computer software programs described herein. McDATA CORPORATION DISCLAIMS ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTIBILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. In no event shall McDATA Corporation be liable for (a) incidental, indirect, special, or consequential damages or (b) any damages whatsoever resulting from the loss of use, data or profits, arising out of this document, even if advised of the possibility of such damages.

Contents

Preface xvii

Chapter 1 General Information

Director Description 1-1
Field-Replaceable Units 1-4
- Power / System LED Assembly 1-5
- CTP Card 1-5
- UPM Card 1-7
- XPM Card 1-8
- SFP and XFP Transceivers 1-9
- Power Supply 1-10
- AC Module 1-11
- Fan Module 1-11
- SBAR Assembly 1-11
- Backplane 1-12

Error-Detection, Reporting, and Serviceability Features 1-12
Element Manager Status Indicators 1-14
Tools and Test Equipment 1-15
- Tools Supplied with the Director 1-15
- Tools Supplied by Service Personnel 1-17

Director Management 1-18

Chapter 2 Installation Tasks

Factory Defaults 2-1
Installation Task Summary 2-3
Task 1: Verify Installation Requirements 2-5
Task 2: Unpack, Inspect, and Install the Ethernet Hub (Optional) . 2-5

Unpack and Inspect Ethernet Hub 2-6
Desktop Installation 2-6
Rack-Mount Installation 2-8
Task 3: Unpack, Inspect, and Install the Director....2-9
Task 4: Configure Director at the EFCM Basic Edition Interface (Optional)....2-11
Configure Director Identification....2-13
Configure Date and Time....2-13
Configure Parameters....2-14
Configure Fabric Parameters....2-16
Configure Network Information....2-18
Configure Basic Port Information....2-19
Configure Port BB_Credit....2-20
Configure Port NPIV....2-21
Configure SNMP....2-21
Enable CLI....2-23
Enable or Disable Host Control....2-23
Configure SSL Encryption....2-24
Install PFE Keys (Optional)....2-25
Configure Security....2-28
Configure Interswitch Links....2-29
Task 5: Configure Director Network Information (Optional)..2-30
Task 6: Unpack, Inspect, and Install the Management Server..2-34
Task 7: Configure Server Password and Network Addresses..2-36
Configure Password....2-36
Configure Private LAN Addresses....2-37
Configure Public LAN Addresses (Optional)....2-38
Task 8: Configure Management Server Information....2-38
Access the Management Server Desktop....2-38
Configure Management Server Names....2-39
Configure Gateway and DNS Server Addresses....2-40
Task 9: Configure Windows Operating System Users....2-42
Change Default Administrator Password....2-42
Add a New User....2-42
Change User Properties....2-43
Task 10: Set Management Server Date and Time....2-44
Task 11: Configure the Call-Home Feature (Optional)....2-46
Task 12: Assign User Names and Passwords....2-47
Task 13: Configure the Director to the Management Application..2-48
Task 14: Record or Verify Server Restore Information....2-49
Task 15: Verify Director-to-Server Communication....2-50
Task 16: Configure PFE Key (Optional)....2-51

Task 17: Configure Management Server (Optional)..... 2-53
Task 18: Set Director Date and Time..... 2-54
Task 19: Configure the Element Manager Application..... 2-55
Configure Director Identification..... 2-56
Configure Director Parameters..... 2-56
Configure Fabric Parameters..... 2-58
Configure Ports..... 2-60
Configure SNMP..... 2-61
Configure Threshold Alerts..... 2-62
Enable EFCM Basic Edition and Telnet Access..... 2-65
Configure, Enable, and Test E-mail Notification..... 2-65
Configure and Enable Ethernet Events..... 2-67
Configure, Enable, and Test Call-Home Event Notification 2-67
Configure Security..... 2-68
Configure Interswitch Links..... 2-69
Task 20: Back Up Configuration Data..... 2-70
Task 21: Cable Fibre Channel Ports..... 2-73
Task 22: Configure Zoning (Optional)..... 2-73
Task 23: Connect Director to a Fabric Element (Optional)..... 2-74
Task 24: Register with the McDATA Filecenter..... 2-75

Chapter 3 Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)

Factory Defaults..... 3-1
Quick Start..... 3-2
MAP 0000: Start MAP..... 3-8
MAP 0100: Power Distribution Analysis..... 3-13
MAP 0200: POST Failure Analysis..... 3-16
MAP 0300: Loss of Server Communication..... 3-20
MAP 0400: FRU Failure Analysis..... 3-30
MAP 0500: Port Failure or Link Incident Analysis..... 3-34
MAP 0600: Fabric or ISL Problem Analysis..... 3-48

Chapter 4 Repair Information

Factory Defaults..... 4-2
Procedural Notes..... 4-2
Obtaining Log Information..... 4-3
SAN Management Logs..... 4-3
Element Manager Logs..... 4-5
EFCM Basic Edition Logs..... 4-8
Obtaining Port Diagnostic Information..... 4-11

Port LED Diagnostics....4-11
Element Manager Application Diagnostics....4-12
EFCM Basic Edition Diagnostics....4-17
Performing Loopback Tests....4-21
Internal Loopback Test (Element Manager Application)..4-21
External Loopback Test (Element Manager Application) .4-23
Internal Loopback Test (EFCM Basic Edition)....4-24
External Loopback Test (EFCM Basic Edition) 4-26
Blocking and Unblocking Ports....4-27
Block or Unblock a Port or Port Card (Element Manager Application)....4-27
Block or Unblock a Port (EFCM Basic Edition)....4-28
Swapping Ports....4-29
Performing Channel Wrap Tests (FICON)....4-31
Collecting Maintenance Data....4-32
Collecting Maintenance Data (Element Management Application)....4-32
Collecting Maintenance Data (EFCM Basic Edition)....4-33
Powering the Director On or Off....4-34
Power-On Procedure 4-34
Power-Off Procedure 4-35
Setting the Director Online or Offline....4-36
Set Online or Offline (Element Manager Application) 4-36
Set Online or Offline (EFCM Basic Edition) 4-37
IML, IPL, or Reset the Director....4-38
IML the Director (CTP Front Panel) 4-38
IPL the Director (Element Manager Application) 4-39
Reset the Director (CTP Front Panel) 4-39
Cleaning Fiber-Optic Components 4-40
Downloading Director Firmware and Software 4-41
Download Firmware and Software from Filecenter 4-42
Download Firmware and Software to Director (Element Manger Application)....4-44
Download Firmware and Software to Director (EFCM Basic Edition)....4-46
Installing or Upgrading Software....4-47
Managing Configuration Data....4-50
Back Up Configuration (Element Manager Application)..4-50
Restore Configuration (Element Manager Application)....4-50
Reset Configuration Data (Element Manager Application)..... 4-51
Back Up Configuration (EFCM Basic Edition)....4-54
Restore Configuration (EFCM Basic Edition)....4-54

Reset Configuration Data (EFCM Basic Edition) 4-55

Chapter 5 Removal and Replacement Procedures (RRPs)

Factory Defaults 5-1
Procedural Notes 5-2
Removing and Replacing FRUs 5-3
ESD Information 5-3
Concurrent FRUs 5-5
Nonconcurrent FRU 5-5
RRP: CTP Card 5-6
RRP: Port Module Card (UPM and XPM) 5-11
RRP: Optical Transceiver (SFP and XFP) 5-17
RRP: Filler Panel (UPM and XPM) 5-21
RRP: Power Supply 5-23
RRP: AC Module 5-26
RRP: Fan Module 5-30
RRP: Power / System Error LED Assembly 5-34
RRP: SBAR Assembly 5-36
RRP: Backplane 5-40

Chapter 6 Illustrated Parts Breakdown

Front-Accessible FRUs 6-2
Rear-Accessible FRUs 6-4
Miscellaneous Parts 6-7
Power Cords and Receptacles 6-9

Appendix A Event Code Tables

System Events (000 through 199) A-3
Power Supply Events (200 through 299) A-26
Fan Module Events (300 through 399) A-30
CTP Card Events (400 through 499) A-38
Port Card (UPM and XPM) Events (500 through 599) A-49
SBAR Events (600 through 699) A-61
Thermal Events (800 through 899) A-67

Appendix B Director Specifications

Physical Characteristics B-1
Shipping and Storage Environment B-2
Operating Environment B-2
Fabricenter Equipment Cabinet Service Clearances B-3

Appendix C Management Server and Ethernet Hub

Management Server Description C-1
Management Server Specifications C-2
Ethernet Hub Description C-2

Appendix D Restore Management Server

Requirements D-1
Restore Management Server Procedure D-2

Appendix E Safety Notices (Multi-Lingual Translations)

Glossary g-1

Index i-1

Figures

1-1 Cabinet-Mounted Intrepid 6140 Directors and Management Server ... 1-3
1-2 Director FRUs (Front Access) ... 1-4
1-3 Director FRUs (Rear Access) ... 1-5
1-4 UPM Card LEDs and Connectors ... 1-8
1-5 XPM Card LEDs and Connectors ... 1-9
1-6 Small Form-Factor Pluggable (SFP) transceiver ... 1-10
1-7 Ten Gbps Form-Factor Pluggable (XFP) Transceiver ... 1-10
1-8 Torque Tool and Hex Adapter ... 1-16
1-9 Door Key ... 1-16
1-10 Loopback Plug ... 1-16
1-11 Fiber-Optic Protective Plug ... 1-17
1-12 Null Modem Cable ... 1-17

2-1 Patch Cable and MDI Selector Configuration ... 2-7
2-2 Mounting Bracket Installation (Ethernet Hub) ... 2-8
2-3 AC Power Connections (Director) ... 2-10
2-4 Identification View ... 2-13
2-5 Date Time View ... 2-14
2-6 Parameters View ... 2-15
2-7 Fabric Parameters View ... 2-16
2-8 Network View ... 2-18
2-9 Basic Information View ... 2-20
2-10 SNMP View ... 2-22
2-11 CLI View ... 2-23
2-12 OSMS View ... 2-24
2-13 SSL View ... 2-25
2-14 Maintenance Feature Installation View ... 2-28
2-15 Connection Description Dialog Box ... 2-32
2-16 1U Management Server Connections ... 2-35

2-17 Identification Changes Dialog Box 2-40
2-18 Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties Dialog Box 2-41
2-19 Add New User Wizard 2-43
2-20 Properties Dialog Box (General Tab) 2-44
2-21 Date/Time Properties Dialog Box (Time Zone Tab) 2-45
2-22 Date/Time Properties Dialog Box (Date & Time Tab) 2-46
2-23 Add User Dialog Box 2-47
2-24 Address Properties Dialog Box (IP Address Page) 2-49
2-25 New Feature Key Dialog Box 2-53
2-26 Configure Date and Time Dialog Box 2-54
2-27 Configure Identification Dialog Box 2-56
2-28 Configure Switch Parameters Dialog Box 2-57
2-29 Configure Fabric Parameters Dialog Box 2-58
2-30 Configure Ports Dialog Box 2-60
2-31 Configure SNMP Dialog Box 2-62
2-32 New Threshold Alert Dialog Box (Screen 1) 2-63
2-33 New Threshold Alert Dialog Box (Screen 2) 2-64
2-34 New Threshold Alert Dialog Box (Screen 3) 2-65
2-35 Email Event Notification Setup Dialog Box 2-66
2-36 InCD Icon (Unformatted CD) 2-71
2-37 McDATA Filecenter Home Page 2-76

3-1 Daisy-Chained Ethernet Hubs 3-24
3-2 UPM Card Diagram (Front) 3-44
3-3 UPM Card Diagram (Rear) 3-44

4-1 Port List View 4-13
4-2 Port Properties Dialog Box 4-15
4-3 Port Technology Dialog Box 4-17
4-4 Port List View 4-18
4-5 Port Diagnostics Dialog Box 4-22
4-6 Diagnostics View 4-25
4-7 Basic Information View 4-29
4-8 Swap Ports Dialog Box 4-30
4-9 Save Data Collection Dialog Box 4-32
4-10 System Files View 4-33
4-11 Set Online State Dialog Box 4-37
4-12 Switch View 4-37
4-13 Clean Fiber-Optic Components 4-41
4-14 McDATA Filecenter Home Page 4-42
4-15 Firmware Library Dialog Box 4-44
4-16 Firmware Upgrade View 4-46
4-17 InstallShield Wizard Dialog Box 4-48

4-18 Backup and Restore Configuration Dialog Box 4-50
4-19 Reset Configuration Dialog Box 4-51
4-20 Discover Setup Dialog Box 4-52
4-21 Address Properties Dialog Box 4-53
4-22 Backup Configuration View 4-54
4-23 Restore Configuration View 4-55

5-1 ESD Grounding Points 5-4
5-2 CTP Card Removal and Replacement 5-8
5-3 UPM Card Removal and Replacement 5-13
5-4 SFP Optical Transceiver Removal and Replacement 5-18
5-5 Filler Panel Removal and Replacement 5-22
5-6 Power Supply Removal and Replacement 5-24
5-7 AC Module Removal and Replacement 5-27
5-8 Fan Module Removal and Replacement 5-31
5-9 Power/System Error LED Assembly Removal and Replacement 5-35
5-10 SBAR Assembly Removal and Replacement 5-37
5-11 Backplane Removal and Replacement 5-42

6-1 Front-Accessible FRUs 6-2
6-2 Rear-Accessible FRUs (Part 1) 6-4
6-3 Rear-Accessible FRUs (Part 2) 6-6
6-4 Miscellaneous Parts 6-7
6-5 Power Cords and Receptacles 6-9

C-1 Management Server C-1
C-2 24-Port Ethernet Hub C-3

D-1 Run Dialog Box D-3
D-2 VNC Authentication Screen D-5
D-3 Welcome to Windows Dialog Box D-5
D-4 Log On to Windows Dialog Box D-6
D-5 EFCM Log In or SANavigator Log In Log In Dialog Box D-6

Tables

1-1 Element Manager Alert Symbols, Messages, and Status 1-14

2-1 Factory-Set Defaults (Director) 2-1
2-2 Factory-Set Defaults (Management Server) 2-2
2-3 Installation Task Summary 2-3
2-4 Operational States and Symbols 2-51

3-1 Factory-Set Defaults 3-1
3-2 MAP Summary 3-2
3-3 Event Codes versus Maintenance Action 3-2
3-4 MAP 100 Event Codes 3-13
3-5 MAP 200 Event Codes 3-16
3-6 MAP 200: Byte 0 FRU Codes 3-16
3-7 MAP 300 Error Messages 3-22
3-8 MAP 400: Event Codes 3-30
3-9 MAP 500: Event Codes 3-34
3-10 Link Incident Messages 3-35
3-11 Invalid Attachment Reasons and Actions 3-36
3-12 Inactive Port Reasons and Actions 3-41
3-13 MAP 600 Event Codes 3-48
3-14 E_Port Segmentation Reasons and Actions 3-50
3-15 Port Fence Codes and Actions 3-55
3-16 Fabric Merge Failure Reasons and Actions 3-58

4-1 Factory-Set Defaults 4-2
4-2 Port Operational States 4-11

5-1 Factory-Set Defaults 5-1
5-2 Concurrent FRUs 5-5

5-3 Nonconcurrent FRU 5-5

6-1 Front-Accessible FRU Parts List 6-3
6-2 Rear-Accessible FRU Parts List (Part 1) 6-5
6-3 Rear-Accessible FRU Parts List (Part 2) 6-6
6-4 Miscellaneous Parts 6-8
6-5 Power Cord and Receptacle List 6-10

Preface

This publication is part of a documentation suite that supports the McDATA® Intrepid® 6140 (ED-6140) Director.

Who Should Use This Manual

This publication is intended for use by installation and service representatives experienced with the director, storage area network (SAN) technology, and Fibre Channel technology.

Organization of This Manual

This publication includes six chapters and four appendices organized as follows:

Chapter 1, *General Information*. This chapter describes the maintenance approach to director problem analysis and repair. The chapter provides a description of the director and associated Enterprise Fabric Connectivity (EFC) Server, specifications, remote workstation configurations and minimum specifications, field-replaceable units (FRUs), switches, connectors, and indicators, software diagnostic features, and tools and test equipment.

Chapter 2, *Installation Tasks*. This chapter describes tasks to install, configure, and verify operation of the director and management server. The director can be installed on a desktop, mounted in a McDATA-supplied FC-512 Fabricenter® equipment cabinet, or mounted in any standard 19-inch equipment rack.

Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)*. This chapter describes maintenance analysis procedures (MAPs) to fault isolate a director problem to an individual FRU.

Chapter 4, *Repair Information*. This chapter describes supplementary diagnostic and repair procedures for a failed director. The chapter includes procedures to display and use log information, perform port diagnostics, manage configuration data, collect maintenance data, power-on, power-off, and initial program load (IPL) the director, set the director online or offline, block ports, manage director firmware, clean fiber optics, and install or upgrade management server software.

Chapter 5, *Removal and Replacement Procedures (RRPs)*. This chapter describes procedures to remove and replace director FRUs.

Chapter 6, *Illustrated Parts Breakdown*. This chapter illustrates, describes, and shows the location of director FRUs. In addition, FRUs are cross-referenced to corresponding part numbers.

Appendix A, *Event Code Tables* This appendix provides an explanation of event codes that appear at the Element Manager application. The event severity and a recommended course of action in response to each event are also provided.

Appendix B, *Director Specifications*. This appendix provides the director specifications including its physical characteristics, and storage, shipping, and operating environments.

Appendix C, *Management Server and Ethernet Hub*. This appendix provides the management-server specifications and a description of the ethernet hub.

Appendix D, *Restore Management Server* This appendix provides the instructions to restore all required director applications to the management server in case of a hard drive failure.

Appendix E***, Safety Notices (Multi-Lingual Translations)*** This appendix provides the translation of the safety notices in this publication.

A *Glossary* defines terms, abbreviations, and acronyms used in the manual. An ***Index*** is also provided.

Related Publications

Other publications that provide additional information about the director include:

- *McDATA Products in a SAN Environment Planning Manual* (620-000124).
- *McDATA Intrepid 6140 and 6064 Directors Element Manager User Manual* (620-000153).
- *McDATA Enterprise Fabric Connectivity Manager User Manual* (620-005001).
- *McDATA EFCM Basic Edition User Manual* (620-000240).
- *McDATA SNMP Support Manual* (620-000131).
- *McDATA E/OS Command Line Interface User Manual* (620-000134).
- *McDATA Rack-Mount Kit, Intrepid 6140 Director in Fabricenter (FC-512) Cabinet, Installation Instructions* (958-000317).
- *McDATA EFCM Lite Installation Instructions* (958-000171).
- *1U Server Rack-Mount Kit Installation Instructions* (958-000310).
- *SANavigator User Guide* (621-000013).
- *McDATA FC-512 Fabricenter Equipment Cabinet Installation and Service Manual* (620-000100).

Ordering Printed Manuals

To order a printed copy of this publication, contact your McDATA representative or contact McDATA at the phone number or fax number listed below.

Phone: (800) 545-5773 and select the option for information about McDATA's complete family of enterprise-to-edge SAN solutions.

Fax: (720) 558-4193

Where to Get Help

For technical support, contact the McDATA Solution Center. The center provides a single point of contact, and is staffed 24 hours a day, seven days a week, including holidays. Contact the center at the phone number, fax number, or e-mail address listed below. Please have the product serial number (printed on the service label attached to the director) available.

Phone: (800) 752-4572 or (720) 558-3910

Fax: (720) 558-3851

E-mail: support@mcdata.com

Forwarding Publication Comments

We welcome comments about this publication. Please send comments to the McDATA Solution Center by telephone, fax, or e-mail. The numbers and e-mail address are listed above. Please identify the manual, page numbers, and details.

Trademarks

The following terms, indicated by a registered trademark symbol (®) or trademark symbol (™) on first use in this publication, are trademarks of McDATA Corporation or SANavigator, Inc. in the United States or other countries or both:

Registered Trademarks	Trademarks
McDATA®	Sphereon™
Intrepid®	Fibre Channel Director™
Fabricenter®	SANavigator®HotCAT™
OPENready®	OPENconnectors™
SANtegrity®	EON™

All other trademarked terms, indicated by a registered trademark symbol (®) or trademark symbol (™) on first use in this publication, are trademarks of their respective owners in the United States or other countries or both.

Laser Compliance Statement

Laser transceivers for the ED-6140 Director are tested and certified in the United States to conform to Title 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Subchapter J, Parts 1040.10 and 1040.11 for Class 1 laser products. Elsewhere, the transceivers are tested and certified to be compliant with International Electrotechnical Commission IEC825-1 and European Norm EN60825-1 and EN60825-2 regulations for Class 1 laser products. Class 1 laser products are not considered hazardous. The transceivers are designed such that there is never human access to laser radiation above a Class 1 level during normal operation or prescribed maintenance conditions.

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Statement

The director generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy, and if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions provided, may cause interference to radio communications. The directors have been tested and found to comply with the limits for Class A computing devices pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of the FCC Rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference in a commercial environment. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference in which case the user, at his or her own expense, will take whatever

measures are required to correct the interference. Any modifications or changes made to the ED-6140 without explicit approval from McDATA, by means of a written endorsement or through published literature, will invalidate the service contract and void the warranty agreement with McDATA.

Chinese Class A Telecommunication Product Statement

警告使用者:
這是甲類的資訊產品，在居住的環境中使用時，可能會造成射頻干擾,在這種情況下，使用者會被要求採取某些適當的對策。

European Union Conformity Declarations for Information Technology Equipment

The ED-6140 Director meets the following regulatory requirements as set forth by European Norms (ENs) and International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standards for commercial and light industrial information technology equipment (ITE).

- **EN55022: 1998; EN55024: 1997, +A1: 1998:** ITE-generic radio frequency interference (RFI) emission standard for domestic, commercial, and light industrial environments.
- **EN60950:** ITE-generic electrical and fire safety standard for domestic, commercial, and light industrial environments.

European Union Directives

The European Union (EU) Council has implemented a series of directives that define product safety standards for all EU member countries. The following directives apply to the ED-6140 Director:

- The director conforms with all protection requirements of EU directive 89/336/EEC (EMC Directive) in accordance with of the laws of the member countries relating to electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), emissions, and immunity.
- The director conforms with all protection requirements of EU directive 73/23/EEC (Low Voltage Directive) in accordance with of the laws of the member countries relating to electrical safety.
- The director conforms with all protection requirements of EU directive 93/68/EEC (Machinery Directive) in accordance with of the laws of the member countries relating to safe electrical and mechanical operation of the equipment.

McDATA does not accept responsibility for any failure to satisfy the protection requirements of any of these directives resulting from a non-recommended or non-authorized modification to the switch.

Dangers and Cautions

The following **DANGER** statements appear in this publication and describe safety practices that must be observed while installing or servicing the director. A **DANGER** statement provides essential information or instructions for which disregard or noncompliance may result in death or severe personal injury.

DANGER

Use the supplied power cords. Ensure the facility power receptacle is the correct type, supplies the required voltage, and is properly grounded.

DANGER

Disconnect the power cords.

The following **CAUTION** statements appear in this publication and describe safety practices that must be observed while installing or servicing the director. A **CAUTION** statement provides essential information or instructions for which disregard or noncompliance may result in personal injury.

CAUTION

Use safe lifting practices when moving the product.

General Precautions

When installing or servicing the director, follow these practices:

- Always use correct tools.
- Always use correct replacement parts.
- Keep all paperwork up to date, complete, and accurate.

ESD Precautions

The director contains electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive FRUs. When working with any director FRU, always use correct ESD procedures.

- Always wear a wrist grounding strap connected to chassis ground (if the director is plugged in) or a bench ground.
- Always store ESD-sensitive components in antistatic packaging.

1

General Information

The McDATA® Intrepid® 6140 Director provides up to 140 ports of high-performance, dynamic Fibre Channel connectivity for switched fabric devices in a storage area network (SAN). The director provides a broad bandwidth (2 or 10 gigabits per second), redundant switched data paths, and long transmission distances.

This chapter presents information and features of the director and its management, including:

- Director description.
- Field-replaceable units (FRUs).
- Error detection, reporting, and serviceability features.
- Element Manager status indicators
- Tools and test equipment.
- Director management.

Director Description

The Intrepid 6140 Director is a 140-port product that provides dynamic switched connections between Fibre Channel servers and devices in a SAN environment. The ports operate at 2 or 10 gigabits per second (Gbps). Directors (from one to three) can be configured to order in a McDATA-supplied FC-512 Fabricenter™ equipment cabinet, which can provide up to 420 ports in a single cabinet.

The director provides dynamic switched connections for servers and devices, supports mainframe and open-systems interconnection (OSI)

computing environments, and provides data transmission and flow control between device node ports (N_Ports) as dictated by the *Fibre Channel Physical and Signaling Interface* (FC-PH 4.3). Through interswitch links (ISLs), the director can also connect to one or more additional directors to form a Fibre Channel multiswitch fabric.

The director can be managed through a management server running a Java™-based SAN management application (SANavigator® or Enterprise Fabric Connectivity Manager (EFCM)) and the Intrepid 6140 Element Manager application.

Multiple directors and the management server communicate on a local area network (LAN) through one or more 10/100 Base-T Ethernet hubs. One or more 24-port Ethernet hubs are optional and can be ordered with the director. Up to three hubs can be daisy-chained to provide additional Ethernet connections as more directors (or other McDATA managed products) are installed on a customer network.

As an option, administrators or operators with a browser-capable PC and an Internet connection can monitor and manage the director through the EFCM Basic Edition interface. The interface manages only a single director, and provides a graphical user interface (GUI) that supports product configuration, statistics monitoring, and basic operation. The EFCM Basic Edition interface is opened from a standard web browser running Netscape Navigator® 4.6 or higher or Microsoft® Internet Explorer 4.0 or higher.

Figure 1-1 illustrates an equipment rack with three directors, the management server, and an Ethernet hub.

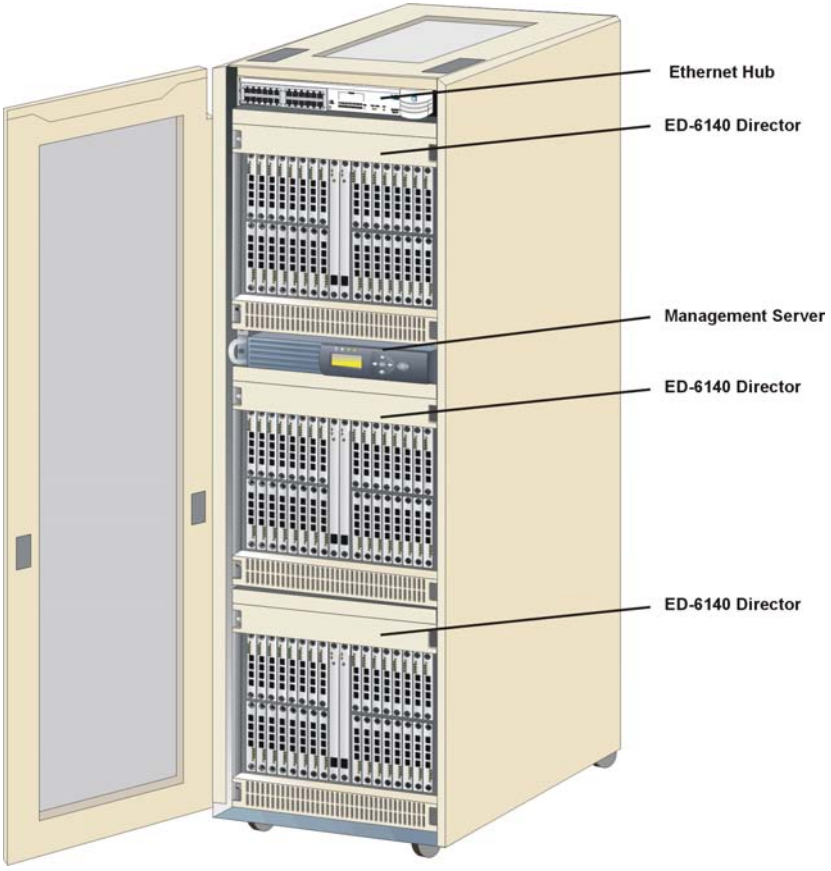


Figure 1-1 Cabinet-Mounted Intrepid 6140 Directors and Management Server

Field-Replaceable Units

The director provides a modular design that enables quick removal and replacement of FRUs. This section describes director FRUs and controls, connectors, and indicators associated with the FRUs.

Director FRUs accessed from the front (Figure 1-2) include the:

- Universal port module (UPM) cards (2 Gbps).
- 10 Gbps port module (XPM) cards.
- Control processor (CTP) cards.

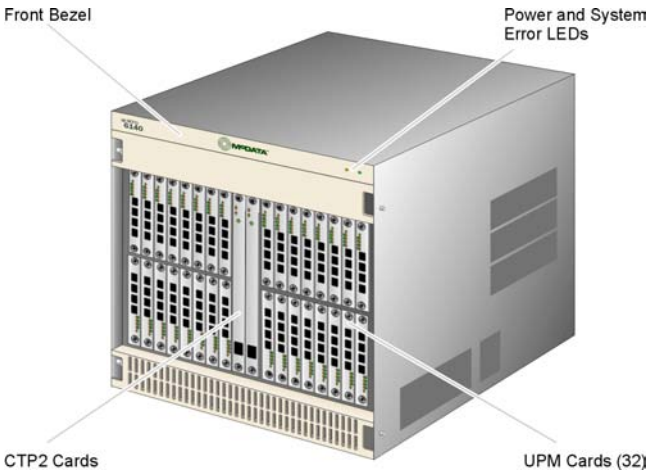


Figure 1-2 Director FRUs (Front Access)

Director FRUs accessed from the rear (Figure 1-3) include the:

- Fan modules.
- Universal port module (UPM) cards (2 Gbps).
- 10 Gbps port module (XPM) cards.
- Serial crossbar (SBAR) assemblies.
- Power supplies.
- AC modules.
- Power / System Error LED Assembly (not shown).
- Backplane (not shown).

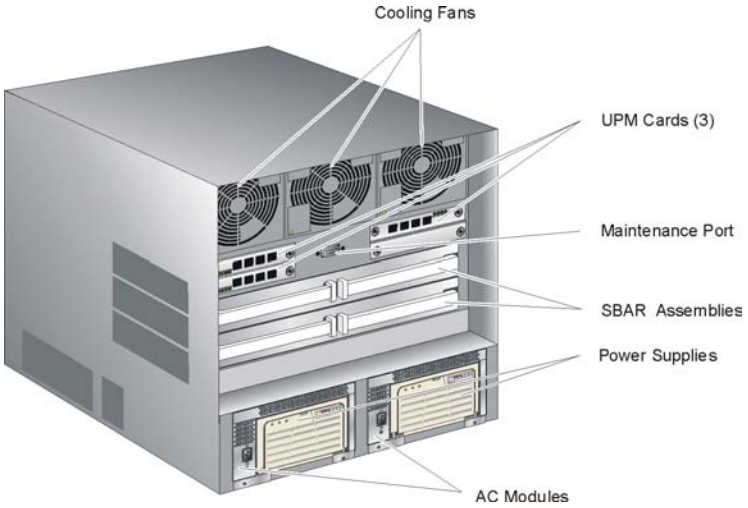


Figure 1-3 Director FRUs (Rear Access)

Power/System LED Assembly

The bezel at the top front of the director includes an amber system error light-emitting diode (LED) and a green power LED. These LEDs are actuated and controlled by a Power/System LED Assembly which is accessed from the rear of the director.

The power LED illuminates when the director is powered on and operational. If the LED extinguishes, a facility power source, alternating current (AC) power cord, or director power distribution failure is indicated.

The system error LED illuminates when the director detects an event requiring immediate operator attention, such as a FRU failure. The LED remains illuminated as long as an event is active. The LED extinguishes when the *Clear System Error Light* function is selected from the Element Manager application. The LED blinks if unit beaconing is enabled. An illuminated system error LED (indicating a failure) takes precedence over unit beaconing.

CTP Card

The director is delivered with two CTP cards. The active CTP card initializes and configures the director after power on and contains the microprocessor and associated logic that coordinate director operation.

The CTP card provides an initial machine load (**IML**) button and a **RESET** button (recessed) on the faceplate.

When the **IML** button is pressed, held for three seconds, and released, the director performs an IML that reloads the firmware from FLASH memory. This operation is not disruptive to Fibre Channel traffic.

When the **RESET** button is pressed and held for three seconds, the director performs a reset. A reset is disruptive and resets the:

- Microprocessor and functional logic for the CTP card and reloads the firmware from FLASH memory.
- Ethernet LAN interface, causing the connection to the management server to drop momentarily until the connection automatically recovers.
- Ports, causing all Fibre Channel connections to drop momentarily until the connections automatically recover. This causes attached devices to log out and log back in, therefore data frames lost during director reset must be retransmitted.

A reset should only be performed if a CTP card failure is indicated. As a precaution, the **RESET** button is flush mounted to protect against inadvertent activation.

Each CTP card also provides a 10/100 megabit per second (Mbps) RJ-45 twisted pair connector on the faceplate that attaches to an Ethernet local area network (LAN) to communicate with the management server or a simple network management protocol (SNMP) management station.

Each CTP card provides system services processor (SSP) and embedded port (EP) subsystems. The SSP subsystem runs director applications and the underlying operating system, communicates with director ports, and controls the RS-232 maintenance port and 10/100 Mbps Ethernet port. The EP subsystem provides Class F and exception frame processing, and manages frame transmission to and from the SBAR assembly. In addition, a CTP card provides nonvolatile memory for storing firmware, director configuration information, persistent operating parameters, and memory dump files. Director firmware is upgraded concurrently (without disrupting operation).

The backup CTP card takes over operation if the active card fails. Failover from a faulty card to the backup card is transparent to attached devices.

Each card faceplate contains a green LED that illuminates if the card is operational and active, and an amber LED that illuminates if the

card fails. Both LEDs are extinguished on an operational backup card. The amber LED blinks if FRU beaconing is enabled.

UPM Card

Each UPM card (Figure 1-4) provides four full-duplex generic ports (G_Ports) that transmit or receive data at 2 gigabits per second (Gbps). G_Port functionality depends on the type of cable attachment. UPM cards use non-open fiber control (OFC) Class 1 laser transceivers that comply with Section 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Subpart (J) as of the date of manufacture.

The card faceplate contains:

- Four duplex LC connectors for attaching fiber-optic cables.
- An amber LED (at the top of the card) that illuminates if any port fails or blinks if FRU beaconing is enabled.
- A bank of amber and green LEDs above the ports. One amber LED and one green LED are associated with each port and indicate port status as follows:
  - The green LED illuminates (or blinks if there is active traffic) and the amber LED extinguishes to indicate normal port operation.
  - The amber LED illuminates and the green LED extinguishes to indicate a port failure.
  - Both LEDs extinguish to indicate a port is operational but not communicating with an N_Port (no cable attached, loss of light, port blocked, or link recovery in process).
  - The amber LED flashes and the green LED either remains on, extinguishes, or flashes to indicate a port is beaconing or running online diagnostics.

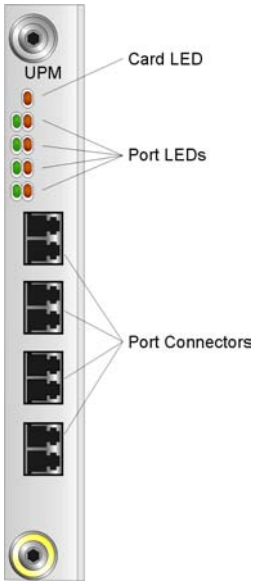


Figure 1-4 UPM Card LEDs and Connectors

XPM Card

Each XPM card (Figure 1-5) provides one full-duplex generic port (G_Port) that transmits or receives data at 10 gigabits per second (Gbps). The card faceplate contains:

- One duplex LC connector for attaching fiber-optic cables.
- Amber and green LEDs that indicate port status similar to the LEDs on the UPM cards (*UPM Card* on page 1-7).

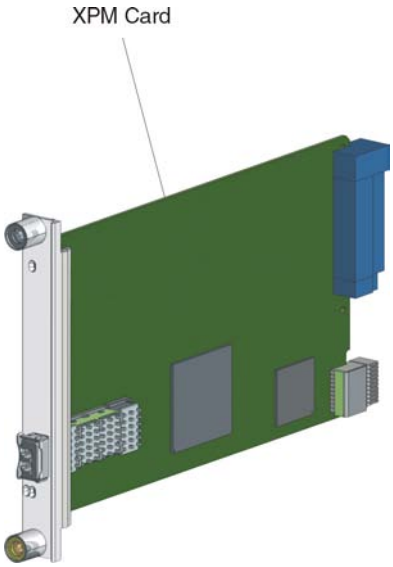


Figure 1-5 XPM Card LEDs and Connectors

SFP and XFP Transceivers

Singlemode or multimode fiber-optic cables attach to director ports through 2 Gbps small form-factor pluggable (SFP, Figure 1-6 - for UPM cards) or 10 Gbps form-factor pluggable (XFP, Figure 1-7 - for XPM cards) optic transceivers. The fiber-optic transceivers provide duplex LC® connectors and can be detached from director ports for easy replacement.

NOTE: SFP and XFP transceivers are not interchangeable.

These fiber-optic transceiver types are available:

- Shortwave laser, SFP, 2.125 Gbps
- Shortwave laser, XFP, 10.625 Gbps
- Longwave laser, SFP, 2.125 Gbps
- Longwave laser, XFP, 10.625 Gbps

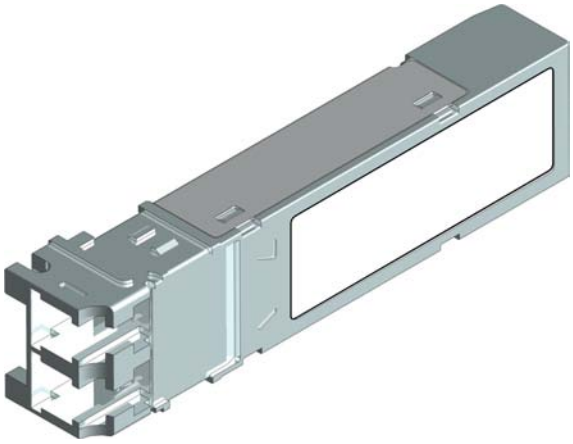


Figure 1-6 Small Form-Factor Pluggable (SFP) transceiver

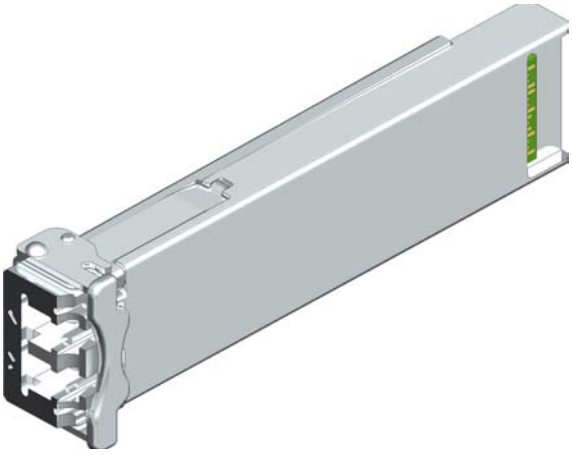


Figure 1-7 Ten Gbps Form-Factor Pluggable (XFP) Transceiver

Power Supply

Redundant, load-sharing power supplies step down and rectify facility input power to provide 48-volt direct current (VDC) power to director FRUs. The power supplies also provide overvoltage and overcurrent protection. Either power supply can be replaced while the director is powered on and operational.

Each power supply has a separate backplane connection to allow for different AC power sources. The power supplies are input rated at 180 to 264 volts alternating current (VAC). The faceplate of each power supply provides the following status LEDs:

- A green **AC OK** LED illuminates if the power supply is operational and receiving AC power.
- A green **DC OK** LED illuminates if the power supply is operational and producing DC power.
- A red **FAULT** LED illuminates if the power supply fails.

AC Module

The AC module is located at the bottom rear of the director. Either AC module can be replaced while the director is powered on and operational. The module provides:

- Two single-phase, 220 VAC, power connectors.
- An input filter and AC system harness (internal to the FRU) that provides the wiring to connect the AC power connectors to the power supplies (through the backplane).

Fan Module

Three fan modules, each containing one system fan (three system fans total), provide cooling for director FRUs, as well as redundancy for continued operation if a fan fails.

A fan module can be replaced while the director is powered on and operating, provided the module is replaced within ten minutes (after which software powers off the director). An amber LED for each fan module illuminates if one or more fans fail or rotate at insufficient angular velocity.

SBAR Assembly

The director is delivered with two SBAR assemblies. The active SBAR is responsible for Fibre Channel frame transmission from any director port to any other director port. Connections are established without software intervention. The assembly accepts a connection request from a port, determines if a connection can be established, and establishes the connection if the destination port is available. The assembly also stores busy, source connection, and error status for each director port.

The backup SBAR takes over operation if the active assembly fails, and provides the ability to maintain connectivity and data frame

transmission without interruption. Failover to the backup assembly is transparent to attached devices.

Each SBAR assembly consists of a card and steel carriage that mounts flush on the backplane. The carriage provides protection for the back of the card, distributes cooling airflow, and assists in aligning the assembly during installation. The rear of the carriage contains a green LED that illuminates if the assembly is operational and active, and an amber LED that illuminates if the assembly fails. Both LEDs are extinguished on an operational backup assembly. The amber LED blinks if FRU beaconing is enabled.

Backplane

The backplane provides 48 VDC power distribution and connections for all logic cards. The backplane is a nonconcurrent FRU. The director must be powered off prior to FRU removal and replacement.

Error-Detection, Reporting, and Serviceability Features

The director provides the following error detection, reporting, and serviceability features:

- Light-emitting diodes (LEDs) on director FRUs and the front bezel that provide visual indicators of hardware status or malfunctions.
- Redundant FRUs (logic cards, power supplies, and cooling fans) that are removed or replaced without disrupting director or Fibre Channel link operation.
- A modular design that enables quick removal and replacement of FRUs without the use of special tools or equipment.
- System alerts and logs that display director, Ethernet link, and Fibre Channel link status at the management server (running a SAN management application), client communicating with the management server, or EFCM Basic Edition interface.
- Diagnostic software that performs power-on self-tests (POSTs) and port diagnostics (internal loopback, external loopback, and Fibre Channel (FC) wrap tests). The FC wrap test applies only when the director is configured to operate in FICON management style.

- An RS-232 maintenance port at the rear of the director (port access is password protected) that enables installation or service personnel to change the director's internet protocol (IP) address, subnet mask, and gateway address; or to run diagnostics and isolate system problems through a local or remote terminal.

  The director parameters can also be changed through a Telnet session, access for which is provided through a local or remote PC with an Internet connection to the director.

- Data collection through the Element Manager application or the EFCM Basic Edition interface to help isolate system problems. The data includes a memory dump file and audit, hardware, and engineering logs.

- Beaconing to assist service personnel in locating a specific port, FRU, or director in a multiswitch environment. When port beaconing is enabled, the amber LED associated with the port flashes. When FRU beaconing is enabled, the amber (service required) LED on the FRU flashes. When unit beaconing is enabled, the system error indicator on the front bezel flashes. Beaconing does not affect port, FRU, or director operation.

- An internal modem for use by support personnel to dial-in to the management server for event notification and to perform remote diagnostics.

- Automatic notification of significant system events (to support personnel or administrators) through e-mail messages or the call-home feature.

NOTE: The call-home feature is not available through the EFCM Basic Edition interface. The call-home feature may not be available if the EFCM Lite application is installed on a customer-supplied platform.

- Concurrent port maintenance. UPM and XPM cards are added or replaced and fiber-optic cables are attached to ports without interrupting other ports or director operation.

- Status monitoring of redundant FRUs and alternate Fibre Channel data paths to ensure continued director availability in case of failover. The SAN management application queries the status of each backup FRU. A backup FRU failure is indicated by an illuminated amber LED.

- SNMP management using the Fibre Channel Fabric Element MIB (Version 1.1), transmission control protocol/internet protocol (TCP/IP) MIB-II definition (RFC 1157), or a product-specific private enterprise MIB that runs on each director. Up to six authorized management workstations can be configured through the Element Manager application or EFCM Basic Edition interface to receive unsolicited SNMP trap messages. The trap messages indicate operational state changes and failure conditions.
- SNMP management using the Fibre Alliance MIB (Version 3.1) that runs on the management server. Up to 12 authorized management workstations can be configured through the SAN management application to receive unsolicited SNMP trap messages. The trap messages indicate operational state changes and failure conditions.

Element Manager Status Indicators

In addition to the visual indicators on the director chassis, the Element Manager application presents alert symbols and messages that describe the condition of the director and its FRUs. These alert symbols, messages, and a description are summarized in Table 1-1.

Table 1-1 Element Manager Alert Symbols, Messages, and Status

Symbol	Message	Description
	Fully operational	All components and installed ports are operational.
	Redundant failure	A redundant component has failed, and the backup component has taken over.
	Minor failure	A failure has occurred that has decreased the director operational capability, but has not affected normal switching operations.
	Major failure	Power supplies have failed.

Table 1-1 Element Manager Alert Symbols, Messages, and Status (*continued*)

Symbol	Message	Description
	Loading firmware	The system is busy loading new firmware, but the system is otherwise operational.
	Not operational	A critical failure has occurred that prevents the director from performing fundamental switching operations.
	o Link time-out o Protocol mismatch o Never connected	Director status is unknown. Occurs is network connection between the management server and the director is lost, or if a CTP card fails and there is no operational backup, or if there is no system power.

Tools and Test Equipment

This section describes tools and test equipment that may be required to test, service, and verify operation of the director and attached management server. These tools are either supplied with the director or must be supplied by service personnel.

Tools Supplied with the Director

The following tools are supplied with the director. Use of the tools may be required to perform installation, test, service, or verification tasks.

- **Torque tool with hexagonal adapter -** The torque tool with 5/32" hexagonal adapter (Figure 1-8) is required to remove and replace director logic cards.

ATTENTION! The torque tool supplied with the director is designed to tighten director logic cards and is set to release at a torque value of six inch-pounds. Do not use an Allen wrench or torque tool designed for use with another McDATA product. Use of the wrong tool may overtighten and damage logic cards.

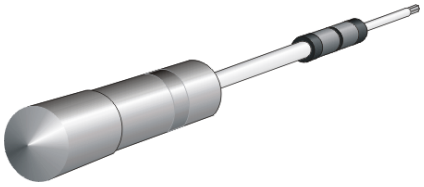


Figure 1-8 Torque Tool and Hex Adapter

- **Door key -** The door key with 5/16" socket (Figure 1-9) is required to open the front or rear door of the FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet. A 5/16" socket wrench may be used in lieu of the door key.

Figure 1-9 Door Key

- **Loopback plug -** An SFP multimode (shortwave laser) or singlemode (longwave laser) loopback plug (Figure 1-10) is required to perform port loopback diagnostic tests. One loopback plug is shipped with the director, depending on the type of port transceivers installed. Both plugs are shipped if shortwave laser and longwave laser transceivers are installed.

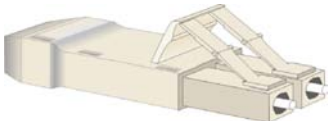


Figure 1-10 Loopback Plug

- **Fiber-optic protective plug -** For safety and port transceiver protection, fiber-optic protective plugs (Figure 1-11) must be inserted in all director ports without fiber-optic cables attached. The director is shipped with protective plugs installed in all ports.

Figure 1-11 Fiber-Optic Protective Plug

- **Null modem cable -** An asynchronous RS-232 null modem cable (Figure 1-12) is required to configure director network addresses and acquire event log information through the maintenance port. The cable has nine conductors and DB-9 male and female connectors.

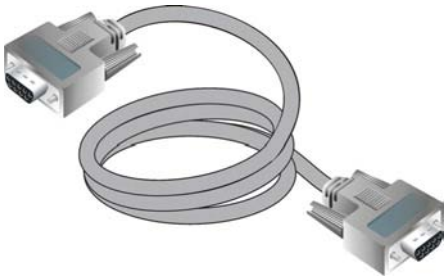


Figure 1-12 Null Modem Cable

Tools Supplied by Service Personnel

The following tools are expected to be supplied by service personnel performing director installation or maintenance actions. Use of the tools may be required to perform one or more test, service, or verification tasks.

- **Scissors or pocket knife -** A sharp cutting edge (scissors or knife blade) may be required to cut the protective strapping when unpacking replacement FRUs.
- **Standard flat-tip and cross-tip (Phillips) screwdrivers -** Screwdrivers are required to remove, replace, adjust or tighten various FRUs, chassis, or cabinet components.
- **T10 Torts® tool -** The tool is required to rack-mount the director or to remove, replace, adjust or tighten various chassis or cabinet components.
- **Electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding cable with attached wrist strap -** Use of the ESD wrist strap is required when working in and around the director card cage.

- **Maintenance terminal (desktop or notebook PC) -** The PC is required to configure director network addresses and acquire event log information through the maintenance port. The PC must have:
  - — The Microsoft Windows 98, Windows 2000, Windows XP, or Millennium Edition operating system installed.
  - — RS-232 serial communication software (such as ProComm Plus™ or HyperTerminal) installed. HyperTerminal is provided with Windows operating systems.
- **Fiber-optic cleaning kit -** The kit contains tools and instructions to clean fiber-optic cable, connectors, loopback plugs, and protective plugs.

Director Management

The director is managed and controlled through a:

- Management server running a SAN management application that provides a central point of control for up to 48 directors or managed products.

  The management server is delivered with a *server* and *client* SAN management application (SANavigatoror EFCM) and the Intrepid 6140 Element Manager application installed. A customer-supplied PC or workstation (with *client* applications installed) communicates with the server through a through a corporate intranet.
- Customer-supplied PC platform with an Internet connection to the EFCM Basic Edition interface on the director. Using this graphical user interface (GUI), operators can quickly view director status.

  The interface allows service personnel to perform configuration tasks, view system alerts and related log information, and monitor director status, port status, and performance. FRU status and system alert information are highly visible.
- Customer-supplied PC or UNIX-based platform with the *server* and *client* SANavigator and Intrepid 6140 Element Manager applications installed.

- Simple network management protocol (SNMP). An SNMP agent is implemented through the SAN management application that allows administrators on SNMP management workstations to access director management information using any standard network management tool. Administrators can assign internet protocol (IP) addresses and corresponding community names for up to 12 SNMP workstations functioning as SNMP trap message recipients. Refer to the *McDATA SNMP Support Manual* (620-000131).
- Command line interface (CLI). The CLI allows you to access many SAN management functions while entering commands during a telnet session with the director. The primary purpose of the CLI is to automate management of a large number of directors using scripts. The CLI is not an interactive interface; no checking is done for pre-existing conditions and no prompts display to guide users through tasks. Refer to the *McDATA Command Line Interface User Manual* (620-000134).

2 Installation Tasks

This chapter describes tasks to install, configure, and verify operation of the Intrepid 6140 Director using a storage area network (SAN) management application or the EFCM Basic Edition interface. The director can be installed in a Fabricenter equipment cabinet, in any standard 19-in equipment rack, or mounted on a table top.

Factory Defaults

Table 2-1 lists factory-set defaults for the director.

Table 2-1 Factory-Set Defaults (Director)

Item	Default
EFCM Basic Edition interface user name (case sensitive)	Administrator
EFCM Basic Edition interface password (case sensitive)	password
Customer-level password (maintenance port access)	password
Maintenance-level password (maintenance port access)	level-2
IP address	10.1.1.10
Subnet mask	255.0.0.0
Gateway address	0.0.0.0

Table 2-2 lists factory-set defaults for the management server (running a SAN management application).

Table 2-2 Factory-Set Defaults (Management Server)

Item		Default
Liquid crystal display (LCD) front panel		9999
Windows operating system user name (case sensitive)		Administrator
Windows operating system password (case sensitive)		password
SAN management application user name (case sensitive)		Administrator
SAN management application password (case sensitive)		password
LAN 1 (public interface)	IP address	192.168.0.1
	Subnet mask	255.0.0.0
	Gateway address	0.0.0.0
LAN 2 (private interface)	IP address	10.1.1.1
	Subnet mask	255.0.0.0
	Gateway address	0.0.0.0

Installation Task Summary

Table 2-3 summarizes the installation tasks for the director, optional management server, and optional Ethernet hub. The table describes each task, states if the task is optional, and lists the page reference.

Table 2-3 Installation Task Summary

Task Number and Description	Required or Optional	Page
Task 1: Verify Installation Requirements	Required.	2-5
Task 2: Unpack, Inspect, and Install the Ethernet Hub (Optional)	Optional - perform task if hub is required to connect director and management interface.	2-5
Task 3: Unpack, Inspect, and Install the Director	Required.	2-9
Task 4: Configure Director at the EFCM Basic Edition Interface (Optional)	Optional - perform task if director is managed through the EFCM Basic Edition interface.	2-11
Task 5: Configure Director Network Information (Optional)	Configure if connecting multiple directors or connecting director and management server to a public LAN.	2-30
Task 6: Unpack, Inspect, and Install the Management Server	Required if management server is used.	2-34
Task 7: Configure Server Password and Network Addresses	Required if management server is used.	2-36
Task 8: Configure Management Server Information	Required if management server is used.	2-38
Task 9: Configure Windows Operating System Users	Required if management server is used.	2-42
Task 10: Set Management Server Date and Time	Required if management server is used.	2-44
Task 11: Configure the Call-Home Feature (Optional)	Optional - configure if specified by customer and telephone connection is provided.	2-46
Task 12: Assign User Names and Passwords	Required if management server is used.	2-47
Task 13: Configure the Director to the Management Application	Required if management server is used.	2-48
Task 14: Record or Verify Server Restore Information	Required if management server is used.	2-49
Task 15: Verify Director-to-Server Communication	Required if management server is used.	2-50
Task 16: Configure PFE Key (Optional)	Optional - configure if product feature enablement (PFE) key is ordered.	2-51
Task 17: Configure Management Server (Optional)	Optional - configure for open-systems host control of director.	2-53

Table 2-3 Installation Task Summary (*continued*)

Task Number and Description	Required or Optional	Page
Task 18: Set Director Date and Time	Required if management server is used.	2-54
Task 19: Configure the Element Manager Application	Required if management server is used.	2-55
Task 20: Back Up Configuration Data	Required if management server is used.	2-70
Task 21: Cable Fibre Channel Ports	Required.	2-73
Task 22: Configure Zoning (Optional)	Optional - perform task to configure zoning.	2-73
Task 23: Connect Director to a Fabric Element (Optional)	Optional - perform task to connect director to a Fibre channel fabric.	2-74
Task 24: Register with the McDATA Filecenter	Required.	2-75

Task 1: Verify Installation Requirements

Verify that the following requirements are met prior to director and management interface installation. Ensure:

- A site plan and planning tasks are complete. Refer to the *McDATA Products in a SAN Environment - Planning Manual* (620-000124).
- Fibre Channel SAN design is complete. Refer to the *McDATA Products in a SAN Environment - Planning Manual* (620-000124).
- Support is available for one of the following product management methods:
  - — A management server or browser-capable PC and LAN segment connectivity to support operation of SAN management and Element Manager applications, or
  - — A browser-capable PC and Internet connectivity to support the product-resident EFCM Basic Edition interface.
- Support equipment and technical personnel are available for the installation.
- The required number and type of fiber-optic jumper cables are delivered and available. Ensure cables are the correct length and have the required connectors.
- A Fabricenter cabinet or standard 19-inch equipment rack and associated hardware are available.
- Remote workstations or simple network management protocol (SNMP) workstations are available (optional). Workstations are connected through a public or dedicated LAN segment.

Task 2: Unpack, Inspect, and Install the Ethernet Hub (Optional)

The director is managed through either:

- A 10/100 megabit per second (Mbps) LAN connection to a management server. Connectivity may require installation of a 24-port Ethernet hub. A combination of up to 48 products can be configured and managed on one network, therefore multiple, daisy-chained hubs may be required to provide sufficient port connections.

- An Internet connection to a browser-capable PC (EFCM Basic Edition interface). Connection of a LAN segment with multiple products to the Internet may require installation of a 24-port Ethernet hub.

Follow the instructions in *Unpack and Inspect Ethernet Hub* below to unpack, inspect, and install the Ethernet hub, but:

- If the existing Ethernet LAN segment is adequate for connectivity and a hub is not delivered, this task is not required. Go to *Task 3: Unpack, Inspect, and Install the Director* on page 2-9.
- If the hub is delivered in a Fabricenter equipment cabinet, go to *Task 5: Configure Director Network Information (Optional)* on page 2-30.

Unpack and Inspect Ethernet Hub

Unpack and inspect the Ethernet hubs.

1. Inspect shipping containers for damage. If a container is damaged, ensure a freight-carrier representative is present when the container is opened. Unpack shipping containers and inspect each item for damage. Ensure packaged items correspond to items listed on the bill of materials.
2. If items are damaged or missing, contact the solution center:

   Phone: (800) 752-4572 or (720) 558-3910

   Fax: (720) 558-3851

   E-mail: support@mcdata.com

Desktop Installation

To install and configure up to three Ethernet hubs on a desktop:

1. Remove the backing from the four adhesive rubber pads and apply the pads to the underside of each hub. Ensure pads are aligned with the scribed circles at each corner.
2. Position the first hub on a table or desktop. Stack the remaining hubs on top of the first hub. Ensure the adhesive rubber pads on the underside of a hub align with the recesses on the top of the hub below.
3. To daisy-chain (connect) the hubs:

a. To connect the top and middle stacked hubs, connect an RJ-45 patch cable to port **24** of the top hub, then connect the cable to port **12** of the middle hub.

b. To connect the bottom and middle stacked hubs, connect a second RJ-45 patch cable to port **24** of the middle hub, then connect the cable to port **12** of the bottom hub.

c. As shown in use a pointed instrument to set the medium-dependent interface (MDI) switch on the top and middle hubs to **MDI** (in) (Figure 2-1, **1** and **2**). Set the MDI switch on the bottom hub to **MDIX** (out) (Figure 2-1, **3**).

NOTE: To connect two hubs, follow step b and step c (middle and bottom hub) instructions.

4. Connect a power cord to an AC power strip and the receptacle at the rear of each hub. Use an extension cord if required.

5. Connect the AC power strip to facility power. Power for each hub switches on when the strip is connected to facility AC power.

6. Inspect the front panel of each hub. Ensure each green **Power** light-emitting diode (LED) illuminates.

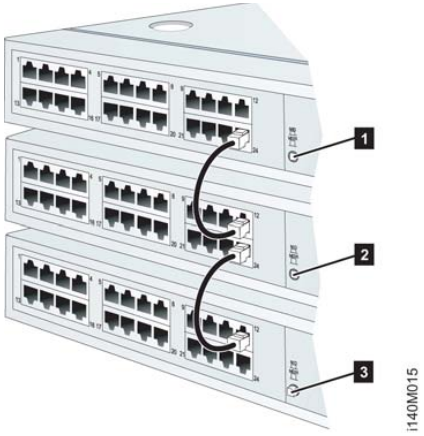


Figure 2-1 Patch Cable and MDI Selector Configuration

Rack-Mount Installation

Perform the following steps to install and configure up to three Ethernet hubs in a Fabricenter cabinet or 19-inch equipment rack. A pointed instrument (pencil tip or bent paper clip), #2 Phillips screwdriver, and 1/8-inch Allen wrench are required.

1. Secure one mounting bracket to each side of the first hub (Figure 2-2). Use the two brackets and four pan-head Phillips screws (8/32 x 0.5-inch) provided.

Figure 2-2 Mounting Bracket Installation (Ethernet Hub)

2. Position the hub in the equipment rack. Align screw holes in the mounting brackets with screw holes in the rack-mount standards.
3. Secure both sides of the hub to the rack-mount standards. Use the 1/8-inch Allen wrench and four Allen-head mounting screws (10/32 x 0.5-inch) provided.
4. Repeat step 1 through step 3 for the remaining hubs.
5. To daisy-chain (connect) the hubs:
   a. To connect the top and middle stacked hubs, connect an RJ-45 patch cable to port **24** of the top hub, then connect the cable to port **12** of the middle hub.
   b. To connect the bottom and middle stacked hubs, connect a second RJ-45 patch cable to port **24** of the middle hub, then connect the cable to port **12** of the bottom hub.

c. As shown in use a pointed instrument to set the medium-dependent interface (MDI) switch on the top and middle hubs to **MDI** (in) (Figure 2-1, **1** and **2**). Set the MDI switch on the bottom hub to **MDIX** (out) (Figure 2-1, **3**).

NOTE: To connect two hubs, follow step b and step c (middle and bottom hub) instructions.

6. Connect a power cord to a rack power strip and the receptacle at the rear of each hub. Power for each hub switches on when the hub (and equipment rack) are connected to facility AC power.

NOTE: Ensure each hub is connected to a separate rack power strip.

7. Inspect the front panel of each hub. Ensure each green **Power** LED illuminates.

Task 3: Unpack, Inspect, and Install the Director

The following paragraphs provide instructions to unpack, inspect, and install the director in a rack-mount configuration. If the director is delivered in a Fabricenter equipment cabinet, go to *Task 5: Configure Director Network Information (Optional)* on page 2-30.

CAUTION

Use safe lifting practices when moving the product.

Unpack and inspect the director.

1. Inspect shipping containers for damage. If a container is damaged, ensure a freight carrier representative is present when the container is opened. Unpack shipping container(s) and inspect each item for damage. Ensure packaged items correspond to items listed on the bill of materials.
2. If items are damaged or missing, contact the solution center:

   Phone: (800) 752-4572 or (720) 558-3910

   Fax: (720) 558-3851

   E-mail: support@mcdata.com

3. Locate the rack-mount position. The director is 20 inches (12 U) high.
4. Verify all FRUs, including the SFP and XFP optical transceivers, logic cards, fans, and power supplies are installed as ordered.
5. Open the rack-mount kit and inspect the contents. Refer to the enclosed bill of materials and verify all parts are delivered.
6. Using installation instructions delivered with the rack-mount kit and a #2 Phillips screwdriver, install the director in the equipment cabinet.

DANGER

Use the supplied power cords. Ensure the facility power receptacle is the correct type, supplies the required voltage, and is properly grounded.

7. Connect the U.S. AC power cords to the right (PS0) and left (PS1) receptacles at the rear of the director (Figure 2-3).
8. Connect the remaining ends of the AC power cords to separate (for redundancy) rack power strips.

NOTE: The director does not have a power switch. Therefore the director powers on when its power cords are connected to facility or rack power.

Figure 2-3 AC Power Connections (Director)

9. Connect the equipment rack power cords to separate (for redundancy) facility power sources that provide single-phase, 180 to 264 VAC voltage.

10. Power on the rack power strips.
11. Inspect the front panel of each rack-mounted Ethernet hub. Ensure each green **Power** LED illuminates.
12. The director powers on and performs POSTs. During POSTs:
    - Amber LEDs on both CTP cards and all port cards illuminate momentarily.
    - The green LED on each CTP card (active and backup) and each port card illuminate as the card is tested.
    - Green LEDs associated with Fibre Channel ports sequentially illuminate as the ports are tested.
13. After successful POST completion
    - Bezel: **POWER** LED green
    - Active CTP card: LED green
    - Power supplies: **PWR OK** LEDs green
14. If a POST error or other malfunction occurs, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
15. Perform one of the following:
    - If the director will be managed through the EFCM Basic Edition interface, go to *Task 4: Configure Director at the EFCM Basic Edition Interface (Optional)*.
    - If the will be managed through a management or customer-supplied server, go to *Task 5: Configure Director Network Information (Optional)* on page 2-30.

Task 4: Configure Director at the EFCM Basic Edition Interface (Optional)

Perform these procedures to configure the director from the EFCM Basic Edition interface. A browser-capable PC with Internet or Ethernet LAN access is required. To open the EFCM Basic Edition interface:

1. Connect the Ethernet patch cable (supplied with the product) to the RJ-45 connector (labelled **10/100**) at the front panel.

2. Connect the remaining end of the Ethernet cable to the Internet or LAN segment as directed by the customer. If the hub installed in *Task 2: Unpack, Inspect, and Install the Ethernet Hub (Optional)* provides connectivity, connect the cable to any available hub port.
3. At the PC, launch the browser application (Internet Explorer or Netscape Navigator).
4. Enter the default Internet Protocol (IP) address of the director (**10.1.1.10**) as the uniform resource locator (URL). The *Enter Network Password* dialog box displays.
5. Type the case-sensitive default user name (**Administrator**) and password (**password**) and click *OK*. The *First Time Login View* displays.
6. Type customer-specified values in the *User Name*, *New Password*, and *Confirm Password* fields, then click *Activate*. The *Topology View* displays with status information about each fabric element, including the director to be configured.
7. Click *Switch Details*. The *Hardware View* displays.
8. Selectively perform the following tasks according to customer requirements:

- **Product -** includes identification, date and time, parameters, fabric parameters, and network addresses.
- **Ports -** includes basic information, buffer-to-buffer credits (BB_Credits), and N_Port identifier virtualization (NPIV).
- **Management -** includes SNMP trap message recipients, command line interface (CLI), open systems management server (OSMS), secure socket layer (SSL) encryption.
- **Options -** includes product feature enablement (PFE) keys.
- **Security -** includes SANtegrity authentication (settings, access control list, and remote authentication dial-in user service (RADIUS) server support), Enterprise Fabric Mode, and SANtegrity binding (fabric, switch, and port binding).
- **Interswitch links -** includes OpenTrunking, preferred path, and interswitch link (ISL) port fencing.

Configure Director Identification

Perform this procedure to configure the director identification. The *Name*, *Location*, and *Contact* variables correspond respectively to the SNMP variables *sysName*, *sysLocation*, and *sysContact*, and are used by management workstations when obtaining director data.

1. Select *Switch* and *Identification* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Identification View* displays (Figure 2-4).
   a. Type a unique director name of 24 alphanumeric characters or less in the *Name* field. If installed on a public LAN, the name should reflect the director Ethernet network domain name system (DNS) host name.
   b. Type a director description of 255 alphanumeric characters or less in the *Description* field.
   c. Type the director physical location (255 alphanumeric characters or less) in the *Location* field.
   d. Type the name of a contact person (255 alphanumeric characters or less) in the *Contact* field.
2. Click *OK* to save and activate changes.

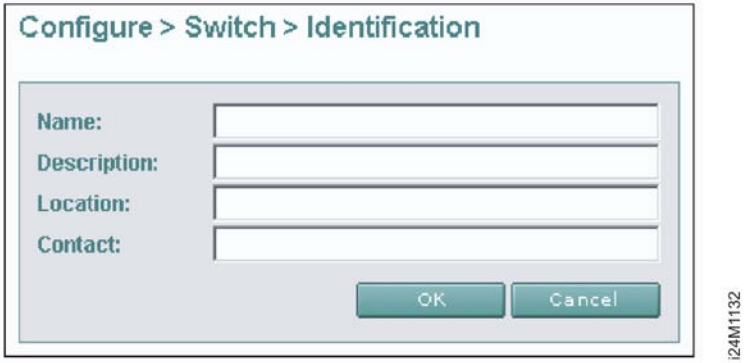


Figure 2-4 Identification View

Configure Date and Time

Perform this procedure to configure director date and time.

1. Select *Switch* and *Date & Time* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Date Time View* displays (Figure 2-5).
   a. Click *Date* fields that require change, and type numbers in the following ranges:
      - Month (*MM*): **1** through **12**.
      - Day (*DD*): **1** through **31**.
      - Year (*YYYY*): greater than **1980**.
   b. Click *Time* fields that require change, and type numbers in the following ranges:
      - Hour (*HH*): **0** through **23**.
      - Minute (*MM*): **0** through **59**.
      - Second (*SS*): **0** through **59**.
2. Click *OK* to save and activate changes.

Figure 2-5 Date Time View

Configure Parameters

Perform this procedure to configure director operating parameters.

1. Set the director offline (*Setting the Director Online or Offline* on page 4-36).
2. Select *Switch* and *Parameters* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Parameters View* displays (Figure 2-6).

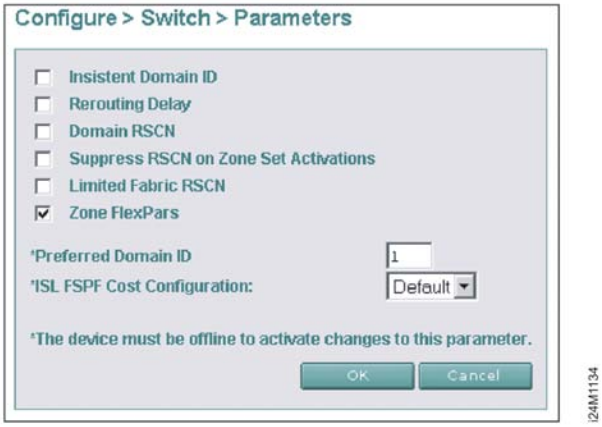


Figure 2-6 Parameters View

a. At the *Insistent Domain ID* field, check (enable) or uncheck the parameter. When enabled, the value configured in the *Preferred Domain ID* field becomes the active domain ID when the fabric initializes.

b. At the *Rerouting Delay* field, check (enable) or uncheck the parameter. When enabled, traffic is delayed through the fabric by the error detect time out value (E_D_TOV). This delay ensures Fibre Channel frames are delivered to their destination in order.

c. At the *Domain RSCN* field, check (enable) or uncheck the parameter. When enabled, attached devices can register to receive notification when other devices change state.

d. At the *Suppress RSCN on Zone Set Activations* field, check (enable) or uncheck the parameter. When enabled, RSCNs are not transmitted when a zone set is activated.

e. At the *Limited Fabric RSCN* field, check (enable) or uncheck the parameter. When enabled, RSCNs are not transmitted after a director initial program load (IPL).

f. At the *Zone Flexpars* field, check (enable) or uncheck the parameter. When enabled, zone FlexPars implement an isolation feature that prevents fabric-format RSCNs from propagating to devices in zones that are not impacted.

g. At the *Preferred Domain ID* field, type a value between **1** through **31**. This value uniquely identifies each fabric element.

NOTE: An ISL between fabric elements with identical domain IDs segments and prevents communication.

h. At the *ISL FSPF Cost Configuration* field, select *Default* or *Equal*. to calculate fabric shortest path first (FSPF) cost.

- **By Port Speed -** The fastest fabric path is determined by port (ISL) speed. FSPF cost is inversely proportional to ISL speed.
- **Ignore Port Speed -** ISL speed is ignored, and the fastest fabric path is determined by the number of hops. FSPF cost is directly proportional to hop count.

3. Click *OK* to save and activate changes.
4. Set the director online (*Setting the Director Online or Offline* on page 4-36).

Configure Fabric Parameters

Perform this procedure to configure fabric operating parameters.

1. Set the director offline (*Setting the Director Online or Offline* on page 4-36).
2. Select *Switch* and *Fabric Parameters* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Fabric Parameters View* displays (Figure 2-7).

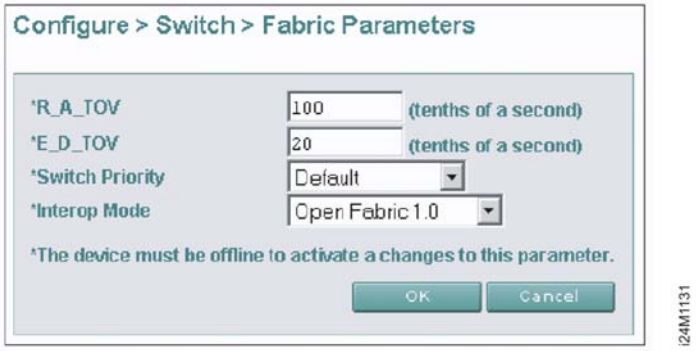


Figure 2-7 Fabric Parameters View

a. At the *R_A_TOV* field, type a value between **10** through **1200** tenths of a second (one through 120 seconds). Ten seconds (**100**) is the recommended value. The R_A_TOV value must exceed the E_D_TOV value.

b. At the *E_D_TOV* field, type a value between **2** through **600** tenths of a second (0.2 through 60 seconds). Two seconds (**20**) is the recommended value.

NOTE: Fabric elements must be set to the same R_A_TOV and E_D_TOV values. An ISL between fabric elements with different values segments and prevents communication.

c. Select from the *Switch Priority* drop-down list to designate the fabric principal switch. The principal switch is assigned a priority of **1** and controls the allocation and distribution of domain IDs for all fabric elements (including itself). Available selections are *Default*, *Principal*, and *Never Principal*.

Principal is the highest priority setting, *Default* is next, and *Never Principal* is the lowest. At least one switch in a fabric must be set as *Principal* or *Default*. If all switches are set to *Never Principal*, all ISLs segment.

d. Select from the *Interop Mode* drop-down list to set the director operating mode. This setting affects the mode used to manage the director and does not affect port operation. Available selections are:

- **McDATA Fabric 1.0 -** Select this option if the director is fabric-attached only to other McDATA directors or switches operating in McDATA fabric mode.
- **Open Fabric 1.0 -** Select this option (default) for managing heterogeneous fabrics and if the director is fabric-attached to McDATA directors or switches and other open-fabric compliant switches.

NOTE: With Open Fabric 1.0 enabled, the default zone set is disabled.

3. Click *OK* to save and activate changes.
4. Set the director online (*Setting the Director Online or Offline* on page 4-36).

Configure Network Information

Verify the LAN installation with the network administrator.

- If one director is installed on a dedicated LAN, network information (IP address, subnet mask, and gateway address) does not require change.
- If multiple directors are installed or a public LAN segment is used, network information must be changed to conform to the LAN addressing plan.

Perform this procedure to change director network information.

1. Select *Switch* and *Network* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Network View* displays (Figure 2-8).

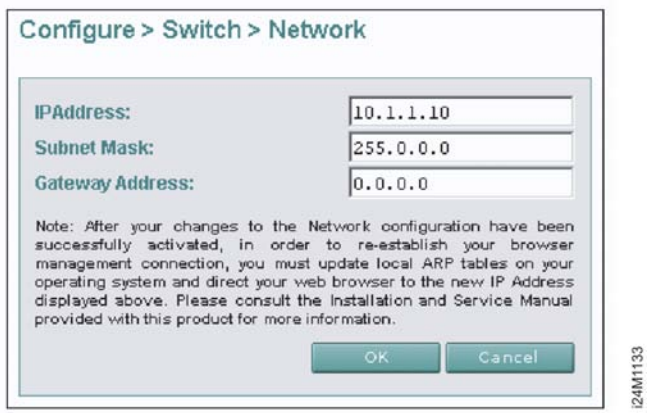

Configure > Switch > Network
IPAddress:
10.1.1.10
Subnet Mask:
255.0.0.0
Gateway Address:
0.0.0.0
Note: After your changes to the Network configuration have been successfully activated, in order to re-establish your browser management connection, you must update local ARP tables on your operating system and direct your web browser to the new IP Address displayed above. Please consult the Installation and Service Manual provided with this product for more information.
OK
Cancel
i24M1133

Figure 2-8 Network View

   a. At the *IP Address* field, type the new value (default is **10.1.1.10**).

   b. At the *Subnet Mask* field, type the new value (default is **255.0.0.0**).

   c. At the *Gateway Address* field, type the new value (default is **0.0.0.0**).

2. Click *OK* to save and activate changes. An acknowledgement message displays, indicating the browser PC must be directed to the new IP address.

3. Update the address resolution protocol (ARP) table for the browser PC.

   a. Close the EFCM Basic Edition interface and all browser applications.

   b. At the Windows desktop, click *Start* at the left side of the task bar. The *Windows Workstation* menu displays.

   c. At the *Windows Workstation* menu, sequentially select the *Programs* and *Command Prompt* options. A disk operating system (DOS) window displays.

   d. Delete the director ***old*** IP address from the ARP table. At the command (**C:**) prompt, type **arp -d *xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx***, where ***xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx*** is the old IP address for the director.

   e. Click close (*X*) at the upper right corner of the DOS window to close the window and return to the Windows desktop.

4. Perform a power-on reset (POR) (*IML, IPL, or Reset the Director* on page 4-38).

5. At the PC, launch the browser application (Internet Explorer or Netscape Navigator). Enter the director ***new*** IP address as the Internet URL. The *Enter Network Password* dialog box displays.

6. Type the case-sensitive user name and password and click *OK*. The EFCM Basic Edition interface opens and the *Topology View* displays with status information about each fabric element.

Configure Basic Port Information

Perform this procedure to configure basic port information.

1. Select *Ports* and *Basic Info* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Basic Information View* displays (Figure 2-9).

   a. For each port to be configured, type a port name of 24 alphanumeric characters or less in the *Name* field. The port name should characterize the device to which the port is attached.

   b. Click a check box in the *Blocked* column to block or unblock a port (default is unblocked). A check mark in the box indicates a port is blocked.

c. Click the check box in the *FAN* column to enable or disable the fabric address notification (FAN) feature (default is enabled). A check mark in the box indicates FAN is enabled. When the feature is enabled, the port transmits FAN frames after loop initialization to verify that FC-AL devices are still logged in.

d. Select from the drop-down list in the *Type* column to configure the port type. Available selections are fabric port (**F_Port**), expansion port (**E_Port**), generic port (**G_Port**), generic mixed port (**GX_Port**), and fabric mixed port (**FX_Port**).

e. Select from the drop-down list in the *Speed* column to configure the port transmission rate. Available selections are auto-negotiate between 1.0625 and 2.1250 gigabit per second (Gbps) operation (**Negotiate**), 1.0625 Gbps operation (**1 Gb/sec**), and 2.1250 Gbps operation (**2 Gb/sec**).

2. Click *OK* to save and activate changes.

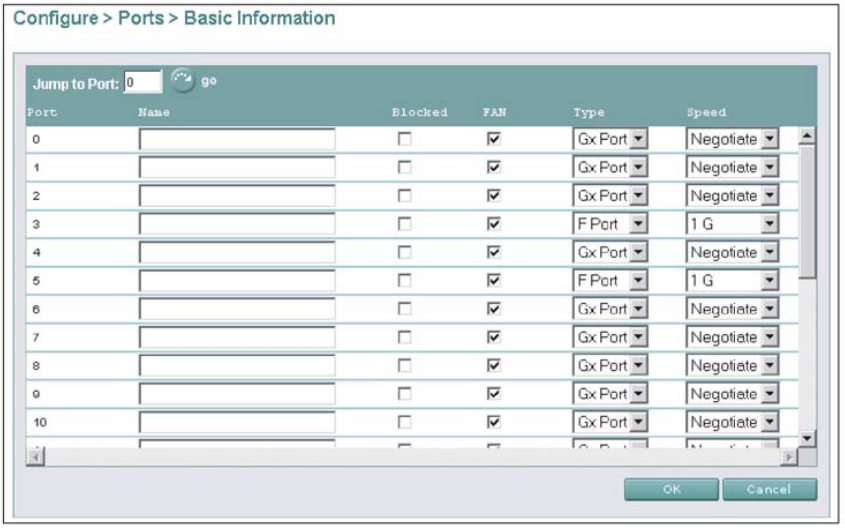


Figure 2-9 Basic Information View

Configure Port BB_Credit

Perform this procedure to configure port receive BB_Credit.

1. Set all or a subset of user-specified ports offline (*Blocking and Unblocking Ports* on page 4-27).

2. Select *Ports* and *RX BB_Credit* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *RX BB_Credit View* displays.
3. Perform one of the following:
   — To set all offline ports to default values, click *Default*.
   — To set an offline port to a user-specified value, type the desired value in the *RX BB_Credit* column.
4. Click *OK* to save and activate changes.
5. Set ports online (*Blocking and Unblocking Ports* on page 4-27).

Configure Port NPIV

NPIV allows multiple (up to 256) Fibre Channel addresses to be assigned to a node (N_Port). The NPIV feature must be installed (*Install PFE Keys (Optional)* on page 2-25). Perform this procedure to configure ports for NPIV connectivity.

1. Select *Ports* and *NPIV* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *NPIV View* displays.
2. Click *Enable* to activate director NPIV operation.
3. To set a port to a user-specified value, type the desired value (**1** through **256**) in the *Login* column.
4. Click *OK* to save and activate changes.

Configure SNMP

Perform this procedure to configure names, write authorizations, addresses, and user datagram protocol (UDP) port numbers for SNMP trap message recipients. To configure recipient workstations:

1. Select *SNMP* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *SNMP View* displays (Figure 2-10).

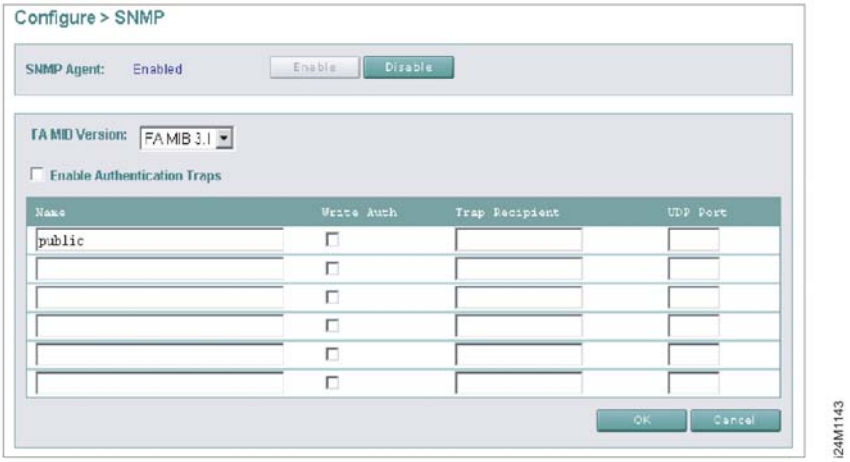


Figure 2-10 SNMP View

a. Click *Enable* to activate the installed SNMP agent.

b. Select the Fibre Alliance management information base (FA MIB) from the *FA MIB Version* drop-down list. Valid selections are **FA MIB Version 3.0** or **FA MIB Version 3.1**.

c. Check the *Enable Authentication Traps* check box to enable transmission of SNMP trap messages to recipients.

d. For each configured recipient, type a community name of 32 alphanumeric characters or less in the *Name* field. The name is incorporated in SNMP trap messages to ensure against unauthorized viewing.

e. Check the box in the *Write Auth* column to enable write authorization for the trap recipient (default is disabled). When enabled, a configured user can change *sysContact*, *sysName*, and *sysLocation* SNMP variables.

f. Type the IP address or DNS host name of the trap recipient (SNMP management workstation) in the *Trap Recipient* field. It is recommended the IP address be used.

g. Type a decimal port number in the *UDP Port Number* field to specify the UDP port number

2. Click *OK* to save and activate changes.

Enable CLI

Perform this procedure to toggle (enable or disable) the state of the director command line interface (CLI). To change the CLI state:

1. Select *CLI* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *CLI View* displays (Figure 2-11).
2. Perform one of the following:
   - Click *Enable* to activate the CLI.
   - Click *Disable* to deactivate the CLI.
3. Check the *Use SSH* check box to enable secure shell (SSH) protocol. The protocol controls CLI access to the director and provides software-enforced encryption.
4. Click *OK* to save and activate changes.

Figure 2-11 CLI View

Enable or Disable Host Control

Perform this procedure to toggle (enable or disable) host control of the director through the OSMS. The OSMS PFE key must be installed (*Install PFE Keys (Optional)* on page 2-25). To enable or disable OSMS and host control:

1. Select *OSMS* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *OSMS View* displays (Figure 2-12).
2. Perform one of the following:
   - Click *Enable* to activate OSMS.

- Click *Disable* to deactivate OSMS.

3. Check the *Enable Host Control* check box to activate host control of the director.
4. Click *OK* to save and activate changes.

Figure 2-12 OSMS View

Configure SSL Encryption

SSL is a protocol that encrypts internet communications. The protocol uses key encryption and includes a digital certificate that enables server authentication and SSL session initialization. To configure SSL encryption:

1. Select *SSL* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *SSL View* displays (Figure 2-13).
2. With web SSL enabled, all data transmitted over an authenticated Internet connection is encrypted. Perform one of the following:
   - Click *Enable* to activate web SSL.
   - Click *Disable* to deactivate web SSL.
3. Software SSL enables use of an application program interface (API) connection. With software SSL enabled, secure and unsecure communications are acceptable, however, unsecure communications are directed to an encrypted API connection. Perform one of the following:
   - Click *Enable* to activate software SSL.
   - Click *Disable* to deactivate software SSL.

4. To define the expiration period (in days) of the digital certificate, type a value between **30** and **3650** in the *Expires in* field. The default is **365** days. Click *Generate* to generate a new certificate.
5. To define a renegotiation parameter (in megabytes) for the SSL session key, type a value between **50** and **10000** in the *Renegotiate after* field. The value defines the MB of data transmitted over the connection before triggering the regeneration of a new SSL session key. An SSL session key (not part of the digital certificate) is valid only during the SSL connection, and is renegotiated per the value entered.
6. Click *OK* to save and activate changes.

Figure 2-13 SSL View

Install PFE Keys (Optional)

The following PFE-keyed options are available:

- **Element Manager application -** This feature enables out-of-band director management through an Element Manager interface. Directors are delivered with the application enabled for a 31-day grace period. Before grace period expiration, the application must be reactivated through a PFE key.

- **Flexport Technology -** A Flexport Technology product is delivered at a discount without all Fibre Channel ports enabled. When additional port capacity is required, the remaining ports are incrementally enabled through this feature.
- **Full volatility -** This feature ensures no Fibre Channel frames are stored after the director is powered off or fails, and a memory dump file (that possibly includes classified data frames) is not included as part of the data collection procedure.
- **N_Port ID virtualization -** This feature allows up to 256 Fibre Channel addresses to be assigned to an N_Port.
- **Open systems management server -** These feature supports inband director management through OSMS host control.
- **OpenTrunking -** This feature provides dynamic load balancing of Fibre Channel traffic across multiple ISLs.
- **Preferred path -** This feature allows a user to configure a path between multiple fabric elements (directors or fabric switches) by configuring the source and exit ports of the origination fabric element and the Domain_ID of the destination fabric element.
- **SANtegrity authentication -** This feature enhances security in SANs by restricting access to Fibre Channel elements (directors or fabric switches).
- **SANtegrity binding -** This feature enhances security in SANs with a large and mixed group of fabrics and attached devices.

After purchasing a feature, obtain the PFE key by following the enclosed instructions. The key is an alphanumeric string consisting of uppercase and lowercase characters that must be entered exactly, including dashes. An example format is:

XxXx-XXxX-xxXX-xX.

Keys are encoded to work only with the serial number of the installed director. Record the key to re-install the feature if required. If the director fails and is replaced, obtain new PFE keys from the solution center (**800-752-4572** or **support@mcdata.com**). Have the serial numbers of the failed and replacement directors, and the old PFE key number or transaction code. After obtaining a PFE key, install the feature as follows:

1. Select *Upgrade Options* from the *Configure*, *Maintenance*, or *Security* menus at any view. The *Maintenance Feature Installation View* displays (Figure 2-14).

Feature status is indicated by a green check mark (installed) or a red (uninstalled). Flexport Technology status is indicated by the number of installed ports. Click a feature title in the *Feature* panel and a description appears in the *Feature Details* panel.

2. Type the key in the *Feature Key* field and click *Update*. The interface refreshes and indicates the update changes in the *Feature* panel.

NOTE: When *OK* is selected, all features are updated with new features.

3. Click *OK*. New PFE keys activate, the message "**Feature installation in process. Your browser connection will be unavailable until unit restart is complete.**" displays, and the director performs a non-disruptive (to Fibre Channel traffic) firmware reset.
4. After the director reset, the message "**Feature installation complete. Click here to login.**" displays.
5. Click **here** to login and start a new EFCM Basic Edition session. The *Enter Network Password* dialog box displays.

Maintenance Feature Installation
Serial Number: TEST
Feature Key:
Update
Feature
Installed
Feature Details
Element Manager
Flex Ports
0
Full Volatility
N_port ID Virtualization
SANtegrity Binding
SANtegrity Authentication
Open Trunking
SANtegrity Binding
Binding is a set of features that locks a fabric into an intended configuration. Binding defends against malicious threats such as WWN spoofing for N Ports and E Ports as well as enabling two-factor change management processes that improve system stability by locking out physical changes until they are authorized.
Contact Sales at 1-800-545-5773
OK
Cancel
Disable Feature Information
i24M1147

Figure 2-14 Maintenance Feature Installation View

Configure Security

This section describes optional director security features configured through *Security* menu selections. The enhanced SANtegrity PFE keys (SANtegrity authentication and SANtegrity binding) must be installed (*Install PFE Keys (Optional)* on page 2-25). Features include:

- **Authentication settings -** The *Authentication Settings View* provides pages to configure the optional SANtegrity authentication features, including:
  - **User settings -** Use this page to configure password-protected administrator and operator access to the EFCM Basic Edition and command line interfaces.
  - **Software settings -** Use this page to configure challenge handshake authentication protocol (CHAP) controlled management interface access (out-of-band and inband) to the director.

  - — **Device settings -** Use this page to configure a CHAP secret authentication sequence for nodes (devices) attached to the director through E_Ports or N_ports.
  - — **Port settings -** Use this page to override director-level authentication settings and enable or disable device communication on a per-port basis.

- **Access control list -** As part of SANtegrity authentication, use the *IP Access Control List View* to configure a list of device IP addresses or a range of device IP addresses that are authorized to communicate with the director.
- **RADIUS -** As part of SANtegrity authentication, use the *RADIUS Server View* to configure up to three remote authentication dial-in user service (RADIUS) servers. A RADIUS server stores and authenticates passwords and CHAP secrets.
- **Enterprise Fabric Mode -** Use the *Enterprise Fabric Mode View* to enable or disable Enterprise Fabric Mode (EFM). Fabric binding is activated when EFM is enabled.
- **Fabric binding -** Use the *Fabric Binding View* to lock parameters of a fabric in accordance with the user configuration. Fabric binding creates a membership list of element (director or switch) Domain_IDs and worldwide names (WWNs) that can communicate with the director.
- **Switch binding -** Use the *Switch Binding View* to create a membership list of node (device) WWNs that can attach to the director. The specified connection policy restricts director access through E_Ports, F_Ports, or in general (all ports).
- **Port binding -** Use the *Port Binding View* to bind an attached device WWN to a director Fibre Channel port.

To configure optional security features, refer to the *McDATA EFCM Basic Edition User Manual* (620-000240).

Configure Interswitch Links

This section describes optional ISL performance features configured through *Configure* menu selections. The OpenTrunking and preferred path PFE keys must be installed (*Install PFE Keys (Optional)* on page 2-25). Features include:

- **OpenTrunking -** Use the *OpenTrunking View* to optimize ISL bandwidth. The feature monitors data rates (congestion and BB_Credit starvation) through multiple ISLs and load balances traffic (from congested to uncongested links) accordingly.
- **Preferred path -** Use the *Preferred Path View* to specify and configure one or more ISL data paths between multiple fabric elements. At each fabric element, a preferred path consists of a source port, exit port, and destination Domain_ID.
- **Port fencing -** Use the *Port Fencing View* to minimize ISLs that bounce (repeatedly attempt to establish a connection), causing disruptive fabric rebuilds. Fencing defines a bounce threshold that when reached, automatically blocks the disruptive E_Port.

To configure optional ISL performance features, refer to the *McDATA EFCM Basic Edition User Manual* (620-000240) for instructions.

If no additional options or features are to be configured, go to *Task 21: Cable Fibre Channel Ports*.

Task 5: Configure Director Network Information (Optional)

The director is delivered with default network addresses as follows:

- **MAC address -** The media access control (MAC) address is programmed into FLASH memory on the control processor (CTP) card at manufacture. The MAC address is unique for each product and should not be changed.
- **IP address -** The default IP address is **10.1.1.10**. If multiple products are installed on the same LAN, each product (and the management server) must have a unique IP address.

NOTE: If multiple products and the management server are delivered in a Fabricenter equipment cabinet, all devices are configured with unique IP addresses that do not require change. The addresses require change only if multiple cabinets are LAN-connected.

- **Subnet mask -** The default subnet mask is **255.0.0.0**. If the director is installed on a complex public LAN with one or more routers, the address may require change.
- **Gateway address -** The default gateway address is **0.0.0.0**. If the director is installed on a public LAN, the gateway address must be changed to the address of the corporate intranet local router.

Verify the LAN installation with the customer. If one director is installed on a dedicated LAN, network addresses do not require change. Go to *Task 6: Unpack, Inspect, and Install the Management Server* on page 2-34.

If multiple products are installed or a public LAN segment is used, network addresses must be changed to conform to the customer LAN addressing plan. Perform the following steps to change a product IP address, subnet mask, or gateway address. An asynchronous RS-232 modem cable and maintenance terminal (desktop or notebook PC) with a Windows-based operating system and RS-232 serial communication software (such as ProComm Plus or HyperTerminal) are required.

1. Using a Phillips screwdriver, remove the protective cap from the 9-pin maintenance port. Connect one end of the RS-232 modem cable to the port.
2. Connect the other cable end to a 9-pin serial communication port (**COM1** or **COM2**) at the rear of the maintenance terminal PC.
3. Power on the maintenance terminal. At the Windows desktop, click *Start* at the left side of the task bar. The *Windows Workstation* menu displays.

NOTE: The following steps describe changing network addresses using HyperTerminal serial communication software.

4. At the *Windows Workstation* menu, sequentially select the *Programs*, *Accessories*, *Communications*, and *HyperTerminal* options. The *Connection Description* dialog box displays (Figure 2-15).

Figure 2-15 Connection Description Dialog Box

5. Type a descriptive director name in the *Name* field and click *OK*. The *Connect To* dialog box displays.
6. Ensure the *Connect using* field displays **COM1** or **COM2** (depending on the port connection to the director), and click *OK*. The *COMn Properties* dialog box displays, where *n* is **1** or **2**.
7. Configure *Port Settings* parameters:
   - *Bits per second* - **115200**.
   - *Data bits* - **8**.
   - *Parity* - **None**.
   - *Stop bits* - **1**.
   - *Flow control* - **Hardware** or **None**.

   Click *OK*. The *New Connection - HyperTerminal* window displays.
8. At the **>** prompt, type the user password (default is **password**) and press **Enter**. The password is case sensitive. The *New Connection - HyperTerminal* window displays with software and hardware version information for the director, and a **C >** prompt at the bottom of the window.
9. At the **C >** prompt, type the **ipconfig** command and press the **Enter** key. The *New Connection - HyperTerminal* window displays with configuration information listed:
   - *MAC Address*.

— *IP Address* (default is **10.1.1.10**).

— *Subnet Mask* (default is **255.0.0.0**).

— *Gateway Address* (default is **0.0.0.0**).

— *Auto Negotiate*.

— *Speed*.

— *Duplex*.

Only the *IP Address*, *Subnet Mask*, and *Gateway Address* fields are configurable.

10. Change the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway address as directed by the customer. To change the addresses, type the following at the **C >** prompt and press **Enter**.

    ipconfig *xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx yyy.yyy.yyy.yyy zzz.zzz.zzz.zzz*

    The IP address is ***xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx***, the subnet mask is ***yyy.yyy.yyy.yyy***, and the gateway address is ***zzz.zzz.zzz.zzz***, where the octets ***xxx***, ***yyy***, and ***zzz*** are decimals from zero through 255. If an address is to remain unchanged, type the current address in the respective field.

11. Select *Exit* from the *File* pull-down menu. A HyperTerminal message box appears.

12. Click *Yes*. A second message box appears. Click *No* to exit and close the application.

13. Power off the maintenance terminal and disconnect the RS-232 modem cable. Replace the protective cap over the maintenance port.

14. Perform a POR (*IML, IPL, or Reset the Director* on page 4-38).

15. Connect the director to the Ethernet LAN segment or Ethernet hub:

    a. Connect one end of the Ethernet patch cable (supplied) to the RJ-45 connector (labelled **10/100**).

    b. Connect the remaining end of the cable to the LAN as directed by the customer or to any available Ethernet hub port.

16. Perform one of the following:

— If the director is delivered separately from the management server, go to *Task 6: Unpack, Inspect, and Install the Management Server* following.

— If the director is delivered as part of a Fabricenter equipment cabinet, go to *Task 7: Configure Server Password and Network Addresses* on page 2-36.

Task 6: Unpack, Inspect, and Install the Management Server

The management server is a rack-mount unit with SAN management and Element Manager applications installed. The server also includes a TightVNC Viewer client-server software control package that provides remote network access (through a standard web browser) to the server desktop. For information, refer to www.tightvnc.com.

NOTE: The server and related applications provide a GUI to monitor and manage products, and are a dedicated solution that should not be used for other tasks. Applications on the server are tested, but not compatibility tested with other third-party software. Modifications to the server hardware or installation of additional software (including patches or service packs) may interfere with normal operation.

Unpack, inspect, and install the server.

1. Inspect shipping containers for damage. If a container is damaged, ensure a freight carrier representative is present when the container is opened. Unpack shipping containers and inspect each item for damage. Ensure items correspond to items listed on the bill of materials.
2. If any items are damaged or missing, call the toll-free telephone number printed on the attached service label.
3. Perform one of the following:
   - For a cabinet installation, open the rack-mount kit and inspect the contents. Refer to the bill of materials and verify all parts are delivered. Install the management server in the equipment cabinet. Refer to the *1U Server Rack-Mount Kit Installation Instructions* (958-000310).
   - For a desktop installation, position the server on a table or desktop as directed by the customer. Ensure a grounded AC electrical outlet is available.

4. Connect the server to the Ethernet LAN segment or Ethernet hub (private LAN interface):

   a. Connect one end of the Ethernet patch cable (supplied) to the right RJ-45 adapter (**LAN 2**) at the rear of the server (Figure 2-16).

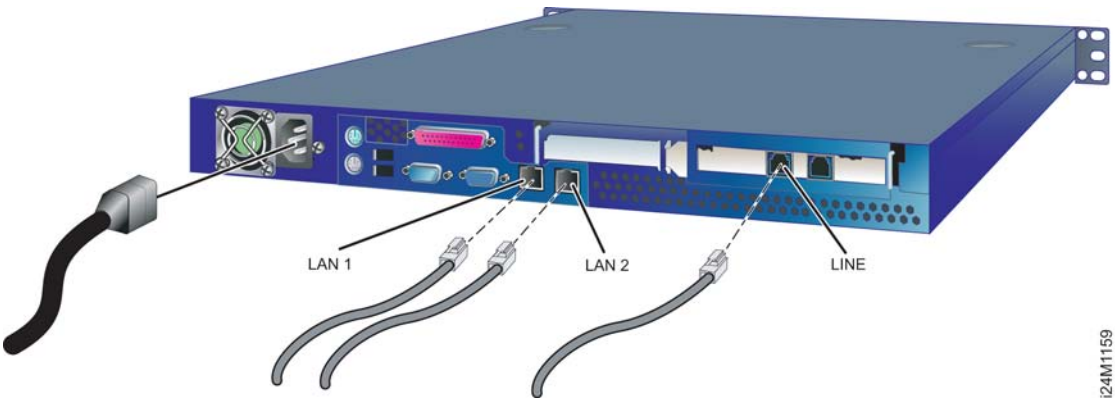


Figure 2-16 1U Management Server Connections

   b. Connect the remaining end of the Ethernet cable to the LAN:

      - If the server is installed on a LAN segment, connect the cable to the LAN as directed.
      - If the server is installed through the Ethernet hub, connect the cable to any available hub port.

5. If required, connect the server to the customer intranet (public LAN interface):

   a. Connect one end of an Ethernet patch cable to the left RJ-45 adapter (**LAN 1**) at the rear of the server (Figure 2-16).

   b. Connect the remaining end of the Ethernet cable to the corporate intranet.

6. Connect a phone cord to the left RJ-11 adapter (**LINE**) at the rear of the server and a facility telephone connection (Figure 2-16).

7. Connect the AC power cord to the server and a facility power source or rack power strip that provides single-phase, 90 to 264 VAC current (Figure 2-16).

8. When the power cord is connected, the server powers on and performs power-on self-tests (POSTs). During POSTs:
   a. The green liquid crystal display (LCD) panel illuminates.
   b. The green hard disk drive (**HDD**) LED blinks momentarily, and processor speed and random-access memory information display momentarily at the LCD panel.
   c. After a few seconds, the LCD panel displays a **Boot from LAN? Press <Enter>** message.
   d. Ignore the message. After ten seconds, the server performs the boot sequence from the basic input/output system (BIOS). After successful boot and POST completion, the LCD panel displays a **Welcome!!** message.
   e. The server then continuously cycles through and displays the operational information at the LCD panel.
9. Press the left edge (**PUSH** label) of the LCD panel to disengage the panel and expose the CD-RW drive. Insert a blank rewritable CD into the CD-RW drive and close the panel.

Task 7: Configure Server Password and Network Addresses

Verify the LAN installation. If the server is installed on a dedicated LAN, network information does not require change. Change the default password for the server LCD panel (if required by the customer), then go to *Task 8: Configure Management Server Information* on page 2-38.

If the server or equipment cabinet is installed on a public LAN, the default password for the server LCD panel and the following transmission control protocol internet protocol (TCP/IP) network information must be changed to conform to the customer LAN addressing plan:

- IP address.
- Subnet mask.

Configure Password

To configure a new LCD panel password:

1. At the management server LCD panel, press **ENTER**. The **Welcome!!** or operational information message changes to an **Input Password 0****** message.
2. Input the default password (**9999**), and press **ENTER**. A **LAN 1 Setting??** message appears at the LCD panel.
3. Press the down-arrow button several times until the **Change Password?** option appears at the LCD panel, then press **ENTER**. A **New Password 0****** message appears.
4. Input a new 4-digit numeric password, then press **ENTER**. A **Save Change? Yes, Save!!** message appears.
5. Press **ENTER**. A **Wait a moment!** message appears at the LCD panel, the LCD panel returns to the **LAN 1 Setting??** message, and the password changes.

Configure Private LAN Addresses

To configure TCP/IP network information for the private LAN connection (LAN 2):

1. At the management server LCD panel, press **ENTER**. The **Welcome!!** or operational information message changes to an **Input Password 0****** message.
2. Input the default or changed password, and press **ENTER**. The **LAN 1 Setting??** message appears at the LCD panel.
3. Press the down-arrow button. The **LAN 2 Setting??** message appears at the LCD panel. Press **ENTER** and the default IP address of **10.1.1.1** appears.
4. Input a new IP address, then press **ENTER**. A **Save Change? Yes, Save!!** message appears.
5. Press **ENTER**. The LAN 2 IP address changes and the default subnet mask of **255.0.0.0** appears.
6. Input a new subnet mask, then press **ENTER**. A **Save Change? Yes, Save!!** message appears.
7. Press **ENTER**. A **Wait a moment!** message appears at the LCD panel, the panel returns to the **LAN 1 Setting??** message, and the LAN 2 subnet mask changes.
8. Record the private LAN IP address and subnet mask for reference.

Configure Public LAN Addresses (Optional)

To optionally configure TCP/IP network information for the public LAN connection (LAN 1):

1. At the management server LCD panel, press **ENTER**. The **Welcome!!** or operational information message changes to an **Input Password 0****** message.
2. Input the default or changed password, and press **ENTER**. The **LAN 1 Setting??** message appears at the LCD panel.
3. Press **ENTER** and the default IP address of **192.168.0.1**. appears.
4. Input a new IP address, then press **ENTER**. A **Save Change? Yes, Save!!** message appears.
5. Press **ENTER**. The LAN 1 IP address changes and the default subnet mask of **255.0.0.0** appears.
6. Input a new subnet mask, then press **ENTER**. A **Save Change? Yes, Save!!** message appears.
7. Press **ENTER**. A **Wait a moment!** message appears at the LCD panel, the panel returns to the **LAN 1 Setting??** message, and the LAN 1 subnet mask changes.
8. Record the public LAN IP address and subnet mask for reference.

Task 8: Configure Management Server Information

Configure a server computer name and workgroup name from the Windows operating system, using a LAN-attached PC with standard web browser.

If required, change the server gateway addresses and domain name system (DNS) server IP addresses to conform to the customer LAN addressing plan. The gateway addresses are the addresses of the local router for the corporate intranet.

Access the Management Server Desktop

To login and access the server desktop:

1. Ensure the management server and a browser-capable PC are connected through an Ethernet LAN. At the PC, launch the browser application (Internet Explorer or Netscape Navigator).

2. At the PC, enter the **LAN 2** IP address of the server, followed by **:5800**, as the Internet uniform resource locator (URL). Use the following format:

   http://xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx:5800

   Where ***xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx*** is the default IP address of **10.1.1.1** or the IP address configured while performing *Task 7: Configure Server Password and Network Addresses* on page 2-36. The *VNC Authentication* screen displays.

3. Type the default password and click *OK*. The *Welcome to Windows* dialog box displays.

   NOTE: The default TightVNC viewer password is **password.**

4. Click the **Send Ctrl-Alt-Del** button at the top of the window to log on to the server desktop. The *Log On to Windows* dialog box displays.

   NOTE: Do not simultaneously press the **Ctrl**, **Alt**, and **Delete** keys. This action logs the user on to the browser-capable PC, not the server.

5. Type the default Windows user name and password and click *OK*. The server Windows desktop opens and the *SANavigator Log In* or *EFCM Log In* dialog box displays.

   NOTE: The default Windows user name is **Administrator** and the default password is **password**. Both are case-sensitive.

Configure Management Server Names

To configure the management server name and workgroup name:

1. At the Windows desktop, click *Start* at the left side of the task bar (bottom of the desktop), then sequentially select *Settings*, *Control Panel*, and *System*. The *System Properties* dialog box displays with the *General* tab open by default.
2. Click the *Network Identification* tab. The *System Properties* dialog box displays with the *Network Identification* tab selected.
3. Click *Properties*. The *Identification Changes* dialog box displays (Figure 2-17).

4. At the *Computer Name* field, change the name to **MGMTSERVER**. Click (select) the *Workgroup* radio button, change the name to **WORKGROUP**, and click *OK*. The dialog box closes.
5. Record the computer and workgroup names for reference.
6. Close all dialog boxes and return to the Windows desktop.

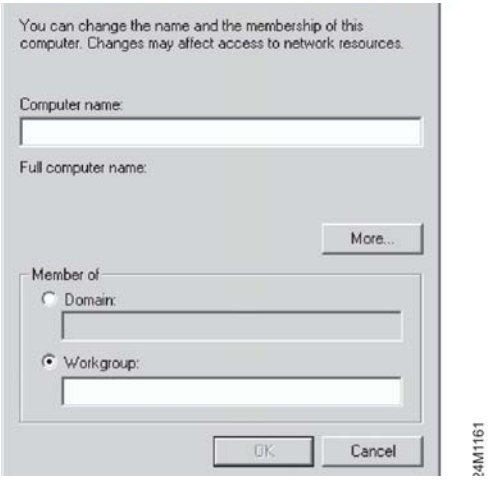


Figure 2-17 Identification Changes Dialog Box

Configure Gateway and DNS Server Addresses

To configure gateway and DNS server IP addresses for the private LAN connection (**LAN 2**) and public LAN connection (**LAN 1**):

1. At the Windows desktop, click *Start* at the left side of the task bar (bottom of the desktop), then sequentially select *Settings*, *Control Panel*, and *Network and Dial-up Connections*. The *Network and Dial-up Connections* window displays.
2. To configure addresses for the private LAN connection (**LAN 2**), double-click the *Local Area Connection 2* icon. The *Local Area Connection 2 Status* dialog box displays.
3. Click *Properties*. The *Local Area Connection 2 Properties* dialog box displays.
4. In the *Components checked are used by this connection* field, double-click the *Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)* entry. The *Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties* dialog box displays (Figure 2-18).

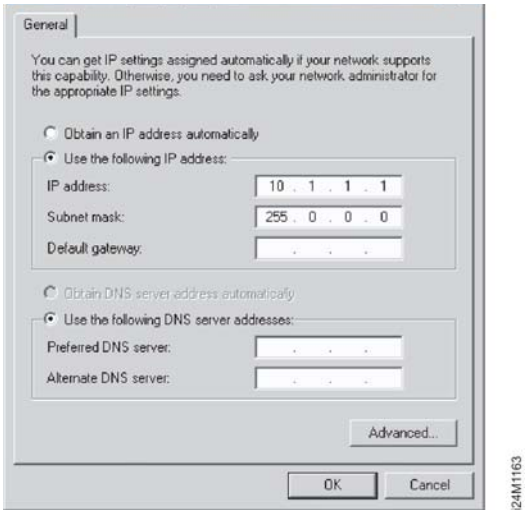

General
You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network supports this capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrator for the appropriate IP settings.
Obtain an IP address automatically
Use the following IP address:
IP address:
10 . 1 . 1 . 1
Subnet mask:
255 . 0 . 0 . 0
Default gateway:
Obtain DNS server address automatically
Use the following DNS server addresses:
Preferred DNS server:
Alternate DNS server:
Advanced...
OK
Cancel
I24M1163

Figure 2-18 Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties Dialog Box

5. The *Use the following IP address* radio button is enabled and the *IP address* and *Subnet mask* fields display network information configured while performing *Task 7: Configure Server Password and Network Addresses* on page 2-36.
6. At the *Default gateway* field, enter the gateway address obtained from the customer.
7. Select (enable) the *Use the following DNS server addresses* radio button. At the *Preferred DNS server* field, enter the DNS server IP address obtained from the customer, then click *OK* to apply the changes and close the dialog box.
8. Close dialog boxes as appropriate and return to the The *Network and Dial-up Connections* window.
9. Record the changed gateway and DNS server addresses.
10. To optionally configure addresses for the public LAN connection (**LAN 1**), double-click the *Local Area Connection 1* icon and repeat step 2 through step 9.
11. Close all dialog boxes and return to the Windows desktop.
12. Reboot the server (*Access the Management Server Desktop* on page 2-38).

Task 9: Configure Windows Operating System Users

Configure password access for all authorized Windows (server) users. It is also recommended to change the default administrator password. To configure users:

1. At the Windows desktop, click *Start* at the left side of the task bar (bottom of the desktop), then sequentially select *Settings*, *Control Panel*, and *Users and Passwords*. The *Users and Passwords* dialog box displays.
2. The *Guest* user name is a built-in account in the Windows operating system and cannot be deleted. The *srvacc* account is for field service users and must not be modified or deleted.

Change Default Administrator Password

To change the administrator password from the default (**password**) to a customer-specified password:

1. At the *Users and Passwords* dialog box, click *Set Password*. The *Set Password* dialog box displays.
2. At the *New Password* and *Confirm New Password* fields, type the new password. Both fields are case-sensitive.
3. Click *OK*. The default administrator password changes and the *Set Password* dialog box closes.

Add a New User

To set up a new Windows user:

1. At the *Users and Passwords* dialog box, click *Add*. The first window of the *Add New User* wizard displays (Figure 2-19).
2. Type the appropriate information in the *User name* and *Domain* fields and click *Next*. The second window of the *Add New User* wizard displays.
3. Type the new user password in the *Password* and *Confirm password* fields and click *Next*. The third window of the *Add New User* wizard displays.

4. Select the *Standard user*, *Restricted user*, or *Other* radio button. If the *Other* radio button is selected, choose the type of access from the adjacent list box.
5. Click *Finish*. New user information is added and the wizard closes. Record the user information for reference.
6. If no other users are to be added, close all dialog boxes and return to the Windows desktop.

Figure 2-19 Add New User Wizard

Change User Properties

To change existing user properties:

1. At the *Users and Passwords* dialog box, highlight the user at the *Users for this computer* field and click *Properties*. The *Properties* dialog box displays with the *General* tab selected (Figure 2-20).
2. Type the appropriate new user information in the *User name*, *Full name*, and *Description* fields, then click the *Group Membership* tab. The *Properties* dialog box displays with the *Group Membership* tab selected.
3. Based on the level of access to be changed, select the *Standard user*, *Restricted user*, or *Other* radio button. If the *Other* radio button is selected, choose the type of access from the adjacent list box.
4. Click *OK*. The new user information is added and the *Properties* dialog box closes. Record the user information for reference.

5. If no other users will be changed, close all dialog boxes and return to the Windows desktop.

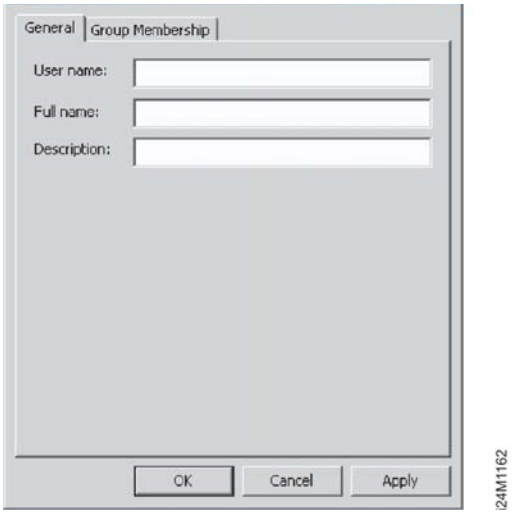


Figure 2-20 Properties Dialog Box (General Tab)

Task 10: Set Management Server Date and Time

SAN Management application logs are stamped with the server date and time, and the director system clock is synchronized with the server date and time by default. To set the server date and time:

1. At the Windows desktop, click *Start* at the left side of the task bar (bottom of the desktop), then sequentially select *Settings*, *Control Panel*, and *Date/Time*. The *Date/Time Properties* dialog box displays with the *Date & Time* page open.

   NOTE: The *Time Zone* field must be set before the *Date & Time* field.

2. Click the *Time Zone* tab. The *Date/Time Properties* dialog box displays with the *Time Zone* page open (Figure 2-21).

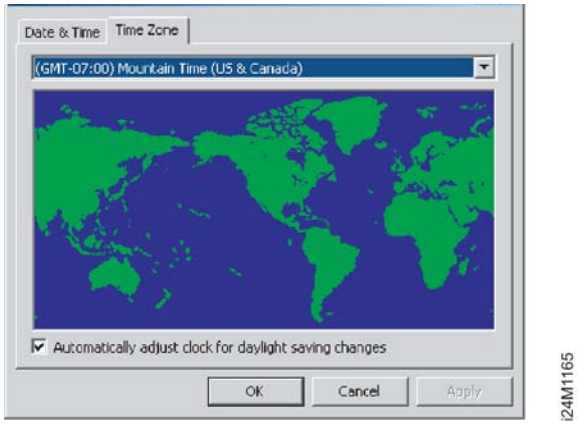


Figure 2-21 Date/Time Properties Dialog Box (Time Zone Tab)

3. To change the time zone:
   a. Select the appropriate time zone from the drop-down list at the top of the dialog box.
   b. If instructed by the customer, select the *Automatically adjust clock for daylight saving changes* check box.
   c. Click *Apply*. Record time zone and daylight savings information for reference.
4. Click the *Date & Time* tab. The *Date/Time Properties* dialog box displays with the *Date & Time* page open (Figure 2-22).
5. To change the date and time:
   a. Select the month from the drop-down list under *Date*.
   b. Click the up or down arrow adjacent to the year field and select the desired year.
   c. Click the day on the calendar to select the desired date.
   d. Click in the time field and enter the desired time, then click the adjacent up or down arrow and select *AM* or *PM*.
   e. Click *Apply*. Record date and time information for reference.
6. Close all dialog boxes and return to the Windows desktop.

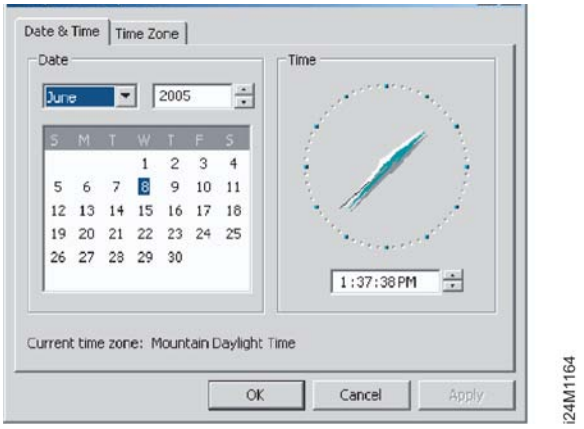


Figure 2-22 Date/Time Properties Dialog Box (Date & Time Tab)

Task 11: Configure the Call-Home Feature (Optional)

The management server has an optional call-home feature that provides automatic dial-out through the internal modem to a service support facility to report director problems. The problem is logged into the support facility tracking system for resolution. To configure the call-home feature:

1. There are two jacks on the server internal modem: one for the call-home connection (**LINE**), and the other for a telephone (**PHONE**). Ensure a telephone cable is routed and connected to the **LINE** jack at the rear of the management server.
2. At the Windows desktop, double-click the *Call Home Configuration* icon. The *Call Home Configuration* dialog box displays.
3. At the *Call Center Phone Number* field, enter the telephone number for the solution center (**800-752-4572**). Include information, such as the country code, area code, or any prefix required to access a telephone line outside the facility.
4. At the *Local Phone Number* field, enter the telephone number for access to the local server. Include necessary information such as the country code or area code.
5. Click *OK* to save the configured telephone numbers and close the dialog box.

Task 12: Assign User Names and Passwords

In addition to password access for the Windows operating system, users must be configured for SAN management application access. To assign application user names and passwords:

1. At the Windows desktop, open the *SANavigator Log In* or *EFCM Log In* dialog box .
2. Type the SAN management application default user ID and password and select a server or IP address from the *Network Address* drop-down list.

   NOTE: The default user ID is **Administrator** and the default password is **password.** Both are case-sensitive.

3. Click *Login*. The application opens and the SANavigator or EFCM main window appears.
4. Select *Users* from the *SAN* menu. The *SANavigator Server Users* or *EFCM Server Users* dialog box displays.
5. Click *Add*. The *Add User* dialog box displays (Figure 2-23).

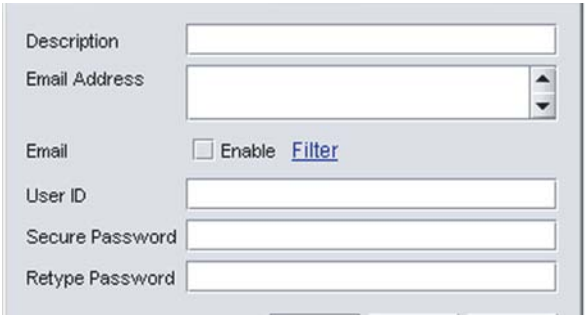


Figure 2-23 Add User Dialog Box

6. Enter information in fields as directed by the customer:
   - **Description -** Type a new user name up to 16 alphanumeric characters in length. Control characters and spaces are not valid. The user name is case-sensitive.
   - **Email Address -** Type one or more new user e-mail addresses. Separate multiple addresses with a semicolon.

- **User ID -** Type a unique user ID for the new user.
- **Secure password -** Type a password up to 16 alphanumeric characters in length. Control characters and spaces are not valid. The password is case-sensitive.
- **Retype Password -** To confirm the password, enter the password exactly as in the *Secure Password* field.

7. To enable e-mail notification for the new user, select (click) the *Enable* check box. An unchecked box indicates e-mail notification is not enabled.
8. To configure event types for which e-mail notification is sent, select (click) the *Filter* link. The *Define Filter* dialog box displays. For instructions on defining event filters, refer to the *SANavigator Software Release 4.2 User Manual* (621-000013) or *EFC Manager Software Release 8.7 User Manual* (620-000170).
9. Click *OK* to accept the information. Close all dialog boxes and return to the SANavigator or EFCM main window.

Task 13: Configure the Director to the Management Application

To manage a new director, it must be identified to and discovered by the SAN management application. To identify the director:

1. At the SANavigator or EFCM main window, select *Setup* from the *Discover* menu. The *Discover Setup* dialog box displays.
2. Click *Add*. The *Address Properties* dialog box displays with the *IP Address* page open by default (Figure 2-24).
3. Type a director description in the *Description* field.
4. Type the director IP address (determined by the customer) in the *IP Address* field.
5. Type the director subnet mask (determined by the customer) in the *Subnet Mask* field.
6. Click *OK* to save the entered information and define the director to the SAN management application. Close all dialog boxes and return to the SANavigator or EFCM main window.

Figure 2-24 Address Properties Dialog Box (IP Address Page)

Task 14: Record or Verify Server Restore Information

Windows operating system configuration information must be recorded to restore the server in case of hard drive failure (Appendix D, *Restore Management Server*). Record or verify the following information:

1. Verify network configuration information was recorded (during *Task 7: Configure Server Password and Network Addresses* and *Task 8: Configure Management Server Information*).

   a. Verify the default LCD panel password (**9999**) or changed password was recorded.

   b. Verify default or changed network addresses were recorded for the private LAN connection **(LAN 2)**:

      - **IP address -** default is **10.1.1.1**.
      - **Subnet mask -** default is **255.0.0.0**.
      - **Gateway address -** default is blank.
      - **DNS server IP address -** default is blank.

   c. Verify default or changed network addresses were recorded for the public LAN connection (**LAN 1**):

      - **IP address -** default is **192.168.0.1**.
      - **Subnet mask -** default is **255.0.0.0**.

- **Gateway address -** default is blank.
- **DNS server IP address -** default is blank.

d. Verify the default computer name (**MGMTSERVER**) or changed computer name was recorded.

2. Verify user passwords and other information were recorded (during *Task 9: Configure Windows Operating System Users*).
3. Verify date and time information was recorded (during *Task 10: Set Management Server Date and Time*).
   a. Verify the time zone was recorded.
   b. Verify if the management server was set to automatically adjust the clock for daylight savings time changes.
4. Record the director ID number:
   a. At the Windows desktop, click *Start* at the left side of the task bar (bottom of the desktop), then sequentially select *Settings*, *Control Panel*, and *System*. The *System Properties* dialog box displays with the *General* tab open by default.
   b. Record the director ID number listed under the *Registered to* heading.
   c. Close all dialog boxes and return to the Windows desktop.

Task 15: Verify Director-to-Server Communication

Communication between the director and server (SAN management and Element Manager applications) must be verified. To verify communication:

1. At the SAN management application main window (physical map or product list), inspect the shape and color of the status symbol associated with the director icon. Table 2-4 explains operational states and associated symbols.

Table 2-4 Operational States and Symbols

Operational State	Status Symbol
Operational - Communication is established, the product is operational, and no failures are indicated. Go to *Task 16: Configure PFE Key (Optional)* on page 2-51.	No status symbol
Degraded - Communication is established, but the product is operating in degraded mode and requires service. This condition is typical if a port or redundant FRU fails. Go to step 2.	
Failed - Communication is established, but the product failed and requires immediate service. Go to step 2.	
Status Unknown - Product status is unknown because of a network communication failure. Go to step 2.	

2. Right-click the director icon at the SAN management application physical map. A pop-up menu appears.
3. Select the *Element Manager* option from the pop-up menu. When the Element Manager application opens, the last view accessed by a user opens by default.
4. Inspect director status at the *Hardware View* and perform one of the following steps:
   - If the director appears operational (no FRU alert symbols and a green circle at the status bar), go to *Task 16: Configure PFE Key (Optional)* following.
   - If director operation appears degraded or a failure is indicated (FRU alert symbols and a yellow triangle or red diamond on the status bar), go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.

Task 16: Configure PFE Key (Optional)

The following PFE-keyed options are available:

- **Element Manager application -** This feature enables out-of-band director management through an Element Manager interface. Products are delivered with the application enabled for a 31-day grace period. Before grace period expiration, the application must be reactivated through a PFE key.

During the grace period, a *No Feature Key* dialog box appears when the Element Manager application opens. Click *OK* to close the dialog box and use the application. In addition, the message **Element Manager license key has not been installed - Please follow up instructions to update permanent key** appears splashed across all views.

- **Full volatility -** This feature ensures no Fibre Channel frames are stored after the product is powered off or fails, and a memory dump file (that possibly includes classified data frames) is not included as part of the data collection procedure.
- **N_Port ID virtualization -** This feature allows up to 256 Fibre Channel addresses to be assigned to an N_Port.
- **OpenTrunking -** This feature provides dynamic load balancing of Fibre Channel traffic across multiple ISLs.
- **SANtegrity authentication -** This feature enhances security in SANs by restricting access to Fibre Channel elements (directors or fabric switches).
- **SANtegrity binding -** This feature enhances security in SANs with a large and mixed group of fabrics and attached devices.

After purchasing a feature, obtain the PFE key by following the enclosed instructions. The key is an alphanumeric string consisting of uppercase and lowercase characters that must be entered exactly, including dashes. An example format is:

XxXx-XXxX-xxXX-xX.

Keys are encoded to work only with the serial number of the installed product. Record the key to re-install the feature if required. If the product fails and is replaced, obtain new PFE keys from the solution center (**800-752-4572** or **support@mcdata.com**). Have the serial numbers of the failed and replacement products, and the old PFE key number or transaction code. After obtaining a PFE key, install the feature as follows:

1. Select *Features* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Configure Feature Key* dialog box displays.
2. Click *New*. The *New Feature Key* dialog box displays (Figure 2-25).

Figure 2-25 New Feature Key Dialog Box

3. Type the PFE key (case-sensitive **xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xx** format) and click *OK*. The *Enable Feature Key* dialog box displays.
4. Verify the feature description appears in the *New Features* panel and click *OK*. A *Warning* dialog box displays with the message **Installing this feature key causes an IPL and momentary loss of the LAN connection. The operation is nondisruptive to Fibre Channel traffic. Do you wish to continue?**
5. Click *Yes* to enable the PFE key and IPL the director. Close all dialog boxes and return to the Element Manager application.

Task 17: Configure Management Server (Optional)

Perform this procedure to configure the open systems management server and enable OSI host control of the director. Implementing host control requires installation of a SAN management application on the OSI server. Management applications include Veritas® SANPoint™ Control or Tivoli® NetView®. To configure the open systems management server:

1. Select *Open Systems Management Server* from the *Configure* menu at any view. Two submenu options display:
   - *Enable OSMS*.
   - *Host Control Prohibited*.
2. Enable or disable OSMS by selecting the *Enable OSMS* option. Check the box to enable the server. An unchecked box indicates the server is disabled.
3. Allow or prohibit host (OSI server) control by selecting the *Host Control Prohibited* option. Check the box to prohibit a host management program from changing configuration and connectivity parameters on the director. The host program has read-only access to configuration and connectivity parameters.

Task 18: Set Director Date and Time

Log entries are stamped with the date and time received from the director. To set the effective date and time for the director:

1. Select *Date/Time* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Configure Date and Time* dialog box displays (Figure 2-26).

   Date and time can be set manually, or set to be periodically updated by the SAN management application (the director and application synchronize at least once daily).

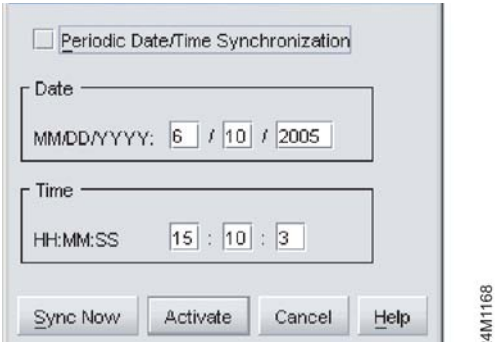


Figure 2-26 Configure Date and Time Dialog Box

2. To set date and time manually:
   a. Click the *Periodic Date/Time Synchronization* check box to deselect the option (no check mark). The greyed out *Date* and *Time* fields activate.
   b. Click the *Date* fields that require change, and type numbers in the following ranges:
      - Month (*MM*): **1** through **12**.
      - Day (*DD*): **1** through **31**.
      - Year (*YYYY*): greater than **1980**.
   c. Click the *Time* fields that require change, and type numbers in the following ranges:
      - Hour (*HH*): **0** through **23**.
      - Minute (*MM*): **0** through **59**.

- Second (*SS*): **0** through **59**.

d. Click *Activate* to set the director date and time and close the dialog box.

3. To set the director to periodically synchronize date and time with the SAN management application:

   a. Click the *Periodic Date/Time Synchronization* check box to select the option (check mark in the box). *Date* and *Time* fields are greyed out and not selectable. Perform one of the following:

      - Click *Activate* to enable synchronization and close the dialog box. Director date and time synchronize with the SAN management application date and time at the next update period (at least once daily).
      - Click *Sync Now* to synchronize the director and SAN management application immediately. The *Date and Time Synced* information dialog box displays. Click *OK* to synchronize the date and time and close the dialog box, then click *Activate* to enable synchronization and close the *Configure Date and Time* dialog box.

Task 19: Configure the Element Manager Application

To configure the Element Manager application, selectively perform the following tasks according to customer requirements:

- **Product -** includes identification, product parameters, and fabric parameters.
- **Ports -** includes basic information, buffer-to-buffer credits (BB_Credits), and N_Port identifier virtualization (NPIV).
- **Management -** includes SNMP trap message recipients; threshold alerts; EFCM Basic Edition interface access; Telnet access; and e-mail, Ethernet event, and call-home event notification.
- **Security -** includes SANtegrity authentication, Enterprise Fabric Mode, and SANtegrity binding.
- **Interswitch links -** includes OpenTrunking, preferred path, and ISL port fencing.

Configure Director Identification

Perform this procedure to configure the director identification. The *Name*, *Location*, and *Contact* variables correspond respectively to the SNMP variables *sysName*, *sysLocation*, and *sysContact*, and are used by management workstations when obtaining director data.

1. Select *Identification* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Configure Identification* dialog box displays (Figure 2-27).
   a. Type a unique director name of 24 alphanumeric characters or less in the *Name* field. If the director is installed on a public LAN, the name should reflect the Ethernet network DNS host name.
   b. Type a director nickname name of 24 alphanumeric characters or less in the *Nickname* field. The nickname appears instead of the WWN in Element Manager application views.
   c. Type a description of 255 alphanumeric characters or less in the *Description* field.
   d. Type the physical location or 255 alphanumeric characters or less in the *Location* field.
   e. Type the name of a contact person (255 alphanumeric characters or less) in the *Contact* field.
2. Click *Activate* to save the information and close the dialog box.

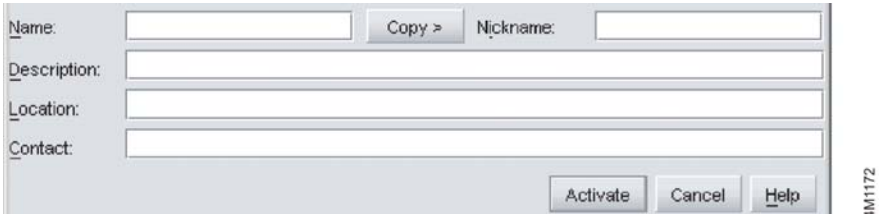


Figure 2-27 Configure Identification Dialog Box

Configure Director Parameters

Perform this procedure to configure director operating parameters.

1. Set the director offline (*Setting the Director Online or Offline* on page 4-36).

2. Select *Operating Parameters* and *Switch Parameters* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Configure Switch Parameters* dialog box displays (Figure 2-28).

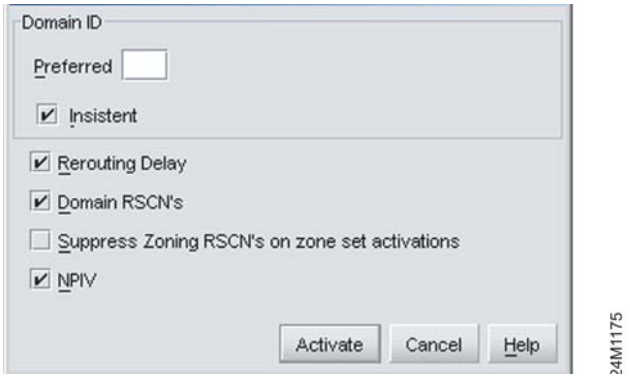


Figure 2-28 Configure Switch Parameters Dialog Box

a. At the *Preferred Domain ID* field, type a value between **1** through **31**. This value uniquely identifies each fabric element.

NOTE: An ISL between fabric elements with identical domain IDs segments and prevents communication.

b. At the *Insistent Domain ID* field, check (enable) or uncheck (disable) the parameter. When enabled, the value configured in the *Preferred Domain ID* field becomes the active domain ID when the fabric initializes.

c. At the *Rerouting Delay* field, check (enable) or uncheck (disable) the parameter. When enabled, traffic is delayed through the fabric by the user-specified error detect time out value (E_D_TOV). This delay ensures Fibre Channel frames are delivered to their destination in order.

d. At the *Domain RSCNs* field, check (enable) or uncheck (disable) the parameter. When enabled, attached devices can register to receive notification when other devices change state.

e. At the *Suppress Zoning RSCNs on Zone Set Activations* field, check (enable) or uncheck (disable) the parameter. When enabled, RSCNs are not transmitted when a zone set is activated.

f. At the *NPIV* field, check (enable) or uncheck (disable) N_Port identifier virtualization. NPIV allows multiple (up to 256) Fibre Channel addresses to be assigned to a node (N_Port).

3. Click *Activate* to save the information and close the dialog box.
4. Set the director online (*Setting the Director Online or Offline* on page 4-36).

Configure Fabric Parameters

Perform this procedure to configure fabric operating parameters.

1. Set the director offline (*Setting the Director Online or Offline* on page 4-36).
2. Select *Operating Parameters* and *Fabric Parameters* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Configure Fabric Parameters* dialog box displays (Figure 2-29).

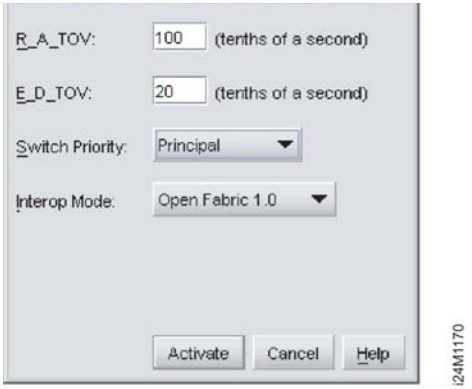


Figure 2-29 Configure Fabric Parameters Dialog Box

a. At the *R_A_TOV* field, type a value between **10** through **1200** tenths of a second (one through 120 seconds).

NOTE: If the switch is attached to a fabric element, the switch and element must be set to the same R_A_TOV value. If the values are not identical, the E_Port connection to the element segments and the switch cannot communicate with the fabric. In addition, the R_A_TOV value must be greater than the E_D_TOV value.

b. At the *E_D_TOV* field, type a value between **2** through **600** tenths of a second (0.2 through 60 seconds).

NOTE: If the switch is attached to a fabric element, the switch and element must be set to the same E_D_TOV value. If the values are not identical, the E_Port connection to the element segments and the switch cannot communicate with the fabric. In addition, the E_D_TOV value must be less than the R_A_TOV value.

c. Select from the *Switch Priority* drop-down list to set the director priority. Available selections are *Default*, *Principal*, and *Never Principal*. The default setting is *Default*.

This value designates the fabric principal switch. The principal switch is assigned a priority of **1** and controls the allocation and distribution of domain IDs for all fabric elements (including itself).

Principal is the highest priority setting, *Default* is the next highest, and *Never Principal* is the lowest priority setting. The setting *Never Principal* means the switch is incapable of becoming a principal switch. If all switches are set to *Principal* or *Default*, the switch with the highest priority and the lowest WWN becomes the principal switch.

At least one switch in a fabric must be set as *Principal* or *Default*. If all switches are set to *Never Principal*, all ISLs segment.

d. Select from the *Interop Mode* drop-down list to set the director operating mode. This setting only affects the mode used to manage the director; it does not affect port operation. Available selections are:

- **McDATA Fabric 1.0 -** Select this option if the director is fabric-attached only to other McDATA directors or switches operating in McDATA fabric mode.
- **Open Fabric 1.0 -** Select this option (default) for managing heterogeneous fabrics and if the director is fabric-attached to McDATA directors or switches and open-fabric compliant switches produced by other OEMs.

3. Click *Activate* to save the information and close the dialog box.
4. Set the director online (*Setting the Director Online or Offline* on page 4-36).

Configure Ports

To configure Fibre Channel ports:

1. At the *Hardware View*, select *Ports* from the *Configure* menu. The *Configure Ports* dialog box displays (Figure 2-30).

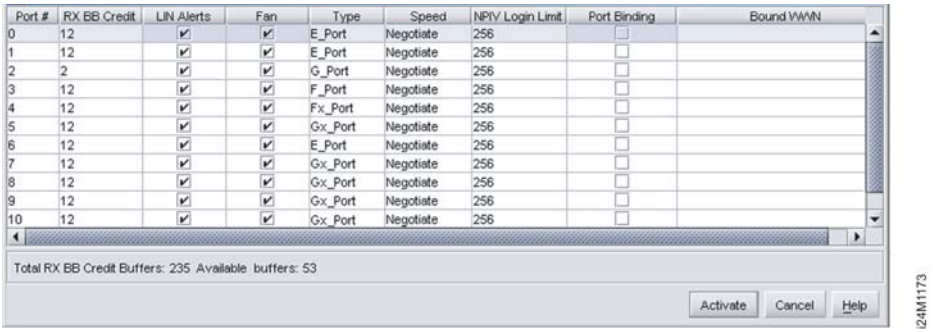


Figure 2-30 Configure Ports Dialog Box

   a. For each port to be configured, type a port name of 24 alphanumeric characters or less in the associated *Name* field. The port name should characterize the device to which the port is attached.

   b. The director provides a port buffer pool of 150 receive BB_Credits. Each port can be assigned between two and 12 credits, provided the total credits allocated to all ports does not exceed 150. Type the desired value in the *RX BB_Credit* column.

   c. Click the check box in the *LIN Alerts* column to enable or disable link incident (LIN) alerts (default is enabled). A check mark in the box indicates alerts are enabled. When the feature is enabled and an incident occurs on the port link, an alert indicator (yellow triangle) displays at the *Hardware View*, and a message is sent to configured e-mail recipients.

   d. Click the check box in the *FAN* column to enable or disable the fabric address notification (FAN) feature (default is enabled). A check mark in the box indicates FAN is enabled. When the feature is enabled, the port transmits a FAN frame after loop initialization to verify that FC-AL devices are still logged in. It is recommended this option be enabled for ports configured for loop operation.

e. Select from the drop-down list in the *Type* column to configure the port type. Available selections are fabric port (**F_Port**), expansion port (**E_Port**), generic port (**G_Port**), generic mixed port (**GX_Port**), and fabric mixed port (**FX_Port**).

f. Select from the drop-down list in the *Speed* column to configure the port transmission rate. Available selections are auto-negotiate between 1.0625 and 2.1250 Gbps operation (**Negotiate**), 1.0625 Gbps operation (**1 Gb/sec**), and 2.1250 Gbps operation (**2 Gb/sec**).

g. The NPIV feature must be installed to allow multiple Fibre Channel addresses to be assigned to an N_Port (*Install PFE Keys (Optional)* on page 2-25). Type the desired value (**1** through **256**) in the *NPIV Login Limit* column.

h. Click the check box in the *Port Binding* column to enable or disable the feature (default is disabled). A check mark indicates binding is enabled and the port can connect only to a device with a WWN listed in the *Bound WWN* column.

i. Type the WWN or nickname of the device attached to the port in the *Bound WWN* column.

- If port binding is enabled and a WWN or nickname appears in the *Bound WWN* column, only the specified device can connect.
- If port binding is enabled but no WWN or nickname appears in the *Bound WWN* column, no device can connect.
- If port binding is disabled, any device can connect.

2. Click *Activate* to save the information and close the dialog box.

Configure SNMP

Perform this procedure to configure names, write authorizations, addresses, and UDP port numbers for SNMP trap message recipients. To configure recipient workstations:

1. Select *SNMP Agent* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Configure SNMP* dialog box displays (Figure 2-31).

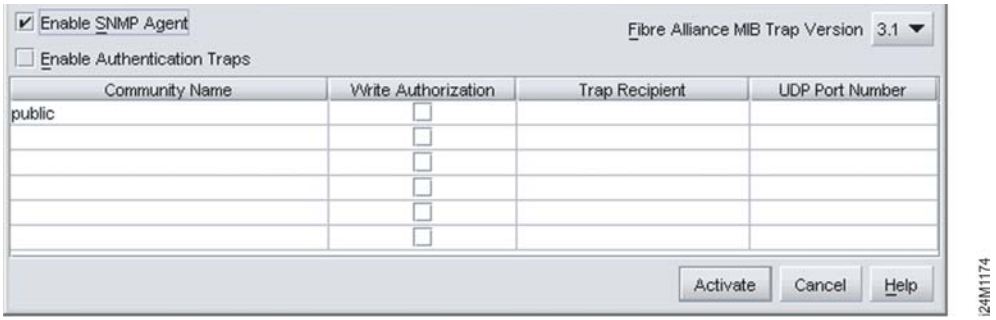


Figure 2-31 Configure SNMP Dialog Box

a. Click *Enable SNMP Agent* and *Enable Authentication Traps* to activate the installed agent and enable transmission of SNMP trap messages to recipients.

b. Select the appropriate FA MIB from the *Fibre Alliance MIB Trap Version* drop-down list. Valid selections are **FA MIB Version 3.0** or **FA MIB Version 3.1**.

c. For each configured recipient, type a community name of 32 alphanumeric characters or less in the *Community Name* field. The name is incorporated in SNMP trap messages to ensure against unauthorized viewing.

d. Check the box in the *Write Authorization* column to enable write authorization for the trap recipient (default is disabled). When enabled, a configured user can change *sysContact*, *sysName*, and *sysLocation* SNMP variables.

e. Type the IP address or DNS host name of the trap recipient (SNMP management workstation) in the *Trap Recipient* field. It is recommended the IP address be used.

f. Type a decimal port number in the *UDP Port Number* field to specify the UDP port number

2. Click *Activate* to save the information and close the dialog box.

Configure Threshold Alerts

A threshold alert notifies users when E_Port or F_Port transmit (Tx) or receive (Rx) throughput reaches or exceeds a specified value. Alerts are indicated by:

- An attention indicator (yellow triangle) associated with a port at the *Hardware View*, *Port List View*, or *Port Properties* dialog box.
- Data recorded in the *Threshold Alert Log*.

To configure threshold alerts:

1. Select *Threshold Alerts* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Configure Threshold Alert(s)* dialog box displays. If alerts are configured, they display in table format showing the alert name, type, and state.
2. Click *New*. The *New Threshold Alert* dialog box (screen 1) displays (Figure 2-32).

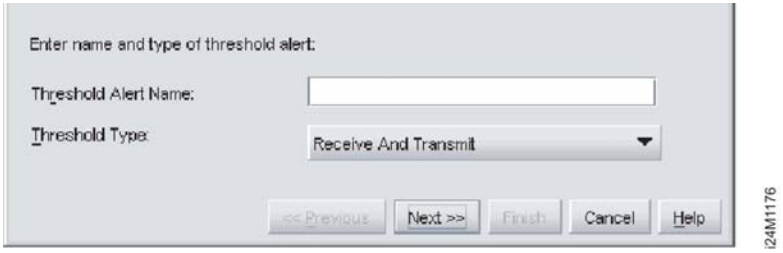


Figure 2-32 New Threshold Alert Dialog Box (Screen 1)

3. Type a name (64 alphanumeric characters or less) in the *Threshold Alert Name* field.
4. Select from the *Threshold Alert* drop-down list to configure the alert type. Available selections are:
   - **Receive -** An alert occurs if the threshold value for receive throughput is reached or exceeded.
   - **Transmit -** An alert occurs if the threshold value for transmit throughput is reached or exceeded.
   - **Receive and Transmit -** An alert occurs if the threshold value for either throughput is reached or exceeded.
5. Click *Next*. The *New Threshold Alert* dialog box (screen 2) displays (Figure 2-33).

Figure 2-33 New Threshold Alert Dialog Box (Screen 2)

6. Type a value from **1** through **100** in the *% utilization* field. When throughput reaches the specified percentage of port capacity, a threshold alert occurs.
7. Enter the cumulative minutes for which the *% utilization* should exist during the notification interval before an alert is generated. Select the *At any time* radio button to specify that an alert occur when the *% utilization* is reached. The valid range is **1** to the interval set in the following step.
8. Enter the interval (in minutes) during which throughput is measured and threshold notifications can occur. The valid range is **5** through **70560** minutes.
9. Click *Next*. The *New Threshold Alert* dialog box (screen 3) displays (Figure 2-34).
10. Select the *Port Type* or *Port List* radio button.
    - Select the *Port Type* radio button, then the *E_Ports*, *F_Ports*, or *FL_Ports* radio button to cause an alert to generate for configured ports.
    - Select *Port List* to configure individual ports by clicking the check box adjacent to each port number. Select *Set All Ports* to place a check mark adjacent to all port numbers.
11. Click *Next*. The *New Threshold Alert* dialog box (screen4) displays a summary of the alert configuration. To make changes, move back and forth through the configuration screens by selecting *Previous* or *Next*.

12. Click *Finish*. The *Configure Threshold Alerts* dialog box reappears listing the name, type, and state of the alert configured.
13. To activate the alert, highlight (select) the alert and click *Activate*.

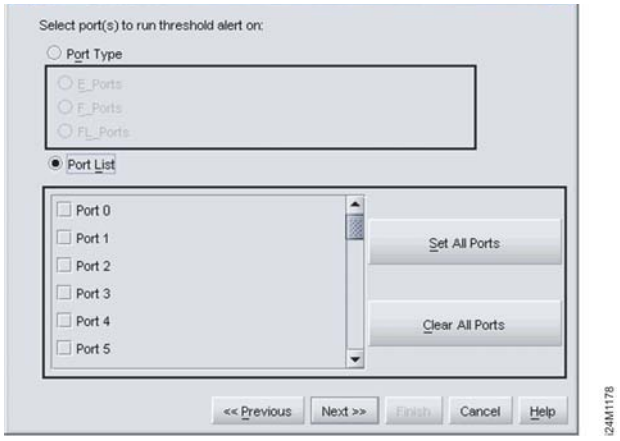


Figure 2-34 New Threshold Alert Dialog Box (Screen 3)

Enable EFCM Basic Edition and Telnet Access

Perform this procedure to enable EFCM Basic Edition interface and Telnet access through the maintenance port. To enable the functions:

1. To enable the EFCM Basic Edition interface, select *Enable Web Server* from the *Configure* menu at any view. A check mark appears when the interface is enabled, and the menu closes.
2. To enable Telnet access, select *Enable Telnet* from the *Configure* menu at any view. A check mark appears when access is enabled, and the menu closes.

Configure, Enable, and Test E-mail Notification

Perform this procedure to configure, enable, and test e-mail and simple mail transfer protocol (SMTP) addresses to receive event notifications. Configuration and test are performed at the SAN management application. E-mail notification is enabled at the Element Manager application. To perform the procedures:

1. Minimize the Element Manager application and return to the SAN management application.

2. At the SANavigator or EFCM main window, select *Event Notification* and *Email* from the *Monitor* menu. The *Email Event Notification Setup* dialog box displays (Figure 2-35).

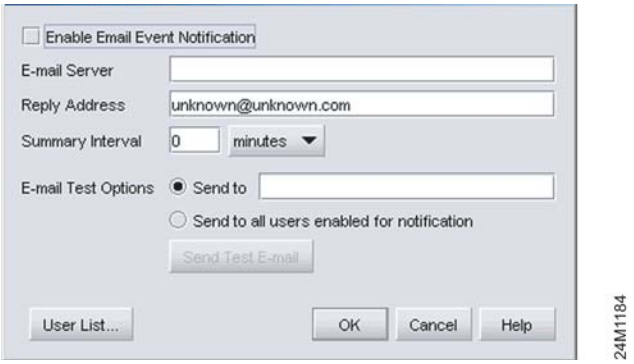


Figure 2-35 Email Event Notification Setup Dialog Box

3. To enable e-mail transmission to configured addresses, click the *Enable Email Event Notification* check box. A check mark appears when transmission is enabled.
4. Type the IP address or DNS host name of the SMTP server in the *E-mail Server* field.
5. Type the e-mail address to which replies should be sent in the *Reply Address* field.
6. At the *Summary Interval* field, type the length of time the application should wait between notifications. Choose **seconds**, **minutes**, or **hours** from the associated drop-down list.
7. To specify users for notification, click *User List*. The *SANavigator Server Users* or *EFCM Server Users* dialog box displays.
8. To enable notification for a user, click the check box in the *Email* column. An unchecked box indicates e-mail notification is not enabled.
9. Click *OK* to close the *SANavigator Server Users* or *EFCM Server Users* dialog box.
10. At the *E-mail Test Options* field, select the *Send to* radio button (and type recipient IP addresses in the adjacent field), or select the *Send to all users enabled for notification* radio button.

11. Click *Send Test Email*. A test message is sent to configured recipients.
12. Click *OK* to save the information and close the dialog box.
13. Maximize the Element Manager application.
14. Select *Enable E-Mail Notification* from the *Maintenance* menu at any view. A check mark appears to indicate e-mail notification for the product is enabled.

NOTE: The enable function must be activated for each product through the Element Manager application.

Configure and Enable Ethernet Events

Perform this procedure to configure and enable Ethernet events. An Ethernet event is recorded (after a user-specified time interval) when the director-to-management server communication link drops. To configure and enable Ethernet events:

1. Minimize the Element Manager application and return to the SAN management application.
2. At the SANavigator or EFCM main window, select *Ethernet Event* from the *Monitor* menu. The *Configure Ethernet Events* dialog box displays.
3. Click the *Enable Ethernet Events* check box. A check mark appears to indicate Ethernet events are enabled.
4. At the *Ethernet Timeout* field, type a value between **10** through **120** minutes.
5. Click *OK* to close the dialog box.

Configure, Enable, and Test Call-Home Event Notification

Telephone numbers and other information for the call-home feature are configured through the Windows dial-up networking application (*Task 11: Configure the Call-Home Feature (Optional)* on page 2-46). To configure, enable, and test call-home event notification:

NOTE: The call-home feature may not be available if the EFCM Lite application is installed on a customer-supplied platform.

1. Minimize the Element Manager application and return to the SAN management application.
2. At the SANavigator or EFCM main window, select *Event Notification* and *Call Home* from the *Monitor* menu. The *Call Home Event Notification Setup* dialog box displays.
3. Click the *Enable Call Home Event Notification* check box. A check mark appears to indicate call-home event notification is enabled.

   NOTE: The enable function must be activated for each product through the Element Manager application.

4. Click *Send Test*. A call-home test message is sent.
5. Click *OK* to close the dialog box.
6. Maximize the Element Manager application.
7. Select *Enable Call Home Notification* from the *Maintenance* menu at any view. A check mark appears to indicate call-home event notification is enabled.

Configure Security

This section describes optional product security features configured through the SAN management or Element Manager applications. The enhanced SANtegrity PFE keys (SANtegrity authentication and SANtegrity binding) must be installed (*Install PFE Keys (Optional)* on page 2-25). Features include:

- **SANtegrity authentication -** Select *SANtegrity Authentication* from the *Configure* menu at the Element Manager application. The *SANtegrity Authentication* dialog box provides five pages (tabs) to configure optional authentication features, including:
  - **Users -** Configure password-protected administrator and operator access to the SAN management and Element Manager applications.
  - **Software -** Configure CHAP-controlled management interface access (out-of-band and inband) to the product.
  - **Devices -** Configure a CHAP secret authentication sequence for nodes (devices) attached to the product through E_Ports or N_ports.

— **IP Access Control -** Configure a list of device IP addresses or a range of device IP addresses authorized to communicate with the product.

— **RADIUS Servers -** Configure RADIUS servers. A RADIUS server stores and authenticates passwords and CHAP secrets.

- **Enterprise Fabric Mode -** Use the *Enterprise Fabric Mode* option from the *Configure* menu (SAN management application) to enable or disable EFM. Fabric binding is activated when EFM is enabled.
- **Fabric binding -** Use the *Fabric Binding* from the *Configure* option from the *Configure* menu (SAN management application) to lock parameters of a fabric in accordance with the user configuration. Fabric binding creates a membership list of element (director or switch) Domain_IDs and WWNs that can communicate with the product.
- **Switch binding -** Use the *Switch Binding* option from the *Configure* menu (Element Manager application) to create a membership list of node (device) WWNs that can attach to the product. The specified connection policy restricts product access through E_Ports, F_Ports, or in general (all ports).

To configure optional features, refer to the *SANavigator Software Release 4.2 User Manual* (621-000013) or *EFC Manager Software Release 8.7 User Manual* (620-000170) for instructions.

Configure Interswitch Links

This section describes optional ISL performance features configured through the SAN management or Element Manager applications. The OpenTrunking PFE key must be installed (*Install PFE Keys (Optional)* on page 2-25). Features include:

- **OpenTrunking -** Use the *OpenTrunking* option from the *Configure* menu (Element Manager application) to optimize ISL bandwidth. The feature monitors data rates (congestion and BB_Credit starvation) through multiple ISLs and load balances traffic (from congested to uncongested links) accordingly.

- **Preferred path -** Use the *Preferred Path* option from the *Configure* menu (Element Manager application) to specify and configure one or more ISL data paths between multiple fabric elements. At each fabric element, a preferred path consists of a source port, exit port, and destination Domain_ID.
- **Port fencing -** Use the *Port Fencing* option from the *Configure* menu (SAN management application) to minimize ISLs that bounce (repeatedly attempt to establish a connection), causing disruptive fabric rebuilds. Fencing defines a bounce threshold that when reached, automatically blocks the disruptive E_Port.

To configure optional features, refer to the *SANavigator Software Release 4.2 User Manual* (621-000013) or *EFC Manager Software Release 8.7 User Manual* (620-000170) for instructions. If no additional options or features are to be configured, go to *Task 20: Back Up Configuration Data* following.

Task 20: Back Up Configuration Data

For the Sanavigator application, critical configuration data is stored on the management server hard drive in the following directories:

- **C:\Program Files\SANavigator 4.2\CallHome**
- **C:\Program Files\SANavigator 4.2\Client**
- **C:\Program Files\SANavigator 4.2\Server**.

For the EFCM application, critical configuration data is stored on the management server hard drive in the following directories:

- **C:\Program Files\EFCM 8.7\CallHome**
- **C:\Program Files\EFCM 8.7\Client**
- **C:\Program Files\EFCM 8.7\Server**.

The server is configured to automatically mirror the contents of these directories to the CD-RW drive anytime directory contents change or the server is rebooted. The directories contain all SAN management configuration data, log files, firmware versions, call-home and other configuration data; and are used to restore the server operating environment in case of hard drive failure.

The server does not back up Windows operating system data, such as user names, passwords, date and time, and network information. This information was recorded while performing installation tasks,

and verified while performing *Task 14: Record or Verify Server Restore Information*.

To back up server configuration data and create a base restore CD:

1. Insert a blank rewritable CD into the CD-RW drive and format the CD:
   a. At the Windows desktop, locate the *InCD* icon (**1**) at the right side of the task bar (Figure 2-36). The icon is indicated by a red down arrow.
   b. Right-click the icon and select *Format (F)*. The first window of the *InCD* wizard displays.
   c. Click *Next* to proceed to the second window of the *InCD* wizard. Use default parameters displayed at each window, and click *Next* and *Finish* as appropriate to complete the CD formatting task.
   d. When the rewritable CD is formatted, the red down arrow associated with the *InCD* icon changes to a green up arrow.

Figure 2-36 InCD Icon (Unformatted CD)

2. Back up the director configuration file to the server (*Managing Configuration Data* on page 4-50).
3. Close the Element Manager application and return to the SAN management application.
4. Close the SAN management application by selecting *Shutdown* from the *SAN* menu. A *SANavigator* or *EFCM Message* dialog box displays. Click *Yes* to close the application.
5. Reboot the server to cause directory contents to be written to the blank CD:
   a. At the Windows desktop, click *Start* at the left side of the task bar (bottom of the desktop), then select *Shut Down*. The *Shut Down Windows* dialog box displays.

b. Select the *Restart* option from the list box and click *OK*. The server powers down and restarts. During the reboot process the LAN connection between the server and browser-capable PC drops momentarily, and the TightVNC viewer displays a network error.

c. After the management server reboots, click *Login again*. The *VNC Authentication* screen displays.

d. Type the default password and click *OK*. The *Welcome to Windows* dialog box displays.

NOTE: The default TightVNC viewer password is **password.**

e. Click the **Send Ctrl-Alt-Del** button at the top of the window to log on to the server desktop. The *Log On to Windows* dialog box displays.

NOTE: Do not simultaneously press the **Ctrl**, **Alt**, and **Delete** keys. This action logs the user on to the browser-capable PC, not the server.

f. Type the default Windows user name and password and click *OK*. The server Windows desktop opens and the *SANavigator Log In* or *EFCM Log In* dialog box displays.

NOTE: The default Windows user name is **Administrator** and the default password is **password**. Both are case-sensitive.

g. Type the SAN management application default user ID and password and select a server or IP address from the *Network Address* drop-down list.

NOTE: The default user ID is **Administrator** and the default password is **password.** Both are case-sensitive.

6. Click *Login*. The application opens and the SANavigator or EFCM main window appears.
7. Remove the base restore CD from the CD-RW drive and store in a safe location. Insert a blank rewritable CD into the CD-RW drive and format the CD.
8. Go to *Task 21: Cable Fibre Channel Ports* following.

Task 21: Cable Fibre Channel Ports

Perform this task to cable Fibre Channel ports and connect devices:

1. Route fiber-optic jumper cables from Fibre Channel devices, FC-AL devices, or fabric elements to director ports.
2. Connect device cables to optical port transceivers as directed by the customer.
3. Perform one of the following:
   - If the director is installed in a Fabricenter equipment cabinet, bundle Fibre Channel cables from the director and other equipment (groups of 16 maximum), and secure them in the cable management area at the front-left side of the cabinet.
   - If the director is installed in an equipment rack, bundle Fibre Channel cables from the director and other equipment (groups of 16 maximum), and secure them as directed by the customer.
   - If the director is installed on a table or desktop, bundle and secure Fibre Channel cables as directed by the customer.

Task 22: Configure Zoning (Optional)

Perform this procedure to configure, change, add, or delete zones; and to configure, change, enable, or disable zone sets.

- **Zone -** A zone is a group of devices that can access each other through port-to-port connections. Devices in the same zone can recognize and communicate with each other; devices in different zones cannot.
- **Zone set -** A zone set is a group of zones that is activated or deactivated as a single entity across all managed products in either a single switch or a multiswitch fabric. Only one zone set can be active at one time.

The following naming conventions apply to zones and zone sets:

- All names must be unique and may not differ by case only. For example, **zone-1** and **Zone-1** are both valid individually, but are not considered unique.
- The first character of a zone set name must be a letter (**A** through **Z** or **a** through **z**).

- A zone set name cannot contain spaces.
- Valid characters are alphanumerics and the caret (^), hyphen (-), underscore (_), or dollar ($) symbols.
- A zone set name can have a maximum of 64 characters.

If the installation is performed from the EFCM Basic Edition interface, refer to the *McDATA EFCM Basic Edition User Manual* (620-000240) for instructions. If the installation is performed from the management server, refer to the *SANavigator Software Release 4.2 User Manual* (621-000013) or *EFC Manager Software Release 8.7 User Manual* (620-000170) for instructions.

Task 23: Connect Director to a Fabric Element (Optional)

To provide fabric-attached Fibre channel connectivity for devices connected to the director, connect the director to an expansion port (E_Port) of a fabric element (switch or director). Any switch can be used to form this ISL. To connect the director to a fabric element and create an ISL:

1. Ensure the fabric element is defined to the SAN management application or accessible by the EFCM Basic Edition interface. If the fabric element must be defined, refer to the appropriate switch or director installation manual for instructions.
2. Ensure the preferred domain ID for the director is unique and does not conflict with the ID of another switch or director participating in the fabric.
   - — If the domain ID must be changed from the EFCM Basic Edition, refer to *Task 4: Configure Director at the EFCM Basic Edition Interface (Optional)* on page 2-11.
   - — If the domain ID must be changed from the management server, refer to *Task 19: Configure the Element Manager Application* on page 2-55.
3. Ensure R_A_TOV and E_D_TOV values for the director are identical to the values for all switches or directors participating in the fabric.
   - — If the values must be changed from the EFCM Basic Edition, refer to *Task 4: Configure Director at the EFCM Basic Edition Interface (Optional)* on page 2-11.

— If the values must be changed from the management server, refer to *Task 19: Configure the Element Manager Application* on page 2-55.

4. Route a multimode or singlemode fiber-optic cable (depending on the type of transceiver installed) from an E_Port of the fabric element to the front of the director.
5. Connect the fiber-optic cable to a director port as directed by the customer.
6. If the director is managed through the management server, go to step 7. If the director is managed through EFCM Basic Edition:
   a. Select *Port List* from the *Product* menu at any view. The *Port List View* displays.
   b. At the *Port List View*, click the physical port number of the fabric ISL (connected in step 5) in the *Port* column. Physical properties for the port appear in the lower panel of the view.
   c. Ensure the *Operational State* field displays **Online** and the *Reason* field displays **N/A** or is blank. If an ISL segmentation or other problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem. If no problems are indicated, installation tasks are complete.
7. At the SAN management application physical map, right-click the director icon, then select *Element Manager* from the pop-up menu.
8. Click the *Hardware* tab. The *Hardware View* displays.
9. Double-click the graphical port connector used for the fabric ISL (connected in step 5). The *Port Properties* dialog box displays.
10. Ensure the *Link Incident* field displays **None**, the *Operational State* field displays **Online**, and the *Reason* field displays **N/A** or is blank. If an ISL segmentation or other problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem. If no problems are indicated, installation tasks are complete.

Task 24: Register with the McDATA Filecenter

To complete the installation, register with the McDATA Filecenter web site to receive e-mail updates and access the following:

- Technical publications.
- Firmware and software upgrades.
- Technical newsletters.
- Release notes.

To register with the Filecenter:

1. At the server with Internet access, open the McDATA home page (**http://mcdata.com**). Select *File Center* from the *Support* menu. The Filecenter home page opens (Figure 2-37).

McDATA
McDATA Filecenter
HOME
DOCUMENTS
MY REQUESTS
MY PROFILE
New User Registration | Login | Help
McDATA File Center Brief Overview.
Need more information? McDATA recognizes that the more data you have, the better able you are to make full use of your SAN technologies. The File Center offers convenient, detailed support materials on all McDATA products. New users must first register to enter the center by clicking on the New User Registration icon and filling out the short registration form. If you are already registered, simply click on Login to enter. Registered users may also login from the Support home page on the right side by clicking Support Login.
Please note that some documents are secured and require prior approval to download. When selecting a document, you will be informed if it is secured and guided through the steps of submitting a request for access with easy-to-follow prompts. You will be notified by email once your request has been reviewed.
© Copyright 2003 McDATA Corp. | Privacy Statement | Email: info@mcdata.com
380 Interlocken Crescent, Broomfield, Colorado 80021 phone: 720-558-8000
i16M2006

Figure 2-37 McDATA Filecenter Home Page

2. Select (click) the *New User Registration* option at the top of the home page. The Filecenter *New User Registration* page displays. Use the page to input user information. The following is required:
   - Password.
   - Verify password.
   - First, middle, and last name.
   - E-mail address.
   - Company.
   - Title.
   - Telephone and facsimile numbers.

3. Complete fields as required and click *Register*. The registration is complete and Filecenter login information is transmitted to the e-mail address specified.
4. At the browser PC, close the Internet session. If no director problems are indicated, installation tasks are complete.

3 Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)

This chapter describes maintenance analysis procedures (MAPs) used by service representatives to fault isolate Intrepid 6140 Director problems or failures to the field-replaceable unit (FRU) level. MAPs provide information to interpret system events and isolate a failure to a FRU.

Factory Defaults

Table 3-1 lists factory defaults for product passwords (customer and maintenance level), and the product's Internet Protocol (IP) address, subnet mask, and gateway address.

Table 3-1 Factory-Set Defaults

Item	Default
Customer password	password
Maintenance password	level-2
IP address	10.1.1.10
Subnet mask	255.0.0.0
Gateway address	0.0.0.0

Quick Start

Table 3-2 lists and summarizes MAPs. Fault isolation normally begins at *MAP 0000: Start MAP*.

Table 3-2 MAP Summary

MAP	Page
MAP 0000: Start MAP	3-8
MAP 0100: Power Distribution Analysis	3-13
MAP 0200: POST Failure Analysis	3-16
MAP 0300: Loss of Server Communication	3-20
MAP 0400: FRU Failure Analysis	3-30
MAP 0500: Port Failure or Link Incident Analysis	3-34
MAP 0600: Fabric or ISL Problem Analysis	3-48

Table 3-3 lists event codes, corresponding MAP references, and provides a quick start guide if an event code is readily available.

Table 3-3 Event Codes versus Maintenance Action

Event Code	Explanation	Action
001	System power-down.	Power on director.
010	Login Server unable to synchronize databases.	Go to MAP 0600.
011	Login Server database invalid.	Go to MAP 0600.
020	Name server unable to synchronize databases.	Go to MAP 0600.
021	Name Server database invalid.	Go to MAP 0600.
031	SNMP request received from unauthorized community.	Add a community name at the Element Manager.
050	Management server unable to synchronize databases.	Go to MAP 0600.
051	Management server database invalid.	Go to MAP 0600.
052	Management server internal error.	Go to MAP 0600.

Table 3-3 Event Codes versus Maintenance Action (Continued)

Event Code	Explanation	Action
060	Fabric controller unable to synchronize databases.	Go to MAP 0600.
061	Fabric Controller database invalid.	Go to MAP 0600.
062	Maximum interswitch hop count exceeded.	Go to MAP 0600.
063	Remote switch has too many ISLs.	Go to MAP 0600.
064	ESS response from indicated domain ID not received after maximum tries.	No action required.
070	E_Port is segmented.	Go to MAP 0600.
071	Switch is isolated.	Go to MAP 0600.
072	E_Port connected to unsupported switch.	Go to MAP 0600.
073	Fabric initialization error.	Go to *Collecting Maintenance Data on page 4–32*.
074	ILS frame delivery error threshold exceeded.	Go to *Collecting Maintenance Data on page 4–32*.
075	E_Port segmentation recovery.	No action required.
080	Unauthorized worldwide name.	Go to MAP 0500.
081	Invalid attachment.	Go to MAP 0500
082	Port fenced.	Go to MAP 0600.
083	Port set to inactive state.	Go to MAP 0500
090	Database replication time out.	Go to *Collecting Maintenance Data on page 4–32*.
091	Database replication discontinued.	Go to *Collecting Maintenance Data on page 4–32*.
120	Error detected while processing system management command.	Go to *Collecting Maintenance Data on page 4–32*.
121	Zone set activation failed - zone set too large.	Reduce size of zone set and retry.
140	Congestion detected on an ISL.	Go to MAP 0600.
141	Congestion relieved on an ISL.	No action required.
142	Low BB_Credit detected on an ISL.	Go to MAP 0600.
143	Low BB_Credit relieved on an ISL.	No action required.
150	Fabric merge failure.	Go to MAP 0600.

Table 3-3 Event Codes versus Maintenance Action (Continued)

Event Code	Explanation	Action
151	Fabric configuration failure.	Go to *Collecting Maintenance Data on page 4–32*.
200	Power supply AC voltage failure.	Go to MAP 0100.
201	Power supply DC voltage failure.	Go to MAP 0100.
202	Power supply thermal failure.	Go to MAP 0100.
203	Power supply AC voltage recovery.	No action required.
204	Power supply DC voltage recovery.	No action required.
206	Power supply removed.	Replace FRU.
207	Power supply installed.	No action required.
208	Power supply false shutdown.	Go to MAP 0100.
300	Cooling fan propeller failed.	Go to MAP 0400.
301	Cooling fan propeller failed.	Go to MAP 0400.
302	Cooling fan propeller failed.	Go to MAP 0400.
303	Cooling fan propeller failed.	Go to MAP 0400.
304	Cooling fan propeller failed.	Go to MAP 0400.
305	Cooling fan propeller failed.	Go to MAP 0400.
310	Cooling fan propeller recovered.	No action required.
311	Cooling fan propeller recovered.	No action required.
312	Cooling fan propeller recovered.	No action required.
313	Cooling fan propeller recovered.	No action required.
314	Cooling fan propeller recovered.	No action required.
315	Cooling fan propeller recovered.	No action required.
320	Fan module removed.	Replace FRU.
321	Fan module installed.	No action required.
370	Cooling fan status polling temporarily disabled.	Go to MAP 0400.
400	Power-up diagnostic failure.	Go to MAP 0200.

Table 3-3 Event Codes versus Maintenance Action (Continued)

Event Code	Explanation	Action
410	CTP card reset.	No action required.
411	Firmware fault.	Go to MAP 0200.
412	CTP watchdog timer reset.	Go to *Collecting Maintenance Data on page 4–32*.
413	Backup CTP card POST failure.	Go to MAP 0200.
414	Backup CTP card failed.	Go to MAP 0400.
415	Backup CTP card removed.	Replace FRU.
416	Backup CTP card installed.	No action required.
417	CTP card firmware synchronization initiated.	No action required.
418	User-initiated CTP card switchover.	No action required.
420	Backup CTP card NV-RAM failure.	Go to MAP 0400.
421	Firmware download complete.	No action required.
422	CTP firmware synchronization complete.	No action required.
423	CTP firmware download initiated.	No action required.
426	Multiple ECC single-bit errors occurred.	Go to MAP 0400.
430	Excessive Ethernet transmit errors.	Go to MAP 0300.
431	Excessive Ethernet receive errors.	Go to MAP 0300.
433	Non-recoverable Ethernet fault.	Go to MAP 0400.
440	Embedded port hardware failed.	Go to MAP 0400.
442	Embedded port anomaly detected.	No action required.
445	ASIC detected a system anomaly.	No action required.
450	Serial number mismatch detected.	No action required.
451	Switch speed incompatibility detected.	No action required.
452	Backup CTP incompatible with configured system settings.	Replace backup CTP card with a card that is capable of supporting the configured settings, or adjust the settings to be compatible with the backup CTP card.

Table 3-3 Event Codes versus Maintenance Action (Continued)

Event Code	Explanation	Action
453	New feature key installed.	No action required.
500	Port card hot-insertion initiated.	No action required.
501	Port card recognized.	No action required.
502	Port module anomaly detected.	No action required.
503	Port card hot-removal completed.	No action required.
504	Port module card failure.	Go to MAP 0500.
505	Port module revision not supported.	Go to MAP 0500.
506	Fibre Channel port failure.	Go to MAP 0500.
507	Loopback diagnostics port failure.	Go to MAP 0500.
508	Fibre Channel port anomaly detected.	No action required.
510	Optical transceiver hot-insertion initiated.	No action required.
512	Optical transceiver nonfatal error.	Go to MAP 0500.
513	Optical transceiver hot-removal completed.	No action required.
514	Optical transceiver failure.	Go to MAP 0500
515	Optical digital diagnostics warning threshold exceeded.	Go to MAP 0500.
516	Optical digital diagnostics alarm threshold exceeded.	Go to MAP 0500.
523	FL_Port open request failed.	No action required.
524	No AL_PA acquired.	No action required.
525	FL_Port arbitration timeout.	No action required.
581	Implicit incident.	Go to MAP 0500.
582	Bit error threshold exceeded.	Go to MAP 0500.
583	Loss of signal or loss of synchronization.	Go to MAP 0500.
584	Not operational primitive sequence received.	Go to MAP 0500.
585	Primitive sequence timeout.	Go to MAP 0500.
586	Invalid primitive sequence received for current link state.	Go to MAP 0500.

Table 3-3 Event Codes versus Maintenance Action (Continued)

Event Code	Explanation	Action
600	SBAR assembly hot-insertion initiated.	No action required.
601	SBAR assembly recognized.	No action required.
602	SBAR assembly anomaly detected.	No action required.
603	SBAR assembly hot-removal completed.	No action required.
604	SBAR assembly failure.	Go to MAP 0400.
605	SBAR assembly revision not supported.	Go to MAP 0400.
607	Director contains no operational SBAR assemblies.	Go to MAP 0400.
608	User initiated SBAR switch-over.	No action required.
620	SBAR fan failure.	Go to MAP 0400.
621	Failed SBAR fan recovered.	No action required.
800	High temperature warning (port module thermal sensor).	Go to MAP 0400.
801	Critically hot temperature warning (port module thermal sensor).	Go to MAP 0400.
802	Port module shutdown due to thermal violation.	Go to MAP 0400.
805	High temperature warning (SBAR assembly thermal sensor).	Go to MAP 0400.
806	Critically hot temperature warning (SBAR assembly thermal sensor).	Go to MAP 0400.
807	SBAR assembly shutdown due to thermal violation.	Go to MAP 0400.
810	High temperature warning (CTP thermal sensor).	Go to MAP 0400.
811	Critically hot temperature warning (CTP thermal sensor).	Go to MAP 0400.
812	CTP card shutdown due to thermal violations.	Go to MAP 0400.
850	Switch shutdown due to CTP thermal violations.	Go to MAP 0400.

MAP 0000: Start MAP

This MAP describes initial fault isolation beginning at the:

- Director.
- Browser-capable PC with Internet connectivity to the firmware-resident Enterprise Fabric Connectivity Manager (EFCM) Basic Edition interface.
- Management server running storage area network (SAN) management and Element Manager applications.
- Product-attached open systems interconnection (OSI) host console.

1

Prior to fault isolation, acquire:

- A system configuration drawing or planning worksheet that includes the location of the product, management interface, other products, and device connections.
- The internet protocol (IP) address, gateway address, and subnet mask for the product reporting the problem.
- User IDs and passwords.

Continue.

2

Ensure the product is connected to facility power. Inspect the product for indications of being powered on, such as:

- An illuminated **PWR** LED (green) or **ERR** LED (amber).
- Illuminated LEDs adjacent to Fibre Channel ports.
- Audio emanations and airflow from fans.

Is the product powered on?

YES **NO**

↓ A power distribution problem is indicated. Go to *MAP 0100: Power Distribution Analysis*. **Exit MAP.**

3

At the failed product, inspect the amber **ERR** LED and amber LEDs associated Fibre Channel ports and FRUs.

Are any amber LEDs illuminated?

NO **YES**

↓ A FRU failure, power-on self-test (POST) failure, link incident, interswitch link (ISL) problem, fenced E_Port, or segmented E_Port is indicated. To obtain event codes that identify the failure, **go to step 10.**

4

Is the product management interface (browser PC, management server, or OSI host console) powered on and operational?

NO **YES**

↓ **Go to step 7.**

5

Power on the management interface platform and launch the associated management application:

- **EFCM Basic Edition - (***Task 4: Configure Director at the EFCM Basic Edition Interface (Optional)* on page 2-11).
- **SAN management application - (***Task 6: Unpack, Inspect, and Install the Management Server* on page 2-34 and *Access the Management Server Desktop* on page 2-38).
- **OSI host console -** Refer to documentation supplied with the host system for instructions.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ **Go to step 7.**

6

Inspect the management interface for communication link failure. Observe one of the following:

- A **Page cannot be found**, **Unable to locate the server, HTTP 404 - file not found**, or similar message (browser PC).

- The icon representing the product displays a grey square with an exclamation mark (SAN management application).
- A grey square at the alert panel, a No Link status and reason, and no visible product FRUs (Element Manager *Hardware View*).

Was a failure indication observed?

NO **YES**

↓ Communication between the product and management interface failed. Go to *MAP 0300: Loss of Server Communication*. **Exit MAP.**

Perform a data collection and contact the next level of support (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32). **Exit MAP.**

7

Inspect product status at the management interface:

a. For the product reporting the problem:

— **EFCM Basic Edition -** Select *Hardware* from the *Product* menu at any view. The *Hardware View* displays.

— **SAN management application -** At the physical map, right-click the status icon for the product reporting the problem and select *Element Manager* from the pop-up menu. The Element Manager opens and the *Hardware View* displays.

— **OSI host console - Go to step 9.**

b. Inspect the status symbol associated with the product. A yellow triangle (attention indicator) indicates the product is operating in degraded mode. A red diamond (failure indicator) indicates the product is not operational.

c. Inspect simulated Fibre Channel ports for a yellow triangle (attention indicator) that overlays the FRU graphic.

d. Inspect simulated FRUs for a blinking red and yellow diamond (failed FRU indicator) that overlays the FRU graphic.

Is a failure indicated?

NO **YES**

↓ A FRU failure, power-on self-test (POST) failure, link incident, interswitch link (ISL) problem, fenced E_Port, or segmented E_Port is indicated. To obtain event codes that identify the failure, **go to step 10.**

8

A link incident may have occurred, but the LIN alerts option is not enabled and the yellow triangle (attention indicator) does not appear. Inspect the *Link Incident Log*:

a. For the product reporting the problem:

— **EFCM Basic Edition -** Select *Link Incident* from the *Logs* menu at any view. The *Link Incident Log* displays.

— **Element Manager -** Select *Link Incident Log* from the *Logs* menu at any view. The *Link Incident Log* displays.

b. If a link incident occurred, the port number is listed with one of the following messages.

— **Link interface incident - implicit incident.**

— **Link interface incident - bit-error threshold exceeded.**

— **Link failure - loss of signal or loss of synchronization.**

— **Link failure - not-operational primitive sequence (NOS) received.**

— **Link failure - primitive sequence timeout.**

— **Link failure - invalid primitive sequence received for the current link state.**

Did a listed message appear?

NO **YES**

↓ A Fibre Channel link incident is indicated. Go to *MAP 0500: Port Failure or Link Incident Analysis*. **Exit MAP.**

Perform a data collection and contact the next level of support (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32). **Exit MAP.**

9

If an incident occurs on the Fibre Channel link between the product and attached OSI server, a link incident record is generated and sent to the server console using the reporting procedure defined in T11/99-017v0.

Was a link incident record generated and sent to the OSI server?

NO **YES**

↓ A Fibre Channel link incident is indicated. Go to *MAP 0500: Port Failure or Link Incident Analysis*. **Exit MAP.**

Perform a data collection and contact the next level of support (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32). **Exit MAP.**

10

Inspect the *Event Log* to obtain failure reason codes:

a. For the product reporting the problem:

   — **EFCM Basic Edition -** Select *Event* from the *Logs* menu at any view. The *Event Log* displays.

   — **Element Manager -** Select *Event Log* from the *Logs* menu at any view. The *Event Log* displays.

b. Record the event code and associated date, time, and severity (*Informational*, *Minor*, *Major*, or *Severe*).

c. If multiple event codes are found, record all codes and severity levels. Record the date, time, and sequence, and determine if all codes are related to the reported problem. Begin fault isolation with the most recent event code with the highest severity level. Other codes may accompany this event code, or may indicate a normal indication after a problem is recovered.

Were one or more event codes found?

NO **YES**

↓ **Go to Table 3-3. Exit MAP.**

Return to step 1 and perform fault isolation again. If this is the second time at this step, perform a data collection and contact the next level of support (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32). **Exit MAP.**

MAP 0100: Power Distribution Analysis

This MAP describes fault isolation for the product power distribution system, including defective AC power cords or power supplies. The failure indicator is:

- Failure of the product to power on.
- Event codes observed at the *Event Log* (EFCM Basic Edition or Element Manager interface).

1

Ensure the product is connected to facility power. Inspect the product for indications of being powered on, such as:

- An illuminated **PWR** LED (green) or **ERR** LED (amber) on front bezel.
- An illuminated LED (green) on active CTP card.
- Illuminated LEDs adjacent to Fibre Channel ports.
- At least one **PWR OK** LED (green) illuminated on a power supply.
- Audio emanations and airflow from fans.

Is the product powered on?

YES **NO**

↓ A power distribution problem is indicated. **Go to step 4.**

2

Table 3-4 lists event codes, explanations, and MAP steps.

Table 3-4 MAP 100 Event Codes

Event Code	Explanation	Action
200	Power supply AC voltage failure.	Go to step 3.
201	Power supply DC voltage failure.	Go to step 3.
202	Power supply thermal failure.	Go to step 3.
208	Power supply false shutdown.	Go to step 3.

3

As indicated by visual inspection or an event code, one or more power supplies failed and must be replaced (*RRP: Power Supply* on page 5-23).

- The procedure is concurrent and performed while the product is operational.
- Perform a data collection as part of FRU removal and replacement.

NOTE: Do not remove a power supply unless a replacement FRU is available. To avoid product overheating, a removed power supply must be replaced within five minutes.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product is operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

4

Inspect and verify facility power is within specifications:

- One single-phase connection for each power supply.
- Input power between 180 and 264 VAC, at least 15 amps.
- Input frequency between 47 and 63 Hz.

Is facility power within specifications?

YES **NO**

↓ Ask the customer to correct the facility power problem. When corrected, **continue to the next step.**

5

One or more power supplies are disconnected from facility power, improperly installed, or failed. Verify power supplies are connected to facility power.

a. Ensure AC power cords are connected to the rear of the director and facility power receptacles. If not, connect power cords as directed by the customer.

b. Ensure facility circuit breakers are on. If not, ask the customer to set breakers on.

c. Ensure AC power cords are not damaged. If damaged, replace the cords.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product is operational. **Exit MAP.**

6

Verify power supply operation.

a. Inspect each power supply to determine if the amber failure LED is illuminated.

b. If an amber LED is illuminated, ensure the indicated power supply is correctly installed and seated. Partially remove and reseat the power supply (*RRP: Power Supply* on page 5-23).

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product is operational. **Exit MAP.**

A power supply failure is indicated. **Go to step 3.**

MAP 0200: POST Failure Analysis

This MAP describes fault isolation for power-on self-test (POST) failure. The failure indicator are event codes observed at the *Event Log* (EFCM Basic Edition or Element Manager interface).

1

Table 3-5 lists event codes, explanations, and MAP steps.

Table 3-5 MAP 200 Event Codes

Event Code	Explanation	Action
400	Power-up diagnostic failure.	Go to step 2.
411	Firmware fault.	Go to step 9.
413	Backup CTP card POST failure.	Go to step 10.

2

POST/IPL diagnostics detected a FRU failure.

a. At the *Event Log*, examine the first two bytes (**0** and **1**) of event data.

b. Byte **0** indicates the failed component. Byte **1** is the slot number of the failed FRU (**00** for a nonredundant FRU, **00** or **01** for redundant FRUs, and **00** through **34** for port cards.

   Table 3-6 lists byte **0** FRU codes and associated steps that describe fault isolation procedures.

Table 3-6 MAP 200: Byte 0 FRU Codes

Byte 0	Failed FRU	Action
01	Backplane.	Go to **step 3**.
02	CTP card.	Go to **step 4**.
03	SBAR assembly.	Go to **step 5**.
05	Fan module.	Go to **step 6**.
06	Power supply.	Go to **step 7**.
08 - 0F	Port card.	Go to **step 8**.

3

The backplane failed POSTs (indicated by a FRU code **01**) and must be replaced (*RRP: Backplane* on page 5-40).

- This procedure is nonconcurrent and must be performed while director power is off.
- Perform the data collection procedure as part of FRU removal and replacement.

Did backplane replacement solve the problem?

NO **YES**

↓ The director appears operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

4

A CTP card failed POSTs (indicated by a FRU code **02**) and must be replaced (*RRP: CTP Card* on page 5-6).

- This procedure is concurrent and can be performed while director power is on.
- Perform the data collection procedure as part of FRU removal and replacement.

ATTENTION! Do not remove and replace a redundant CTP card if the backup CTP card is not fully operational and director power is on. The director IP address, configuration data, and other operating parameters will be lost.

Did CTP card replacement solve the problem?

NO **YES**

↓ The director appears operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

5

An SBAR assembly failed POSTs (indicated by a FRU code **03**) and must be replaced (*RRP: SBAR Assembly* on page 5-36).

- This procedure is concurrent and can be performed while director power is on.
- Perform the data collection procedure as part of FRU removal and replacement.

Did SBAR assembly replacement solve the problem?

NO **YES**

↓ The director appears operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

6

A fan module failed POSTs (indicated by a FRU code **05**) and must be replaced (*RRP: Fan Module* on page 5-30).

- This procedure is concurrent and can be performed while director power is on.
- Perform the data collection procedure as part of FRU removal and replacement.

ATTENTION! Do not remove a fan module unless the replacement module is available. Operation of the director with only one fan module for an extended period may cause one or more thermal sensors to post event codes.

Did fan module replacement solve the problem?

NO **YES**

↓ The director appears operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

7

A power supply failed POSTs (indicated by a FRU code **06**) and must be replaced (*RRP: Power Supply* on page 5-23).

- This procedure is concurrent and can be performed while director power is on.
- Perform the data collection procedure as part of FRU removal and replacement.

ATTENTION! Do not remove a power supply unless a replacement is immediately available. To avoid director overheating, a power supply must be replaced within five minutes.

Did power supply replacement solve the problem?

NO **YES**

↓ The director appears operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

8

A port card failed POSTs (indicated by FRU codes **08** through **0F**) and must be replaced (*RRP: Port Module Card (UPM and XPM)* on page 5-11).

- This procedure is concurrent and can be performed while director power is on.
- Perform the data collection procedure as part of FRU removal and replacement.

Did port card replacement solve the problem?

NO **YES**

↓ The director appears operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

9

POST/IPL diagnostics detected a firmware failure and performed an online dump. All Fibre Channel ports reset after the failure and devices momentarily logout, login, and resume operation.

Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to support personnel for analysis. **Exit MAP.**

10

The backup CTP card failed POST/IPL diagnostics, and must be replaced (*RRP: CTP Card* on page 5-6).

- This procedure is concurrent and can be performed while director power is on.
- Perform the data collection procedure as part of FRU removal and replacement.

ATTENTION! Do not remove and replace a redundant CTP card if the backup CTP card is not fully operational and director power is on. The director IP address, configuration data, and other operating parameters will be lost.

Did CTP card replacement solve the problem?

NO **YES**

↓ The director appears operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

MAP 0300: Loss of Server Communication

This MAP describes fault isolation for the product to browser PC Internet connection (EFCM Basic Edition interface) or the product to management server LAN connection. The failure indicator is:

- A **Page cannot be found**, **Unable to locate the server**, **HTTP 404 - file not found**, or similar message (browser PC).
- The icon representing the product displays a grey square with an exclamation mark (SAN management application).
- A grey square at the alert panel, a **No Link** status and reason, and no visible product FRUs (Element Manager *Hardware View*).

NOTE: Upon restart, it may take up to five minutes for the management interface logical connection to activate. This delay is normal.

1

The following product management interface failed:

- EFCM Basic Edition (browser PC). **Go to step 2.**
- SAN management or Element Manager application (management server). **Go to step 5.**

2

A **Page cannot be found**, **Unable to locate the server**, **HTTP 404 - file not found**, or similar message appears at the browser PC, indicating the PC cannot communicate with the product because:

- The product-to-PC Internet link could not be established.
- AC power distribution for the product failed or AC power was disconnected.
- The director CTP card failed.

Continue.

3

Ensure the product is connected to facility power. Inspect the product for indications of being powered on, such as:

- An illuminated **PWR** LED (green) or **ERR** LED (amber).
- Illuminated LEDs adjacent to Fibre Channel ports.
- Audio emanations and airflow from fans.

Is the product powered on?

YES **NO**

↓ A power distribution problem is indicated. Go to *MAP 0100: Power Distribution Analysis*. **Exit MAP.**

4

A product-to-PC link problem (Internet too busy or IP address typed incorrectly) or an Ethernet port failure is indicated.

a. Wait approximately five minutes, then attempt to login to the product.

b. At the *Netsite* field (Netscape Navigator) or *Address* field (Internet Explorer), type **http://xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx**, where **xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx** is the product IP address obtained in *MAP 0000: Start MAP*. The *Username and Password Required* dialog box appears.

c. Type the user name and password obtained in *MAP 0000: Start MAP* and click *OK*. If the EFCM Basic Edition interface does not open, wait five minutes and perform this step again.

Is the EFCM Basic Edition interface operational?

NO **YES**

↓ The Internet connection is restored. **Exit MAP.**

Failure of the Ethernet port is indicated. Replace the CTP card (*RRP: CTP Card* on page 5-6). **Exit MAP.**

5

A status icon (grey square with yellow exclamation mark) appears at the SAN management application, indicating the management server cannot communicate with the product because:

- The server-to-PC Internet link could not be established.
- AC power distribution for the product failed or AC power was disconnected.
- The director CTP card failed.

Continue.

6

Ensure the product is connected to facility power. Inspect the product for indications of being powered on, such as:

- An illuminated **PWR** LED (green) or **ERR** LED (amber).
- Illuminated LEDs adjacent to Fibre Channel ports.
- Audio emanations and airflow from fans.

Is the product powered on?

YES **NO**

↓ A power distribution problem is indicated. Go to *MAP 0100: Power Distribution Analysis*. **Exit MAP.**

7

At the SAN management application's physical map, right-click the status icon for the product reporting the problem and select *Element Manager* from the pop-up menu. The Element Manager opens and the *Hardware View* displays:

- A grey square appears at the alert panel.
- No product FRUs are visible.
- The *Status* table is yellow, the *Status* field displays **No Link**, and the **Reason** field displays an error message listed in Table 3-7.

Table 3-7 MAP 300 Error Messages

Error Message	Action
Never connected.	Go to step 8.
Link timeout.	Go to step 8.
Protocol mismatch.	Go to step 15.
Duplicate session.	Go to step 18.
Unknown network address.	Go to step 21.
Incorrect product type.	Go to step 23.

8

Transmit or receive errors for the Ethernet adapter exceeded a threshold, the link was not connected, or the link timed out. A problem with the Ethernet cable, Ethernet hubs, or other LAN-attached device is indicated. Verify the product is connected to the management server through one or more Ethernet hubs:

a. Ensure an RJ-45 Ethernet cable connects the product to a hub. If not, connect the cable as directed by the customer.

b. Ensure an RJ-45 Ethernet cable connects the management server to a hub. If not, connect the cable as directed by the customer.

c. Ensure Ethernet cables are not damaged. If damaged, replace the cables.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The management server connection is restored. **Exit MAP.**

9

Does the configuration use multiple daisy-chained Ethernet hubs?

YES **NO**

↓ **Go to step 11.**

10

Verify hubs are correctly daisy-chained.

a. **Top hub -** As shown in Figure 3-1 (**1**), ensure an RJ-45 Ethernet cable connects to port **24** and the medium-dependent interface (MDI) switch is set to **MDI** (in).

b. **Middle hub -** As shown in Figure 3-1 (**2**), ensure the cable from the top hub connects to port **12,** the cable from the bottom hub connects to port **24**, and the MDI switch is set to **MDI** (in).

c. **Bottom hub -** As shown in Figure 3-1 (**3**), ensure the cable from the middle hub connects to port **12** and the MDI switch is set to **MDIX** (out).

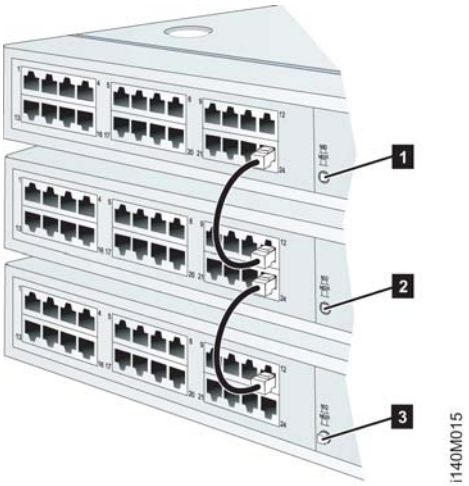


Figure 3-1 Daisy-Chained Ethernet Hubs

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The management server connection is restored. **Exit MAP.**

11

Verify operation of Ethernet hubs. Inspect each hub for indications of being powered on, such as:

- Green **Power** LED illuminated.
- Green **Status** LEDs illuminated.

Is a failure indicated?

YES **NO**

↓ **Go to step 13.**

12

Remove and replace the Ethernet hub. Refer to supporting documentation for instructions.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The management server connection is restored. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

13

A problem with LAN-attached device is indicated.

- If the problem is associated with another fabric element or management server, go to *MAP 0000: Start MAP* to isolate the problem for that product. **Exit MAP.**
- If the problem is associated with an unrelated device, inform the customer for problem resolution.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The management server connection is restored. **Exit MAP.**

14

The Ethernet adapter on the director CTP card reset in response to an error. The connection to the management server terminated briefly, then recovered upon reset. Perform a data collection and return the CD to support personnel for analysis. **Exit MAP.**

15

A protocol mismatch occurred because the SAN management application and the product firmware are not at compatible release levels. Recommend to the customer the downlevel version (software or firmware) be upgraded.

Does the SAN management application require upgrade?

YES **NO**

↓ **Go to step 17.**

16

Upgrade the SAN management application (*Installing or Upgrading Software on page 4–47*).

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The management server connection is restored. **Exit MAP.**

17

Product firmware upgrade is required (*Downloading Director Firmware and Software on page 4–41*). Perform a data collection after the upgrade.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The management server connection is restored. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

18

An instance of the SAN management application is open at another management server and communicating with the product (duplicate session). Inform the customer and either:

- Power off the server running the second instance of the application.
- Configure the server running the second instance of the application as a client workstation.

Does the customer want the second server configured as a client?

YES **NO**

↓ Power off the server reporting the **Duplicate Session** problem. **Exit MAP.**

19

Determine the IP address of the management server running the first instance of the SAN management application.

a. After the server powers on and successfully completes POSTs, the LCD panel displays a **Welcome!!** message and continuously cycles through and displays operational information.

b. After a few seconds, the LCD panel displays a **LAN 2: 010.001.001.001** message.

c. Depending on product-to-server LAN connectivity, record the appropriate IP address (**LAN 1** or **LAN 2**).

Continue.

20

Configure the management server reporting the **Duplicate Session** problem as a client.

a. At the SAN management application, select *Logout* from the *SAN* menu. The application closes and the *Log In* dialog box displays.

b. Type the user ID and password obtained in *MAP 0000: Start MAP*.

c. Type the IP address of the management server running the first instance of the SAN management application in the *Network Address* field.

d. Click *Login*. The application opens and the main window displays.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The management server connection is restored and the second management server is a client. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

21

The IP address defining the product to the SAN management application is incorrect or unknown and must be verified. An asynchronous RS-232 modem cable and maintenance terminal (desktop or notebook PC) with a Windows-based operating system and RS-232 serial communication software (such as ProComm Plus or HyperTerminal) are required. To verify the IP address:

a. Using a Phillips screwdriver, remove the protective cap from the 9-pin maintenance port. Connect one end of the RS-232 modem cable to the port.

b. Connect the other cable end to a 9-pin serial communication port (**COM1** or **COM2**) at the rear of the maintenance terminal PC.

c. Power on the maintenance terminal. At the Windows desktop, click *Start* at the left side of the task bar. The *Windows Workstation* menu displays.

d. At the *Windows Workstation* menu, sequentially select the *Programs*, *Accessories*, *Communications*, and *HyperTerminal* options. The *Connection Description* dialog box displays.

e. Type a descriptive product name in the *Name* field and click *OK*. The *Connect To* dialog box displays.

f. Ensure the *Connect using* field displays **COM1** or **COM2** (depending on the port connection to the product), and click *OK*. The *COMn Properties* dialog box displays, where *n* is **1** or **2**.

g. Configure *Port Settings* parameters:

   — *Bits per second* - **115200**.

   — *Data bits* - **8**.

   — *Parity* - **None**.

   — *Stop bits* - **1**.

   — *Flow control* - **Hardware** or **None**.

   Click *OK*. The *New Connection - HyperTerminal* window displays.

h. At the **>** prompt, type the user password (default is **password**) and press **Enter**. The password is case sensitive. The *New Connection - HyperTerminal* window displays with software and hardware version information for the product, and a **C >** prompt at the bottom of the window.

i. At the **C >** prompt, type the **ipconfig** command and press **Enter**. The *New Connection - HyperTerminal* window displays with configuration information listed.

j. Record the product IP address.

k. Select *Exit* from the *File* pull-down menu. A HyperTerminal message box appears.

l. Click *Yes*. A second message box appears. Click *No* to exit and close the application.

m. Power off the maintenance terminal and disconnect the modem cable. Replace the protective cap over the maintenance port.

Continue.

22

Define the product IP address (determined in step 21) to the management server.

a. At the SAN management application, select *Setup* from the *Discover* menu. The *Discover Setup* dialog box displays.

b. Ensure the product to be reconfigured is moved from the *Selected Individual Addresses* list to the *Available Addresses* list. Select (highlight) the product and click *Edit*. The *Address Properties* dialog box displays with the *IP Address* page open.

c. Type the correct product IP address in the *IP Address* field.

d. Move the reconfigured product from the *Available Addresses* list to the *Selected Individual Addresses* list.

e. Click *OK* to save the address, close the dialog box, and redefine the product to the SAN management application.

f. Click *OK* to close the *Discover Setup* dialog box.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The management server connection is restored. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

23

An incorrect product type is defined to the management server.

a. At the SAN management application, select *Setup* from the *Discover* menu. The *Discover Setup* dialog box displays.

b. Ensure the incorrect product (to be deleted) is moved from the *Selected Individual Addresses* list to the *Available Addresses* list. Select (highlight) the product and click *Delete*. The product is deleted.

c. Click *Add*. The *Address Properties* dialog box displays with the *IP Address* page open.

d. Type a product description in the *Description* field.

e. Type the product IP address (determined by the network administrator) in the *IP Address* field.

f. Type the product subnet mask (determined by the network administrator) in the *Subnet Mask* field.

g. Click the *Product Type and Access* tab. Select *Switch* from the *Product Type* drop-down list and type customer-specified values in the *User ID*, *Password*, and *Retype Password* fields.

h. Click *OK* to close the dialog box and define the new product configuration to the SAN management application.

i. Click *OK* to close the *Discover Setup* dialog box.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The management server connection is restored. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

MAP 0400: FRU Failure Analysis

This MAP describes fault isolation for product FRUs. The failure indicator is:

- Illumination of the associated amber LED.
- Event codes observed at the *Event Log* (EFCM Basic Edition or Element Manager interface).

1

Table 3-8 lists event codes, explanations, and MAP steps.

Table 3-8 MAP 400: Event Codes

Event Code	Explanation	Action
300	Cooling fan propeller failed.	Go to **step 3**.
301	Cooling fan propeller failed.	Go to **step 3**.
302	Cooling fan propeller failed.	Go to **step 3**.
303	Cooling fan propeller failed.	Go to **step 3**.
304	Cooling fan propeller failed.	Go to **step 3**.
305	Cooling fan propeller failed.	Go to **step 3**.
414	Backup CTP card failed.	Go to **step 6**.
420	Backup CTP card NV-RAM failure.	Go to **step 6**.
426	Multiple ECC single-bit errors occurred.	Go to **step 4**.
433	Non-recoverable Ethernet fault.	Go to **step 6**.
440	Embedded port hardware failed.	Go to **step 6**.
604	SBAR assembly failure.	Go to **step 8**.
605	SBAR assembly revision not supported.	Go to **step 7**.
607	Director contains no operational SBAR assemblies.	Go to **step 8**.
620	SBAR fan failure.	Go to **step 8**.
805	High temperature warning (SBAR assembly thermal sensor).	Go to **step 8**.

Table 3-8 MAP 400: Event Codes (Continued)

Event Code	Explanation	Action
806	Critically hot temperature warning (SBAR assembly thermal sensor).	Go to **step 8**.
807	SBAR assembly shutdown due to thermal violation.	Go to **step 8**.
810	High temperature warning (CTP card thermal sensor).	Go to **step 5**.
811	Critically hot temperature warning (CTP card thermal sensor).	Go to **step 5**.
812	CTP card shutdown due to thermal violation.	Go to **step 6**.
850	System shutdown due to CTP card thermal violations.	Go to **step 6**.

2

Fan status polling is temporarily disabled and status values for one or more fans exceed a set threshold. This indicates possible fan degradation or failure.

Is this event code a recurring problem?

YES **NO**

↓ Monitor fan operation or recording of additional failure event codes. **Exit MAP**.

3

Visual inspection (amber LED illuminated) or event codes indicate one or more cooling fans failed.

Replace the fan (*RRP: Fan Module* on page 5-30).

- The procedure is concurrent and performed while the product is operational.
- Perform a data collection as part of FRU replacement (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32).

NOTE: Do not remove a fan module unless a replacement FRU is available. To avoid product overheating, a fan module must be replaced within five minutes.

Was the maintenance action successful?

YES **NO**

↓ Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

The product is operational. **Exit MAP.**

4

An intermittent synchronous dynamic random access memory (SDRAM) problem may indicate a CTP card failure.

Is the event code a recurring problem?

NO **YES**

↓ A CTP card failure is indicated. Go to step 6.

Perform a data collection (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32) and contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

5

An intermittent thermal problem may indicate a CTP card failure. Reset the director (*IML, IPL, or Reset the Director* on page 4-38).

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product is operational. **Exit MAP.**

6

Visual inspection (amber LED illuminated) or event codes indicate a CTP card failed.

Replace the CTP card (*RRP: CTP Card* on page 5-6).

- The procedure is concurrent and performed while the product is operational.
- Perform a data collection as part of FRU replacement (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32).

NOTE: Do not remove a CTP card if the backup CTP card is not fully operational and director power is on; otherwise the director IP address, configuration data, and other operating parameters will be lost.

Was the maintenance action successful?

YES **NO**

↓ Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

The product is operational. **Exit MAP.**

7

An SBAR assembly is not recognized by director firmware because the firmware version is not supported or the SBAR assembly failed. Advise the customer of the problem and determine the correct firmware version to download.

Download the firmware (*Downloading Director Firmware and Software* on page 4-41). Perform a data collection after the download (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32).

Did the firmware download solve the problem?

NO **YES**

↓ The director appears operational. **Exit MAP.**

8

Visual inspection (amber LED illuminated) or event codes indicate an SBAR assembly failed.

Replace the SBAR assembly (*RRP: SBAR Assembly* on page 5-36).

- The procedure is concurrent and performed while the product is operational.
- Perform a data collection as part of FRU replacement (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32).

Was the maintenance action successful?

YES **NO**

↓ Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

The product is operational. **Exit MAP.**

MAP 0500: Port Failure or Link Incident Analysis

This MAP describes fault isolation for small form factor pluggable (SFP) optical transceivers and Fibre Channel link incidents. The failure indicator is:

- Event codes observed at the *Event Log* (EFCM Basic Edition or Element Manager interface).
- Event codes observed at the console of an open systems interconnection (OSI) server attached to the product reporting the problem.
- An error message observed at the *Link Incident Log* (EFCM Basic Edition or Element Manager interface).

1

Table 3-9 lists event codes, explanations, and MAP steps.

Table 3-9 MAP 500: Event Codes

Event Code	Explanation	Action
080	Unauthorized worldwide name.	Go to step 3.
081	Invalid attachment.	Go to **step 17**.
504	Port card failure.	Go to **step 5**.
505	Port card revision not supported.	Go to **step 18**.
506	Fibre Channel port failure.	Go to **step 4**.
507	Loopback diagnostics port failure.	Go to **step 19**.
512	SFP/XFP optical transceiver nonfatal error.	Go to **step 4**.
514	SFP/XFP optical transceiver failure.	Go to **step 4**.
581	Implicit incident.	Go to **step 22**.
582	Bit error threshold exceeded.	Go to **step 22**
583	Loss of signal or loss of synchronization.	Go to **step 22**.
584	Not operational primitive sequence received.	Go to **step 22**.
585	Primitive sequence timeout.	Go to **step 22**.

Table 3-9 MAP 500: Event Codes (Continued)

Event Code	Explanation	Action
586	Invalid primitive sequence received for current link state.	Go to **step 22**.
800	High temperature warning (port card thermal sensor).	Go to **step 21**.
801	Critically hot temperature warning (port card thermal sensor).	Go to **step 21**.
802	Port card shutdown due to thermal violation.	Go to **step 21**.

2

Table 3-10 lists link incident messages and MAP steps.

Table 3-10 Link Incident Messages

Explanation	Action
Link interface incident - implicit incident.	Go to step 22.
Link interface incident - bit-error threshold exceeded.	Go to step 22.
Link failure - loss of signal or loss of synchronization.	Go to step 22.
Link failure - not-operational primitive sequence (NOS) received.	Go to step 22.
Link failure - primitive sequence timeout.	Go to step 22.
Link failure - invalid primitive sequence received for current link state.	Go to step 22.

3

The eight-byte (16-digit) worldwide name (WWN) is not valid or an unconfigured nickname was used.

a. For the product reporting the problem:

— **EFCM Basic Edition -** Select *Node List* from the *Product* menu at any view. The *Node List View* displays.

— **Element Manager -** Select the *Node List* tab at any view. The *Node List View* displays.

b. At the *Port WWN* column, inspect the WWN assigned to the port or attached device.

c. The WWN must be entered in (***XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX***) format or must be a valid nickname. Ensure a valid WWN or nickname is entered.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product port is operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

4

A port has an invalid attachment.

a. At the *Event Log*, examine the first five bytes of event data.

b. Byte **0** specifies the port reporting the problem. Byte **4** specifies the invalid attachment reason (Table 3-11).

Table 3-11 Invalid Attachment Reasons and Actions

Byte 4	Invalid Attachment Reason	Action
01	Unknown	Contact the next level of support.
02	ISL connection not allowed.	Go to step 5.
03, 04	Incompatible switch.	Go to step 6.
05	Loopback plug connected.	Go to step 7.
06	N-Port connection not allowed.	Go to step 5.
07	Non-McDATA switch at other end.	Go to step 6.
08	E_Port capability disabled.	Go to step 8.
0A	Unauthorized port binding WWN.	Go to step 3.
0B	Unresponsive node.	Go to step 9.
0C	ESA security mismatch.	Go to step 11.
0D	Fabric binding mismatch.	Go to step 12.
0E	Authorization failure reject.	Go to step 9.

Table 3-11 Invalid Attachment Reasons and Actions (Continued)

Byte 4	Invalid Attachment Reason	Action
0F	Unauthorized switch binding WWN.	Go to step 11.
10	Authentication failure	Go to step 13.
11	Fabric mode mismatch.	Go to step 6.

5

A connection is not allowed because of a conflict with the configured port type. An expansion port (E_Port) is cabled to a Fibre Channel device or a fabric port (F_Port) is cabled to a director or fabric switch.

a. For the product reporting the problem:

   — **EFCM Basic Edition -** Select *Ports* and *Basic Info* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Basic Information View* displays.

   — **Element Manager -** Select *Ports* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Configure Ports* dialog box displays.

b. If necessary, use the vertical scroll bar to display the information row for the port indicating an invalid attachment.

c. Select (click) the *Type* field and configure the port as follows:

   • Select fabric port (**F_Port**) if the port is cabled to a device.

   • Select expansion port (**E_Port**) if the port is cabled to a director or switch (ISL).

d. Click *OK* or *Activate*.

e. Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product port is operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

6

An ISL connection is not allowed because one of the following mode-mismatch conditions was detected:

• The product is configured to operate in **Open Fabric 1.0** mode and is connected to a fabric element not configured to **Open Fabric 1.0** mode.

- The product is configured to operate in **Open Fabric 1.0** mode and is connected to a legacy McDATA switch at the incorrect exchange link parameter (ELP) revision level.
- The product is configured to operate in **Open Fabric 1.0** mode and is connected to a non-McDATA switch at the incorrect ELP revision level.
- The product is configured to operate in **McDATA Fabric 1.0** mode and is connected to a non-McDATA switch.

Reconfigure the operating mode:

a. Set the product offline (*Setting the Director Online or Offline* on page 4-36).

b. For the product reporting the problem:

   — **EFCM Basic Edition -** Select *Switch* and *Fabric Parameters* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Fabric Parameters View* displays.

   — **Element Manager -** Select *Operating Parameters* and *Fabric Parameters* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Configure Fabric Parameters* dialog box displays.

c. Select **McDATA Fabric 1.0** or **Open Fabric 1.0** from the *Interop Mode* drop-down list.

   — Select **McDATA Fabric 1.0** if the product is attached *only* to other McDATA directors or switches operating in **McDATA Fabric 1.0** mode.

   — Select **Open Fabric 1.0** if the product is attached to directors or switches produced by open-fabric compliant original equipment manufacturers (OEMs).

d. Click *OK* or *Activate*.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product port is operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

7

A loopback (wrap) plug is connected to the port with no diagnostic running. Remove the plug from the port receptacle. If directed by the customer, connect a fiber-optic jumper cable attaching a device to the product.

- If the port is operational with no device attached, both LEDs adjacent to the port extinguish and the port state is *No Light*.
- If the port is operational with a device attached, the blue/green LED illuminates, the amber LED extinguishes, and the port state is *Online*.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product port is operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

8

An ISL connection is not allowed because E_Port capability is disabled. Install the full-fabric PFE key to enable E_port capability (*Task 16: Configure PFE Key (Optional)* on page 2-51 and *Install PFE Keys (Optional)* on page 2-25). **Exit MAP.**

9

The connection timed out because of an unresponsive device or an ISL security violation (authorization failure reject). Check port status and clean fiber-optic components.

a. Inform the customer the port will be blocked. Ensure the system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel frame traffic and sets attached devices offline.
b. Block the port (*Blocking and Unblocking Ports* on page 4-27).
c. Clean fiber-optic connectors (*Cleaning Fiber-Optic Components* on page 4-40.
d. Unblock the port (*Blocking and Unblocking Ports* on page 4-27).
e. Monitor port operation for approximately five minutes.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product port is operational. **Exit MAP.**

10

Inspect and service host bus adapters (HBAs).

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product port is operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

11

A connection is not allowed because of a switch binding or exchange security attribute (ESA) feature mismatch. Switch binding parameters must be compatible for both fabric elements. At the EFCM Basic Edition interface or Element Manager, ensure switch binding is enabled, the connection policy is compatible, and switch membership lists are compatible for both elements.

- **EFCM Basic Edition -** Refer to the *McDATA EFCM Basic Edition User Manual* (620-000240) for instructions.
- **Element Manager -** Refer to the *McDATA Intrepid 6140 and 6064 Directors Element Manager User Manual* (620-000153).

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product port is operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

12

A connection is not allowed because of a fabric binding mismatch. Fabric membership lists must be compatible for both elements. At the EFCM Basic Edition interface or SAN management application, ensure fabric binding is enabled and fabric membership lists are compatible for both elements.

- **EFCM Basic Edition -** Refer to the *McDATA EFCM Basic Edition User Manual* (620-000240) for instructions.
- **SAN management application -** Refer to the *SANavigator Software Release 4.2 User Manual* (621-000013) or *EFC Manager Software Release 8.7 User Manual* (620-000170) for instructions.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product port is operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

13

A connection is not allowed because of a SANtegrity authentication failure. At the EFCM Basic Edition interface or Element Manager,

modify the IP address access control list, product-level authentication settings, port-level authentication settings, and challenge handshake authentication protocol (CHAP) sequence to ensure device access to the product.

- **EFCM Basic Edition -** Refer to the *McDATA EFCM Basic Edition User Manual* (620-000240).
- **Element Manager -** Refer to the *McDATA Intrepid 6140 and 6064 Directors Element Manager User Manual* (620-000153).

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product port is operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

14

A port is set to an inactive state.

a. At the *Event Log*, examine the first two bytes of event data.

b. Byte **0** specifies the port reporting the problem. Byte **1** specifies the inactive reason (Table 3-12).

Table 3-12 Inactive Port Reasons and Actions

Byte 1	Inactive Port Reason	Action
02	Feature key not enabled.	Go to step 15.
03	Switch speed conflict.	Go to step 16.
04	Optics speed conflict.	Go to step 16.
06	Port swap conflict.	Go to step 17.

15

A port is inactive because Flexport Technology is disabled. Install the Flexport Technology PFE key to enable N_Port capability (*Task 16: Configure PFE Key (Optional)* on page 2-51 and *Install PFE Keys (Optional)* on page 2-25). **Exit MAP.**

16

A port is inactive because the:

- Port cannot operate at the product (backplane) speed.

- Optical transceiver does not support the configured port speed.

Change the port speed to be compatible with the backplane or optical transceiver speed.

a. For the product reporting the problem:
   - — **EFCM Basic Edition -** Select *Ports* and *Basic Info* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Basic Information View* displays.
   - — **Element Manager -** Select *Ports* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Configure Ports* dialog box displays.

b. If necessary, use the vertical scroll bar to display the information row for the inactive port.

c. Select (click) the *Speed* field and configure the port.

d. Click *OK* or *Activate*.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product port is operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

17

A port is inactive because the port swap configuration is invalid. Perform a port swap procedure (Element Manager only), ensure the configuration is valid, and ensure the port address matches the hardware configuration definition (HCD) of the attached host (*Swapping Ports* on page 4-29). **Exit MAP.**

18

A port card is not recognized by director firmware because the firmware version is not supported or the port card failed. Advise the customer of the problem and determine the correct firmware version to download from the management server or customer-supplied server.

Download the firmware (*Downloading Director Firmware and Software* on page 4-41). Perform the data collection procedure after the download.

Did the firmware download solve the problem?

NO **YES**

↓ The director appears operational. **Exit MAP.**

A port card failure is indicated. **Go to step 21.**

19

A port failed a loopback test. Reset the failed port.

a. At the EFCM Basic Edition interface:

   1. Select *Ports* and *Reset* from the *Maintenance* menu at any view. The *Reset View* displays.
   2. If necessary, use the vertical scroll bar to display the information row for the port.
   3. Select (click) the check box in the *Reset* column.
   4. Click *OK*. The port resets.

b. At the Element Manager:

   1. At the *Hardware View*, right-click the port. A pop-up menu appears.
   2. Select *Reset Port*. The message **This operation will cause a link reset to be sent to the attached device** displays.
   3. Click *OK*. The port resets.

c. Perform an external loopback test for the reset port (*Performing Loopback Tests* on page 4-21).

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product port is operational. **Exit MAP.**

20

A port failed and the optical transceiver must be replaced (*RRP: Optical Transceiver (SFP and XFP)* on page 5-17).

- The procedure is concurrent and performed while the product is operational.
- Verify the location of the failed port. Figure 3-2 and Figure 3-3 show UPM card numbers (**0** through **34**), port numbers (**00** through **139**), and bolded logical port addresses.

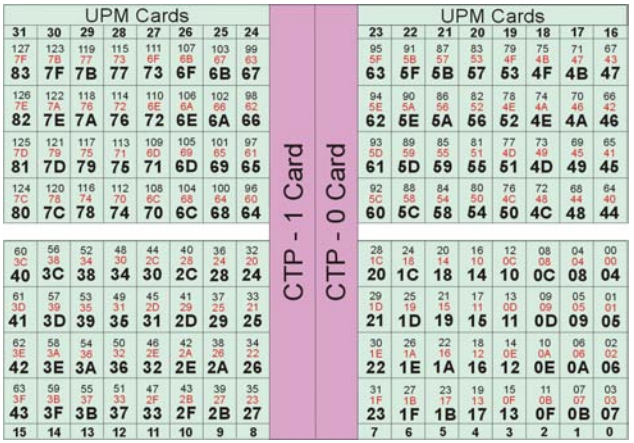


Figure 3-2 UPM Card Diagram (Front)

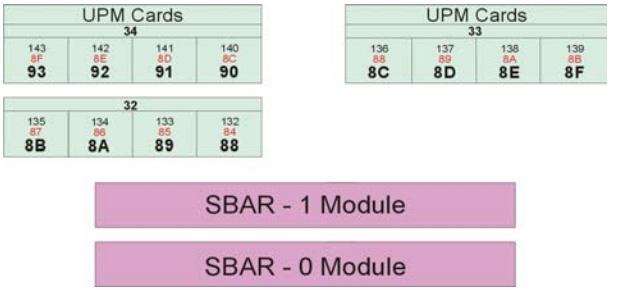


Figure 3-3 UPM Card Diagram (Rear)

- Replace the transceiver with a transceiver of the same type (shortwave or longwave) and speed.
- Perform an external loopback test (*Performing Loopback Tests* on page 4-21).

NOTE: Event code **514** may generate a call-home event that incorrectly indicates a CTP card failure. Although the optical socket on the CTP card may have failed, replace the transceiver and verify operation. If a failure is still indicated, replace the CTP card (*RRP: CTP Card* on page 5-6).

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product port is operational. **Exit MAP.**

21

A port card failed and the card must be replaced (*RRP: Port Module Card (UPM and XPM)* on page 5-11).

- This procedure is concurrent and can be performed while director power is on.
- Verify the location of the failed card. Figure 3-2 and Figure 3-3 show UPM card numbers (**0** through **34**), port numbers (**00** through **139**), and bolded logical port addresses.
- Notify the customer that all ports on the defective card are to be blocked. Ensure the customer system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel frame traffic through any operational ports on the card and sets attached devices offline.
- Perform an external loopback test for all ports on the replacement card as part of FRU removal and replacement (*Performing Loopback Tests* on page 4-21).
- Perform the data collection procedure as part of FRU removal and replacement (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32).

Did port card replacement solve the problem?

NO **YES**

↓ The director appears operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

22

A message appeared in the *Link Incident Log* or an event code **581**, **582**, **583**, **584**, **585**, or **586** was observed at the console of an OSI server attached to the product reporting the problem. Clear the link incident (Element Manager only).

a. At the *Hardware View*, right-click the port. A pop-up menu appears.

b. Select *Clear Link Incident Alert(s)*. The *Clear Link Incident Alert(s)* dialog box displays.

c. Select the *This port (**n**) only* radio button and click *OK*. The link incident clears.

d. Monitor port operation for approximately five minutes.

Did the link incident recur?

YES **NO**

↓ The problem is transient and the product port is operational. **Exit MAP.**

23

Clean fiber-optic components.

a. Inform the customer the port will be blocked. Ensure the system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel frame traffic and sets attached devices offline.
b. Block the port (*Blocking and Unblocking Ports* on page 4-27).
c. Clean fiber-optic connectors (*Cleaning Fiber-Optic Components* on page 4-40).
d. Unblock the port (*Blocking and Unblocking Ports* on page 4-27).
e. Monitor port operation for approximately five minutes.

Did the link incident recur?

YES **NO**

↓ The product port is operational. **Exit MAP.**

24

Disconnect the fiber-optic jumper cable from the port and connect the cable to a spare port.

Is a link incident reported at the new port?

YES **NO**

↓ The port reporting the problem is causing the link incident. This indicates port degradation and a possible pending failure. **Go to step 20.**

25

Ensure the attached fiber-optic jumper cable is not bent and connectors are not damaged. If the cable is bent or connectors are damaged:

a. Inform the customer the port will be blocked. Ensure the system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel frame traffic and sets attached devices offline.
b. Block the port (*Blocking and Unblocking Ports* on page 4-27).
c. Remove and replace the fiber-optic jumper cable.
d. Unblock the port (*Blocking and Unblocking Ports* on page 4-27).

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product port is operational. **Exit MAP.**

26

The attached device is causing the recurrent link incident. Inform the customer of the problem and have the system administrator:

a. Inspect and verify operation of the attached device.

b. Repair the attached device if a failure is indicated.

c. Monitor port operation for approximately five minutes.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The product port is operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

MAP 0600: Fabric or ISL Problem Analysis

This MAP describes fault isolation for fabric, interswitch link (ISL), fenced E_Port, and segmented E_Port problems. The failure indicator is an event code observed at the *Event Log* (EFCM Basic Edition or Element Manager interface).

1

Table 3-13 lists event codes, explanations, and MAP steps.

Table 3-13 MAP 600 Event Codes

Event Code	Explanation	Action
010	Login Server unable to synchronize databases.	Go to step 2.
011	Login Server database invalid.	Go to step 2.
020	Name server unable to synchronize databases.	Go to step 2.
021	Name Server database invalid.	Go to step 2.
050	Management server unable to synchronize databases.	Go to step 3.
051	Management server database invalid.	Go to step 3.
052	Management server internal error.	Go to step 3.
060	Fabric controller unable to synchronize databases.	Go to step 4.
061	Fabric controller database invalid.	Go to step 4.
062	Maximum interswitch hop count exceeded.	Go to step 5.
063	Remote switch has too many ISLs.	Go to step 6.
070	E_Port is segmented.	Go to step 7.
071	Switch is isolated.	Go to step 7.
072	E_Port connected to unsupported switch.	Go to step 15.
082	Port fenced.	Go to step 16.
140	Congestion detected on an ISL.	Go to step 21.
142	Low BB_Credit detected on an ISL.	Go to step 21.
150	Fabric merge failure.	Go to step 22.

2

A minor error occurred that caused the Fabric Services database to be re-initialized to an empty state, and a disruptive fabric logout and login occurred for all attached devices. Indications are:

- **Event code 011 -** The Login Server database failed cyclic redundancy check (CRC) validation.
- **Event code 021 -** The Name Server database failed CRC validation.

Devices resume operation after fabric login. Perform a data collection and send the CD to support personnel for analysis. **Exit MAP.**

3

A minor error occurred that caused the Management Server database to be re-initialized to an empty state and fail CRC validation. A disruptive server logout and login occurred for all attached devices.

Devices resume operation after Management Server login. Perform a data collection and send the CD to support personnel for analysis. **Exit MAP.**

4

A minor error occurred that caused the Fabric Controller database to be re-initialized to an empty state and fail CRC validation. The product briefly lost interswitch link capability.

Interswitch links resume operation after CTP reset. Perform a data collection and send the CD to support personnel for analysis. **Exit MAP.**

5

Fabric Controller software detected a path to another fabric element (director or switch) that traverses more than three interswitch links (hops). Fibre Channel frames may persist in the fabric longer than timeout values allow.

Advise the customer of the problem and reconfigure the fabric so the path between any two fabric elements does not traverse more than three hops.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The fabric, ISL, and product are operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

6

Fabric Controller software detected:

- A fabric element with more than 32 ISLs (SAN management application Version 3.2 or earlier).
- A fabric element with more than 128 ISLs (SAN management application Version 3.3 or later).

Fibre Channel frames may be lost or directed in loops because of potential fabric routing problems. Advise the customer of the problem and reconfigure the fabric so that no directors or switches have more than the proscribed number of ISLs.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The fabric, ISL, and product are operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

7

An event code **070** indicates an E_Port detected an incompatibility with an attached fabric element, segmented the port, and prevented fabric participation. A segmented E_port cannot transmit Class 2 or Class 3 Fibre Channel traffic. Event code **071** indicates the product is isolated from all fabric elements, and is accompanied by an event code **070** for each segmented E_Port. Event code **071** is resolved when all **070** events are corrected. Obtain supplementary event data as follows:

a. At the *Event Log*, examine the first five bytes of event data.

b. Byte **0** specifies the segmented E_port. Byte **4** specifies the segmentation reason as listed in Table 3-14. The reason also displays at the *Port List View* (EFCM Basic Edition) or *Port Properties* dialog box (Element Manager).

Table 3-14 E_Port Segmentation Reasons and Actions

Byte 4	Segmentation Reason	Action
01	Incompatible operating parameters.	Go to step 8.
02	Duplicate domain ID.	Go to step 9.
03	Incompatible zoning configurations.	Go to step 10.

Table 3-14 E_Port Segmentation Reasons and Actions (Continued)

Byte 4	Segmentation Reason	Action
04	Build fabric protocol error.	Go to step 11.
05	No principal switch.	Go to step 13.
06	No response from attached switch (hello timeout).	Go to step 14.

8

An E_Port segmented because the error detect time out value (E_D_TOV) or resource allocation time out value (R_A_TOV) is incompatible with the attached fabric element.

a. Contact customer support or engineering personnel to determine the recommended E_D_TOV and R_A_TOV values for both fabric elements.

b. Inform the customer both products will be set offline. Ensure the system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel frame traffic and sets attached devices offline.

c. Set both products offline (*Setting the Director Online or Offline on page 4–36*).

d. For the first product reporting the problem:

   — **EFCM Basic Edition -** Select *Switch* and *Fabric Parameters* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Fabric Parameters View* displays.

   — **Element Manager -** Select *Operating Parameters* and *Fabric Parameters* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Configure Fabric Parameters* dialog box displays.

e. Type the recommended E_D_TOV and R_A_TOV values, then click *OK* or *Activate*.

f. Repeat steps **d** and **e** at the second product (attached to the segmented E_Port). Use the same E_D_TOV and R_A_TOV values.

g. Set both products online (*Setting the Director Online or Offline on page 4–36*).

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The fabric, ISL, and product are operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

9

An E_Port segmented because two fabric elements had duplicate domain IDs.

a. Determine the desired domain ID (**1** through **31** inclusive) for each product.

b. Inform the customer both products will be set offline. Ensure the system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel frame traffic and sets attached devices offline.

c. Set both products offline (*Setting the Director Online or Offline on page 4–36*).

d. For the first product reporting the problem:

— **EFCM Basic Edition -** Select *Switch* and *Parameters* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Parameters View* displays.

— **Element Manager -** Select *Switch Parameters* and *Fabric Parameters* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Configure Switch Parameters* dialog box displays.

e. Type the customer-determined preferred domain ID value, then click *OK* or *Activate*.

f. Repeat steps **d** and **e** at the second product (attached to the segmented E_Port). Use a different preferred domain ID value.

g. Set both products online (*Setting the Director Online or Offline on page 4–36*).

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The fabric, ISL, and product are operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

10

An E_Port segmented because two products had incompatible zoning configurations. An identical zone name is recognized in the active zone set for both products, but the zones contain different members.

a. Determine the desired zone name change for one of the affected products. Zone names must conform to the following rules:
   - The name must be 64 characters or fewer in length.
   - The first character must be a letter (**a** through **z**), upper or lower case.
   - Other characters must be alphanumeric (**a** through **z** or **0** through **9**), dollar sign (**$**), hyphen (**-**), caret (**^**), or underscore (_).

b. At the EFCM Basic Edition interface or SAN management application, inspect names in the active zone set to determine the incompatible zone name, then modify the name as directed by the customer:
   - **EFCM Basic Edition -** Refer to the *McDATA EFCM Basic Edition User Manual* (620-000240) for instructions.
   - **SAN management application -** Refer to the *SANavigator Software Release 4.2 User Manual* (621-000013) or *EFC Manager Software Release 8.7 User Manual* (620-000170) for instructions.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The fabric, ISL, and product are operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

11

An E_Port segmented because a build fabric protocol error was detected.

a. Disconnect the fiber-optic jumper cable from the segmented E_Port.

b. Reconnect the cable to the same port.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The fabric, ISL, and product are operational. **Exit MAP.**

12

Reset the product (*IML, IPL, or Reset the Director on page 4–38*).

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The fabric, ISL, and product are operational. **Exit MAP.**

Perform a data collection and contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

13

An E_Port segmented because no product in the fabric is capable of becoming the principal switch.

a. Inform the customer the product will be set offline. Ensure the system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel frame traffic and sets attached devices offline.

b. Set the product offline (*Setting the Director Online or Offline on page 4–36*).

c. For the product reporting the problem:

   — **EFCM Basic Edition -** Select *Switch* and *Fabric Parameters* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Fabric Parameters View* displays.

   — **Element Manager -** Select *Operating Parameters* and *Fabric Parameters* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Configure Fabric Parameters* dialog box displays.

d. At the *Switch Priority* field, select *Principal*, *Never Principal*, or *Default*, then click *OK* or *Activate*. The switch priority value designates the fabric's principal switch, which is assigned a priority of **1** and controls the allocation and distribution of domain IDs for all fabric elements (including itself).

   Principal is the highest priority setting, *Default* is the next highest, and *Never Principal* is the lowest priority setting. The setting *Never Principal* means the fabric element is incapable of becoming a principal switch. If all elements are set to *Principal* or *Default*, the element with the highest priority and the lowest WWN becomes the principal switch. At least one element in a multiswitch fabric must be set as *Principal* or *Default*. If all elements are set to *Never Principal*, all ISLs segment.

e. Set the product online (*Setting the Director Online or Offline on page 4–36*).

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The fabric, ISL, and product are operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

14

An E_Port segmented (operational product) because a response (hello timeout) to a verification check indicates an attached switch is not operational.

a. Perform a data collection at the operational product and send the CD to support personnel for analysis. This information may assist in fault isolating the failed switch.

b. Go to *MAP 0000: Start MAP* and perform fault isolation for the failed switch. **Exit MAP.**

15

A product E_Port is connected to an unsupported fabric element. Advise the customer of the problem and disconnect the ISL to the unsupported fabric element. **Exit MAP.**

16

Event code is informational only and indicates a product E_Port is fenced (blocked). An application or hardware malfunction occurred (as indicated by failure symptoms or primary event codes) or the port fencing policy is too restrictive. Obtain supplementary event data as follows:

a. At the *Event Log*, examine the first five bytes (**0** through **4**) of event data.

b. Byte **0** specifies the E_Port reporting the problem. Byte **4** specifies the port fence code as listed in Table 3-15.

Table 3-15 Port Fence Codes and Actions

Byte 4	Port Fence Code	Action
01	Protocol error.	Go to step 17.
02	Link-level hot I/O.	Go to step 18.
03	Security violation.	Go to step 19.

17

An E_Port is fenced because of a protocol error. Depending on failure cause, additional information and event codes are available at the product or attached switch. Perform one of the following:

- The E_Port is segmented and accompanied by primary event code **070**. **Go to step 7.**
- The fiber-optic cable is disconnected, the cable failed or is degraded, or the port optical transceiver failed. The failure is accompanied by a primary event code indicating the failure type. Go to *MAP 0000: Start MAP* and perform fault isolation for the primary event code. **Exit MAP.**
- The E_Port is fenced because of persistent incomplete operations (ISL bouncing). Go to *MAP 0000: Start MAP* and perform fault isolation at the attached switch. **Exit MAP.**
- The E_Port is fenced because of application-layer protocol errors. Go to *MAP 0000: Start MAP* and perform fault isolation at the attached switch. **Exit MAP.**

18

An E_Port is fenced because devices connected to the attached fabric element are flooding the ISL with frames (hot I/O). These link-level problems are typically associated with legacy devices, arbitrated loop devices, or magnetic tape drives. Perform one of the following:

- Disconnect the ISL. **Exit MAP.**
- Refer to the manufacturer's documentation and perform fault isolation at the attached device or fabric element. **Exit MAP.**
- Change port fencing threshold settings to more lenient values. **Go to step 20.**

19

An E_Port is fenced because of persistent firmware-related security violations (SANtegrity binding or SANtegrity authentication failures).

a. At the EFCM Basic Edition interface, SAN management application, or Element Manager, change binding membership lists or authentication parameters as directed by the customer:

   — **EFCM Basic Edition -** Refer to the *McDATA EFCM Basic Edition User Manual* (620-000240) for instructions.

— **SAN management application -** Refer to the *SANavigator Software Release 4.2 User Manual* (621-000013) or *EFC Manager Software Release 8.7 User Manual* (620-000170) for instructions.

— **Element Manager -** Refer to the *McDATA Intrepid 6140 and 6064 Directors Element Manager User Manual* (620-000153) for instructions.

b. Unblock the port (*Blocking and Unblocking Ports on page 4–27*).

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The fabric, ISL, and product are operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

20

Port fencing threshold settings are too restrictive.

a. At the EFCM Basic Edition interface or SAN management application, change port fencing threshold settings to more lenient values as directed by the customer:

— **EFCM Basic Edition -** Refer to the *McDATA EFCM Basic Edition User Manual* (620-000240) for instructions.

— **SAN management application -** Refer to the *SANavigator Software Release 4.2 User Manual* (621-000013) or *EFC Manager Software Release 8.7 User Manual* (620-000170) for instructions.

b. Unblock the port (*Blocking and Unblocking Ports on page 4–27*).

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The fabric, ISL, and product are operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

21

Event codes occur only if the optional OpenTrunking feature is enabled.

- **Event code 140 -** OpenTrunking firmware detected an ISL with Fibre Channel traffic that exceeds the configured congestion threshold.

- **Event code 142 -** OpenTrunking firmware detected an ISL with no transmission BB_Credit for a period of time that exceeded the configured low BB_Credit threshold. This results in downstream fabric congestion.

No action is required for an isolated event or if the reporting ISL approaches 100% throughput. If the event persists, perform one of the following:

- Relieve the congestion by adding parallel ISLs between the fabric elements reporting the problem.
- Increase the ISL link speed between the fabric elements reporting the problem (from 1 Gbps to 2 Gbps).
- Reroute Fibre Channel traffic by moving device connections to a less-congested region of the fabric.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The fabric, ISL, and product are operational. **Exit MAP.**

Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

22

Event code **150** indicates a fabric merge process failed during ISL initialization. An incompatible zone set was detected or a problem occurred during delivery of a zone merge frame. This event code always precedes event code **070**, and represents the reply of an adjacent fabric element in response to a zone merge frame. Obtain supplementary event data as follows:

a. At the *Event Log*, examine the first 12 bytes (**0** through **11**) of event data.

b. Bytes **0** specifies the E_Port reporting the problem. Bytes **8** through **11** specify the failure reason as listed in Table 3-16.

Table 3-16 Fabric Merge Failure Reasons and Actions

Bytes 8 - 11	Merge Failure Reason	Action
01	Invalid data length.	Go to step 23.
08	Invalid zone set format.	Go to step 23.
09	Invalid data.	Go to step 24.
0A	Cannot merge.	Go to step 24.

Table 3-16 Fabric Merge Failure Reasons and Actions (Continued)

Bytes 8 - 11	Merge Failure Reason	Action
F0	Retry limit reached.	Go to step 23.
F1	Invalid response length.	Go to step 23.
F2	Invalid response code.	Go to step 23.

23

A zone merge process failed during ISL initialization. The following list explains the reason:

- **Reason 01 -** An invalid data length condition caused an error in a zone merge frame.
- **Reason 08 -** An invalid zone set format caused an error in a zone merge frame.
- **Reason F0 -** A retry limit reached condition caused an error in a zone merge frame.
- **Reason F1 -** An invalid response length condition caused an error in a zone merge frame.
- **Reason F2 -** An invalid response code caused an error in a zone merge frame.

Disconnect the fiber-optic jumper cable from the E_Port reporting the problem, then reconnect the cable to the same port.

Was the maintenance action successful?

NO **YES**

↓ The fabric, ISL, and product are operational. **Exit MAP.**

Perform a data collection and send the CD to support personnel for analysis. Contact the next level of support. **Exit MAP.**

24

A zone merge process failed during ISL initialization. The following list explains the reason:

- **Reason 09 -** Invalid data caused a zone merge failure.
- **Reason 0A -** A *Cannot Merge* condition caused a zone merge failure.

Obtain supplementary error code data for event code **150**. At the *Event Log*, examine bytes **12** through **15** of event data that specify the error code. Record the error code.

Perform a data collection and send the CD to support personnel for analysis. Contact the next level of support and report the event code, associated failure reason, and supplementary error code. **Exit MAP.**

4

Repair Information

This chapter describes repair-related procedures for the Intrepid 6140 Director. The procedures are performed at the director, through storage area network (SAN) management application (SANavigator or EFCM), Intrepid 6140 Element Manager application, or EFCM Basic Edition interface. The following procedures are described:

- Obtaining log information.
- Obtaining port diagnostic information.
- Performing loopback tests.
- Blocking or unblocking ports.
- Swapping ports.
- Performing channel wrap tests (FICON only).
- Collecting maintenance data.
- Powering the director on and off.
- Setting the director online or offline.
- Performing an initial machine load (IML), initial program load (IPL), or director reset.
- Cleaning fiber-optic components.
- Downloading director firmware and software.
- Installing or upgrading software.
- Managing configuration data.

Factory Defaults

Table 4-1 lists the defaults for the passwords, and IP, subnet, and gateway addresses.

Table 4-1 Factory-Set Defaults

Item	Default
Customer password	password
Maintenance password	level-2
IP address	10.1.1.10
Subnet mask	255.0.0.0
Gateway address	0.0.0.0

Procedural Notes

NOTE: The screens in this manual may not match the screens on your server and workstation. The title bars have been removed and the fields may contain data that does not match the data seen on your system.

Note the following:

1. Follow all electrostatic discharge (ESD) procedures, and **DANGER** and **CAUTION** statements.
2. Before performing a procedure, read the procedure carefully and thoroughly to familiarize yourself with the information.

Obtaining Log Information

The SAN management application, Element Manager application, and EFCM Basic Edition interface provide access to logs with information for administration, operation, and maintenance personnel.

- Logs accessed through the SAN management application (SANavigator or EFCM). Fabric-log information:
  - Event Log.
  - Fabric Log.
  - Product Status Log.
- Logs accessed through the Element Manager application. Director-log information.
  - Event Log.
  - Hardware Log.
  - Link Incident Log.
  - Port Threshold Alert Log.
  - Open Trunking Log.
  - Embedded Port Log.
  - Switch Fabric Log.
- Logs accessed through the EFCM Basic Edition interface:
  - Event Log.
  - Link Incident Log.
  - Open Trunking Re-Route Log.
  - Fabric Log.
  - Embedded Port Frame Log.

SAN Management Logs

The SAN management application provides access to logs that contain fabric-level maintenance information. At the application main window, select the *Logs* option from the *Monitor* menu, then click (select) the desired log option.

Event Log

The *Event Log* records simple network management protocol (SNMP) trap events, client-server communication errors, and other problems recorded by the SAN management application. Information provided is generally intended for use by third-level support personnel to fault isolate significant problems.

The log describes:

- **Date/Time -** The date and time the event occurred.
- **Event -** An event number and brief description of the event. Include this information when reporting the event to customer support.
- **Product -** The product associated with the event and configured name or internet protocol (IP) address associated with the instance are displayed.
- **Data -** Additional event data for fault isolation. Include this information when fault isolating a call-home problem, or include the information when reporting an event to customer support.

Fabric Log

The *Fabric Log* records the time and nature of changes made to a multiswitch fabric. The information is useful for isolating zoning or fabric-wide problems.

The log describes:

- **Date/Time -** The date and time the change occurred.
- **Fabric Event -** The description of the zoning or fabric change.
- **Description -** Supplementary information (if available) in text format.

Product Status Log

The *Product Status Log* records the previous and current status of a managed product, and indicates the instance of an Element Manager application that should be opened to investigate a problem.

The log describes:

- **Date/Time -** The date and time the director status change occurred.

- **Network Address -** The IP address or configured name of the director. This address or name corresponds to the address or name displayed under the product icon at the physical map.
- **Previous Status -** The status of the director prior to the reported status change (*Operational*, *Degraded*, *Failed*, *OutofBand Online*, or *Unknown*). An *Unknown* status indicates the SAN management application cannot communicate with the director.
- **New Status -** The status of the director after the reported status change (*Operational*, *Degraded*, *Failed*, *OutofBand Online*, or *Unknown*).

Element Manager Logs

The Element Manager application provides access to logs that contain switch-level maintenance information. At any application view, click (select) the desired log option from the *Logs* menu.

Event Log

The *Event Log* records events or errors. Entries reflect the status of the management interface and managed product.

The log describes:

- **Date/Time -** The date and time the event occurred.
- **Event -** The three-digit event code associated with the event. See Appendix A, *Event Code Tables* for an explanation of event codes.
- **Description -** A brief description of the event.
- **Severity -** The severity of the event (*Informational*, *Minor*, *Major*, or *Fatal*).
- **FRU-Position -** An acronym representing the FRU type, followed by a number representing the FRU chassis position.
- **Event Data -** Supplementary event data (if available) in hexadecimal format. See Appendix A, *Event Code Tables* for an explanation of the supplementary event data.

Hardware Log

The *Hardware Log* records a history of FRU removals and replacements (insertions) for the director.

The log describes:

- **Date/Time -** The date and time the FRU was inserted or removed.
- **FRU -** An acronym representing the FRU type.
- **Position -** A number representing the FRU chassis position. The chassis (slot) position for a nonredundant FRU is **0**. The chassis positions for redundant FRUs are **0** and **1**.
- **Action -** The action performed (*Inserted* or *Removed*).
- **Part Number -** The part number of the inserted or removed FRU.
- **Serial Number -** The serial number of the inserted or removed FRU.

Link Incident Log

The *Link Incident Log* records Fibre Channel link incident events and causes.

The log describes:

- **Date/Time -** The date and time the link incident occurred.
- **Port -** The port number that reported the link incident.
- **Link Incident** - A brief description of the link incident and cause, including:
  - — Implicit incident.
  - — Bit-error threshold exceeded.
  - — Loss of signal or loss of synchronization.
  - — Not-operational primitive sequence received.
  - — Primitive sequence timeout.
  - — Invalid primitive sequence received for current link state.

See *MAP 0500: Port Failure or Link Incident Analysis* on page 3-34 for corrective actions.

Port Threshold Alert Log

The *Port Threshold Alert Log* records a history of threshold alert notifications.

The log describes:

- **Date/Time** - The date and time stamp for when the alert occurred.
- **Name** - The name for the alert as configured through the *Configure Threshold Alerts* dialog box.

- **Port** - The port number where the alert occurred.
- **Type** - The type of alert: transmit (Tx) or receive (Rx).
- **Utilization %** - The percent usage of traffic capacity. This setting constitutes the threshold value and is configured through the *Configure Threshold Alerts* dialog box. For example, a value of 25 means that threshold occurs when throughput reaches 25 percent of the port capacity.
- **Interval** - The time interval during which the throughput is measured and an alert can generate. This is set through the *Configure Threshold Alerts* dialog box.

Open Trunking Log

The *Open Trunking Log* records ISL congestion events that cause Fibre Channel traffic to be routed through an alternate ISL. Entries reflect the traffic re-route status at the director.

The log describes:

- **Date/Time -** The date and time the re-route action occurred.
- **Receive Port -** The director port number (decimal) used for receiving Fibre Channel traffic after the re-route action.
- **Target Domain -** The domain ID (decimal) of the target device to which Fibre Channel traffic from the director was rerouted.
- **Old Exit Port -** The director port number (decimal) used for transmitting Fibre Channel traffic before the re-route action.
- **New Exit Port -** The director port number (decimal) used for transmitting Fibre Channel traffic after the re-route action.

Imbedded Port Log

The *Embedded Port Log* records all Fibre Channel frames transmitted through the product embedded port, including Class F traffic, fabric logins, state change notifications, and exception frames. The information is useful for Fibre Channel frame debugging (usually performed by second-level support).

The log describes:

- **Date/Time -** The date and time frame was transmitted through the embedded port.
- **Port -** The Fibre Channel port number (decimal) transmitting frame through the embedded port.

- **Direction -** The Fibre Channel frame direction (*In* or *Out*).
- **Frame Header -** 24-byte frame header (hexadecimal).
- **Length -** The size of frame payload in bytes.
- **Payload -** First 32 bytes of frame payload (hexadecimal).
- **SOF -** The start of frame character (hexadecimal).
- **EOF -** The end of frame character (hexadecimal).

NOTE: Identical entries are recorded in the wrapping and non-wrapping logs. When the non-wrapping log fills, old records are overwritten. The wrapping log preserves all records.

Switch Fabric Log

The *Switch Fabric Log* records the time and nature of changes made to a multiswitch fabric that affect this product.

The log describes:

- **Date/Time -** The date and time the change occurred. Timing granularity is provided to one hundredth of a second.
- **Description -** The description of the zoning or fabric change.
- **Event Data -** Supplementary event data that provides additional information that varies according to the even logged.
- **Ports (RSCN only) -** The list of product ports affected by registered state change notifications (RSCNs) related to the event.

NOTE: Identical entries are recorded in the wrapping and non-wrapping logs. When the non-wrapping log fills, old records are overwritten. The wrapping log preserves all records.

EFCM Basic Edition Logs

Select the desired log from the *Logs* menu at any time.

Event Log

The *Event Log* displays events or errors. Entries reflect the status of the interface and managed director.

The log describes:

- **Date/Time -** The date and time the event occurred.

- **Error Code -** The three-digit code that describes the event (Appendix A, *Event Code Tables*).
- **Severity -** The severity of the event (*Informational*, *Minor*, *Major*, or *Severe*).
- **Event Data -** Supplementary information (if available) in hexadecimal format (Appendix A, *Event Code Tables*).

Link Incident Log

The *Link Incident Log* records Fibre Channel link incident events and causes.

The log describes:

- **Date/Time -** The date and time the link incident occurred.
- **Port -** The port number that reported the link incident.
- **Link Incident Event** - A brief description of the link incident and cause, including:
  - — Implicit incident.
  - — Bit-error threshold exceeded.
  - — Loss of signal or loss of synchronization.
  - — Not-operational primitive sequence received.
  - — Primitive sequence timeout.
  - — Invalid primitive sequence received for current link state.

See *MAP 0500: Port Failure or Link Incident Analysis* on page 3-34 for corrective actions.

Open Trunking Re-Route Log

The *Open Trunking Re-Route Log* records interswitch link (ISL) congestion events that cause Fibre Channel traffic to be routed through an alternate ISL. Entries reflect the traffic re-route status at the managed director.

The log describes:

- **Date/Time -** The date and time the re-route action occurred.
- **Receive Port -** The director port number (decimal) used for receiving Fibre Channel traffic after the re-route action.
- **Target Domain -** The domain ID (decimal) of the target device to which Fibre Channel traffic from the director was rerouted.

- **Old Exit Port -** The director port number (decimal) used for transmitting Fibre Channel traffic before the re-route action.
- **New Exit Port -** The director port number (decimal) used for transmitting Fibre Channel traffic after the re-route action.

Fabric Log

The *Fabric Log* records the time and nature of changes made to a multiswitch fabric. The information is useful for isolating zoning or fabric-wide problems.

The log describes:

- **Count -** The cumulative count of log entries (wrapping or non-wrapping).
- **Date/Time -** The date and time the change occurred.
- **Description -** The description of the zoning or fabric change.
- **Data -** Supplementary information (if available) in text format.

NOTE: Identical entries are recorded in the wrapping and non-wrapping logs. When the non-wrapping log fills, old records are overwritten. The wrapping log preserves all records.

Embedded Port Frame Log

The *Embedded Port Frame Log* records all Fibre Channel frames transmitted through the product embedded port, including Class F traffic, fabric logins, state change notifications, and exception frames. The information is useful for Fibre Channel frame debugging (usually performed by second-level support.

The log describes:

- **Count -** The cumulative count of log entries (wrapping or non-wrapping).
- **Date/Time -** The date and time frame was transmitted through the embedded port.
- **Port # -** The Fibre Channel port number (decimal) transmitting frame through the embedded port.
- **Direction -** The Fibre Channel frame direction - incoming (**I**) or outgoing (**O**).
- **SOF -** The start of frame character (hexadecimal).

- **EOF -** The end of frame character (hexadecimal).
- **Payload Size -** The size of frame payload in bytes.
- **Header -** 24-byte frame header (hexadecimal).
- **Payload -** The first 32 bytes of frame payload (hexadecimal).

Obtaining Port Diagnostic Information

Fibre Channel port diagnostic information can be obtained by:

- Inspecting port LEDs at the port card faceplates or emulated port LEDs at the Element Manager *Hardware View*.
- Inspecting parameters at the Element Manager application.
- Inspecting parameters at the EFCM Basic Edition interface.

Port LED Diagnostics

To obtain port operational information, inspect port LEDs at the director port card faceplate or the emulated port LEDs at the Element Manager *Hardware View*. These port operational states are defined in Table 4-2.

Table 4-2 Port Operational States

Port State	Green LED	Amber LED	Alert Symbol	Description
Online	On	Off	None	An attached device is connected to the director and ready to communicate, or is communicating with other attached devices. If the port remains online, the green port LED remains illuminated. At the director port card, the green LED blinks when there is Fibre Channel traffic through the port.
Offline	Off	Off	None	The director port is blocked and transmitting the offline sequence (OLS) to the attached device.
	Off	Off	Yellow Triangle	The director port is unblocked and receiving the OLS, indicating the attached device is offline.
Beaconing	Off or On	Blinking	Yellow Triangle	The port is beaconing. The amber port LED blinks once every two seconds to enable users to locate the port.
Invalid Attachment	On	Off	Yellow Triangle	The director port has an invalid attachment state. The reasons for this state display in the *Reasons* field of the *Port Properties* dialog box.

Table 4-2 Port Operational States (*continued*)

Port State	Green LED	Amber LED	Alert Symbol	Description
Link Incident	Off	Off	Yellow Triangle	A link incident occurred on the port. The alert symbol appears at the *Port Card View*, *Port List View*, and *Hardware View*.
Link Reset	Off	Off	Yellow Triangle	The director and attached device are performing a link reset operation to recover the link connection. This is a transient state that should not persist.
No Light	Off	Off	None	No signal (light) is received by the director port. This is a normal condition when there is no cable attached to the port or when the attached device is powered off.
Inactive	On	Off	Yellow Triangle	The port is inactive. The reason appears in the *Reason* field at the *Port Properties* dialog box.
Not Installed	Off	Off	None	An optical transceiver is not installed in the director port.
Not Operational	Off	Off	Yellow Triangle	The director port is receiving the not operational sequence (NOS) from an attached device.
Port Failure	Off	On	Red and Yellow Blinking Diamond	The director port failed and requires service.
Segmented E_Port	On	Off	Yellow Triangle	The E_Port is segmented, preventing two connected directors from joining and forming a multiswitch fabric.The reasons for the segmentation display in the *Reasons* field of the *Port Properties* dialog box.
Testing	Off	Blinking	Yellow Triangle	The port is performing an internal loopback test.
	On	Blinking	Yellow Triangle	The port is performing an external loopback test.

Element Manager Application Diagnostics

To obtain port operational information at the Element Manager application, inspect parameters at the:

- *Port List View*.
- *Performance View*.
- *Port Properties* dialog box.
- *Port Technology* dialog box.

Port List View

To open the *Port List View*, click the *Port List* tab at any view (Figure 4-1). A row of information for each port appears.

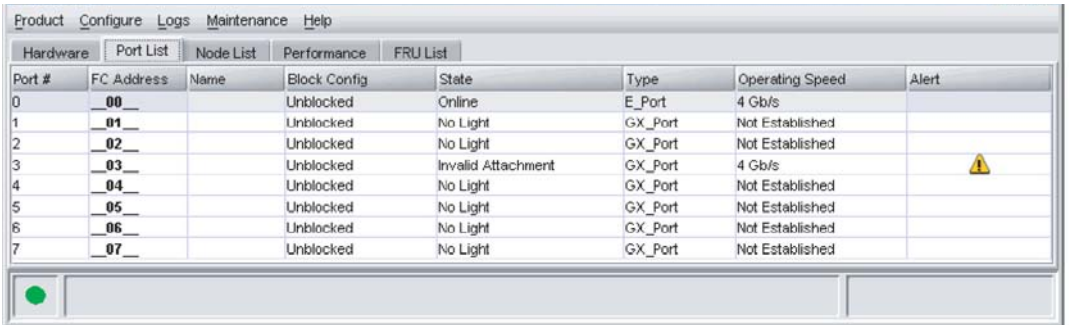

Product Configure Logs Maintenance Help
Hardware Port List Node List Performance FRU List
Port # FC Address Name Block Config State Type Operating Speed Alert
0 __00__ Unblocked Online E_Port 4 Gb/s
1 __01__ Unblocked No Light GX_Port Not Established
2 __02__ Unblocked No Light GX_Port Not Established
3 __03__ Unblocked Invalid Attachment GX_Port 4 Gb/s
4 __04__ Unblocked No Light GX_Port Not Established
5 __05__ Unblocked No Light GX_Port Not Established
6 __06__ Unblocked No Light GX_Port Not Established
7 __07__ Unblocked No Light GX_Port Not Established
16M2015

Figure 4-1 Port List View

The view provides the following information:

- **Port # -** The director port number.
- **FC Addr -** The director logical port address (hexadecimal format).
- **Name -** The user-defined name or description for the port.
- **Block Config -** Indicates if a port is blocked or unblocked.
- **State -** The port state (*Online, Offline, Testing, Beaconing, Invalid Attachment, Link Incident, Link Reset, No Light, Not Operational, Port Failure, Segmented E_Port*, or *Testing*).
- **Type -** The type of port (*G_Port, F_Port*, or *E_Port*).
- **Operating Speed -** The operating speed of the port (*Not Established, 2 Gbps, or 10 Gbps*).
- **Alert -** If link Incident (LIN) alerts are configured, a yellow triangle appears in the column when a link incident occurs. A yellow triangle also appears if beaconing is enabled. A red and yellow diamond appears if the port fails.

Performance View

To open the *Performance View*, click the *Performance* tab at any other view.

Bar graphs at the top of the view display instantaneous transmit or receive activity level for each port. The relative value displayed is the greater of the transmit or receive activity. Each graph has 20 green-bar

level indicators corresponding to 5% of maximum port throughput. If any activity is detected, at least one green bar appears. A red indicator on each bar graph (high-water mark) remains at the highest level reached since the port was set online. In addition, the following statistical information appears:

- **Class 2 Statistics -** These statistics include the number of 4-byte words transmitted and received, and the number of Class 2 frames transmitted, received, busied, or rejected.
- **Class 3 Statistics -** These statistics include the number of 4-byte words transmitted and received, and the number of Class 3 frames transmitted, received, or discarded.
- **Error Statistics -** These statistics include the number of link failures; synchronization and signal losses; discarded frames; invalid transmission words; primitive sequence, CRC, delimiter, and address identification errors; and short frames.
- **Operational Statistics -** These statistics include the number of offline sequences transmitted and received; and link resets transmitted and received.
- **Traffic Statistics -** These statistics include port transmit and receive values for frames, four-byte words, and link utilization percentage. The number of traffic flows rerouted to or from an ISL due to congestion is also reported.

Port Properties Dialog Box

To open the *Port Properties* dialog box (Figure 4-2), double-click a port graphic at the *Hardware View* or a port row at the *Port List View*.

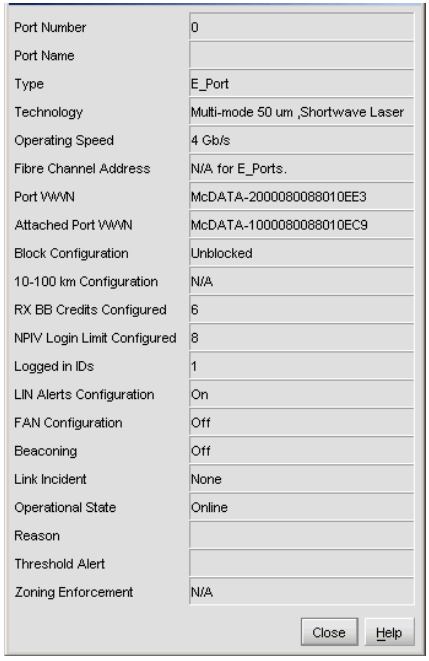


Figure 4-2 Port Properties Dialog Box

The dialog box provides the following information:

NOTE: If the Open Trunking feature is installed, an additional item, *Congested Threshold %*, appears in the Port Properties dialog box.

- **Port Number -** The director port number.
- **Port Name -** The user-defined name or description for the port.
- **Type -** The port type (*G_Port*, *F_Port*, or *E_Port*).
- **Technology -** The type of port transceiver and optical cable installed.
- **Operating Speed -** The operating speed of the port (*Not Established*, *2 Gbps*, *or 10 Gbps*).
- **Fibre Channel Address -** The logical port address (hexadecimal format). Not applicable for E_Ports.

- **Port WWN -** The Fibre Channel WWN of the port.
- **Attached Port WWN -** The Fibre Channel WWN of the device attached to the port.
- **Block Configuration -** A user-configured state for the port (*Blocked* or *Unblocked*).
- **10 - 100 km Configuration -** The user-configured state for extended distance operation (*On* or *Off*).
- **Rx BB_Credits Configured -** The user-defined number of receive BB_Credits allocated to the port.
- **NPIV Login Limit Configured -** With N_Port ID virtualization (NPIV) enabled, the user-defined maximum number of virtual addresses assigned to the physical port.
- **Logged in IDs -** The number of virtual addresses logged in to the physical port.
- **LIN Alerts Configuration -** A user-specified state for the port (*On* or *Off*).
- **FAN Configuration** - A user-configured state for FAN configuration (*Enabled* or *Disabled*).
- **Beaconing -** User-specified for the port (*On* or *Off*). When beaconing is enabled, a yellow triangle appears adjacent to the status field.
- **Link Incident -** If no link incidents are recorded, **None** appears in the status field. If a link incident is recorded, a summary appears describing the incident, and a yellow triangle appears adjacent to the status field.
- **Operational State -** The state of the port (*Online*, *Offline*, *Beaconing*, *Invalid Attachment*, *Link Incident*, *Link Reset*, *No Light*, *Not Operational*, *Port Failure*, *Segmented E_Port*, or *Testing*). A yellow triangle appears adjacent to the status field if the port is in a non-standard state that requires attention. A red and yellow diamond appears adjacent to the status field if the port fails.
- **Reason -** A summary appears describing the reason if the port state is *Segmented E_Port*, *Invalid Attachment*, or *Inactive*. For any other port state, the reason field is blank or *N/A*.
- **Threshold Alert-** If a threshold alert exists for the port, an alert indicator (yellow triangle) and the configured name for the alert appear.

- **Zoning Enforcement -** The zoning policy enforced (*Hard Zoning*, *Soft Zoning*, or *N/A*).

Port Technology Dialog Box

To open the *Port Technology* dialog box (Figure 4-3), right-click a port graphic at the *Hardware View* or a port row at the *Port List View*, then select *Port Technology* from the pop-up menu.

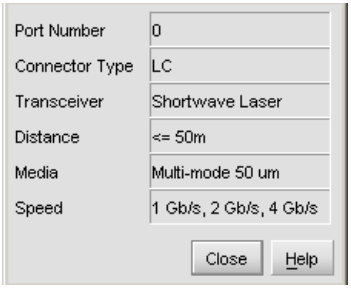


Figure 4-3 Port Technology Dialog Box

The dialog box provides the following information:

- **Port Number -** The director port number.
- **Connector type -** Type of port connector (*LC*, *Unknown*, or *Internal Port*).
- **Transceiver -** Type of port transceiver (*Shortwave Laser*, *Longwave Laser*, *Long Distance Laser*, *Unknown*, or *None*).
- **Distance -** Port transmission distance (*<=50m*, *50M - 2k*, *2k - 10k*, *10k=>*).
- **Media -** Type of optical cable used (*Singlemode*, *multimode 50-micron*, *multimode 62.5-micron*, or *Unknown*).
- **Speed** - Operating speed (*Not Established, 2 Gbps, or 10 Gbps*).

EFCM Basic Edition Diagnostics

The EFCM Basic Edition interface provides access to port diagnostic information, as well.

Port List View

To open the *Port List View*, select *Port List* from the *Product* menu at any view. As an example, the figure shows POM data in the lower panel (Figure 4-4).

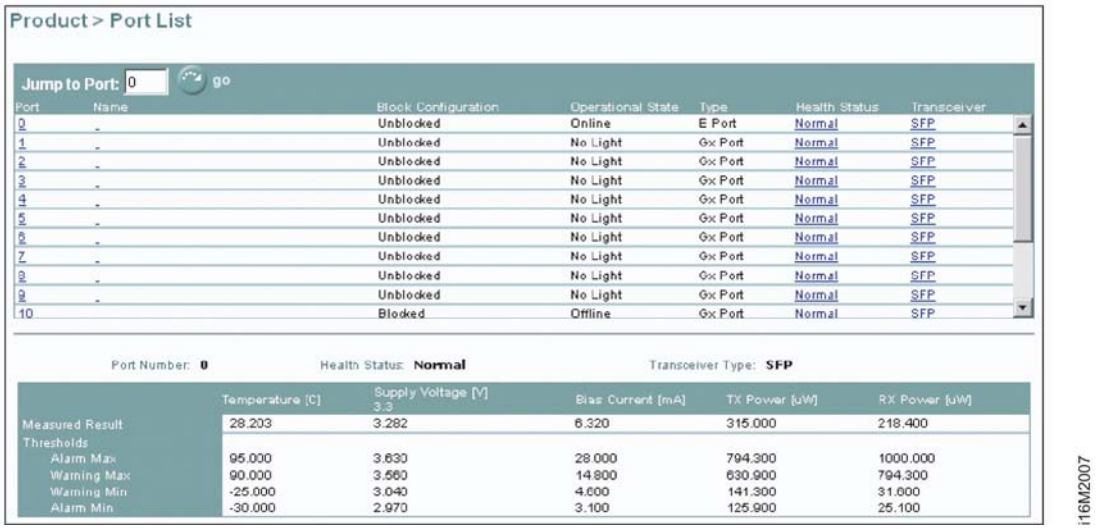

Product > Port List
Jump to Port: 0 go
Port Name Block Configuration Operational State Type Health Status Transceiver
0 Unblocked Online E Port Normal SFP
1 Unblocked No Light Gx Port Normal SFP
2 Unblocked No Light Gx Port Normal SFP
3 Unblocked No Light Gx Port Normal SFP
4 Unblocked No Light Gx Port Normal SFP
5 Unblocked No Light Gx Port Normal SFP
6 Unblocked No Light Gx Port Normal SFP
7 Unblocked No Light Gx Port Normal SFP
8 Unblocked No Light Gx Port Normal SFP
9 Unblocked No Light Gx Port Normal SFP
10 Blocked Offline Gx Port Normal SFP
Port Number: 0
Health Status: Normal
Transceiver Type: SFP
Temperature [C] Supply Voltage [V] 3.3 Bias Current [mA] TX Power [uW] RX Power [uW]
Measured Result 28.203 3.282 6.320 315.000 218.400
Thresholds
Alarm Max 95.000 3.630 28.000 794.300 1000.000
Warning Max 90.000 3.560 14.800 630.900 794.300
Warning Min -25.000 3.040 4.600 141.300 31.000
Alarm Min -30.000 2.970 3.100 125.900 25.100
i16M2007

Figure 4-4 Port List View

A row of information for each port appears. Each row consists of the following columns:

- **Port** - The director port number.
- **Name** - The user-defined name or description for the port.
- **Block Configuration** - Indicates if a port is blocked or unblocked.
- **Operational State** - Port state (*Online*, *Offline*, *Not Installed*, *Inactive*, *Invalid Attachment*, *Link Reset*, *No Light*, *Not Operational*, *Port Failure*, *Segmented E_Port*, or *Testing*).
- **Type** - The Port type (*G_Port*, *F_Port*, or *E_Port*)).
- **Health Status** - The condition of the installed optical transceiver (*Normal*, *Warning*, *Alarm*, or *No Info*).
- **Transceiver** - Installed transceiver type (*SFP*, *XFP*, or *Unknown*).

Inspect Port Properties

At the *Port List View*, click a physical port number listed in the *Port* column. Physical properties for the selected port appear in the lower panel of the view:

- **Port Number -** The director port number.
- **Port Name -** The user-defined name or description for the port.
- **Port Type -** The user-defined port type (*G_Port*, *F_Port*, or *E_Port*).
- **Operating Speed** - The port operating speed (*Not Established*, 2 *Gbps*, or *10 Gbps*).
- **Fibre Channel Address -** The port FC address identifier. Port FC address if the port was swapped.
- **Port WWN -** The Fibre Channel world wide name (WWN) of the port.
- **Attached Port WWN -** The Fibre Channel WWN of the device attached to the port.
- **Block Configuration -** The user-configured state for the port (*Blocked* or *Unblocked*).
- **Beaconing -** The user-specified for the port (*On* or *Off*).
- **FAN Configuration -** The user-configured state for fabric address notification (FAN) configuration (*Enabled* or *Disabled*).
- **Operational State -** The Port state (*Online, Offline, Not Installed*, *Inactive*, *Invalid Attachment*, *Link Reset*, *No Light*, *Not Operational*, *Port Failure*, *Segmented E_Port*, *Disabled*, or *Testing*).
- **Reason -** A summary appears describing the reason if the port state is *Segmented E_Port*, *Invalid Attachment*, or *Inactive*. For any other port state, the reason is *N/A*.

Inspect POM Data

At the *Port List View*, click the entry for a port in the *Health Status* column. POM data for the selected port appears in the lower panel of the view (Figure 4-4):

- **Port Number -** The director port number.
- **Health Status -** The condition of the installed optical transceiver (*Normal*, *Warning*, *Alarm*, or *No Info*).

- **Transceiver Type -** The installed transceiver type (*SFP*, *XFP*, or *Unknown*).

If the port has a digital diagnostics (DD) enabled optical transceiver installed, product firmware displays a table of reported temperature, voltage, current, transceiver power, and receiver power. Optical transceivers also provide vendor-specific threshold values for these parameters.

Inspect Port Transceiver Technology

At the *Port List View*, click the entry for a port in the *Transceiver* column. Port transceiver technology information for the selected port appears in the lower panel of the view:

- **Port Number -** The director port number.
- **Identifier -** Installed transceiver type (*SFP*, *XFP*, or *Unknown*).
- **Connector type -** The type of port connector (*LC*, *MT_RJ*, *MU*, *Unknown*, or *Internal Port*).
- **Transceiver -** The type of port transceiver (*Shortwave Laser*, *Longwave Laser*, *Long Distance Laser*, *Unknown*, or *None*).
- **Distance Capability -** The port transmission distance (*Short*, *Intermediate*, *Long*, *Very Long*, or *Unknown*).
- **Media -** The type of optical cable used (*Singlemode, multimode 50-micron, multimode 62.5-micron*, or *Unknown*).
- **Speed** - The operating speed (*Not Established*, 2 *Gbps*, or 10 *Gbps*).

Performance View

The EFCM Basic Edition interface provides access to port statistics information through the *Performance View*. To open this view, select *Performance* from the *Product* menu at any other view. The following statistical information appears:

- **Traffic Statistics -** These statistics include port transmit and receive values for frames; four-byte words; offline sequences; link resets; and link utilization percentage. The time spent using no transmission buffer-to-buffer credit (BB_Credit) is also reported.

- **Error Statistics -** These statistics include the number of link failures; synchronization and signal losses; discarded frames; invalid transmission words; primitive sequence, cyclic redundancy check (CRC), delimiter, and address identification errors; and short frames.
- **Class 2 Statistics -** These statistics include the number of 4-byte words transmitted and received, and the number of Class 2 frames transmitted, received, busied, or rejected.
- **Class 3 Statistics -** These statistics include the number of 4-byte words transmitted and received, and the number of Class 3 frames transmitted, received, or discarded.
- **Open Trunking Statistics -** These statistics include the number of traffic flows rerouted to or from an ISL due to congestion.

Performing Loopback Tests

Port diagnostics consist of internal and external loopback tests. The tests are performed on any selected port at the Element Manager application or at the EFCM Basic Edition interface. The tests are:

- **Internal loopback test -** An internal loopback test checks port card circuitry, but does not check fiber-optic components of a port transceiver. The test is performed with a device attached to the port, but the test momentarily blocks the port and is disruptive to the attached device.
- **External loopback test -** An external loopback test checks port card circuitry, including fiber-optic components of a port transceiver. To perform the test, the attached device must be quiesced and disconnected from the port, and a multimode or singlemode loopback plug must be inserted in the port receptacle.

Internal Loopback Test (Element Manager Application)

To perform an internal loopback at the Element Manager application:

1. Notify the customer that a disruptive internal loopback test will be performed. Ensure the system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel frame traffic and sets attached devices offline.

NOTE: At the start of the loopback test, the port or port card can be online, offline, blocked, or unblocked.

NOTE: An optical transceiver (SFP or XFP) must be installed in the port during the test. A device can remain connected during the test.

2. At the Element Manager application, select *Port Diagnostics* from the *Maintenance* menu. The *Port Diagnostics* dialog box displays (Figure 4-5).
3. Type the port number to be tested or select all ports at the *Port Select* area of the dialog box.
4. At the *Diagnostics Test* list box, select the *Internal Loop* option.
5. Click *Next*. The message **Press START TEST to begin diagnostics** appears, and the *Next* button changes to a *Start Test* button.

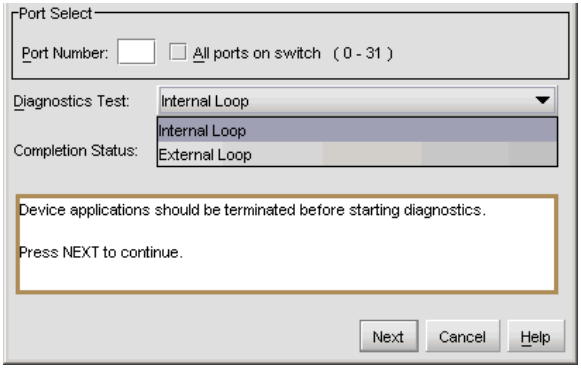


Figure 4-5 Port Diagnostics Dialog Box

6. Click *Start Test*. The test begins and:
   a. The *Start Test* button changes to a *Stop Test* button.
   b. The message **Port xx: TEST RUNNING** appears.
   c. A red progress bar (indicating percent completion) travels from left to right across the *Completion Status* field.
7. When the test completes, results appear as **Port xx: Passed!** or **Port xx: Failed!** in the message area of the dialog box.

8. When finished, click *Cancel* to close the *Port Diagnostics* dialog box.
9. Reset the port:
   a. At the *Hardware View*, right-click the port graphic. A pop-up menu appears.
   b. Select *Reset Port*. A message box displays, indicating a link reset will occur.
   c. Click *OK*. The port resets.
10. Notify the customer that the test is complete and the attached device can be set online.

External Loopback Test (Element Manager Application)

To perform an external loopback at the Element Manager application:

1. Notify the customer that a disruptive external loopback test will be performed and the attached device must be disconnected.
2. Disconnect the fiber-optic jumper cable from the port to be tested.
3. Depending on the port technology, insert a singlemode or multimode loopback plug into the port receptacle.
4. At the Element Manager application, select *Port Diagnostics* from the *Maintenance* menu. The *Port Diagnostics* dialog box displays (Figure 4-5).
5. Type the port number to be tested or select all ports at the *Port Select* area of the dialog box.
6. At the *Diagnostics Test* list box, select the *External Loop* option.
7. Click *Next*. At the *Port Diagnostics* dialog box, the message **Loopback plug(s) must be installed on ports being diagnosed** appears.
8. Verify a loopback plug is installed and click *Next*. The message **Press START TEST to begin diagnostics** appears, and the *Next* button changes to a *Start Test* button.
9. Click *Start Test*. The test begins and:
   a. The *Start Test* button changes to a *Stop Test* button.
   b. The message **Port xx: TEST RUNNING** appears.

c. A red progress bar (indicating percent completion) travels from left to right across the *Completion Status* field.

10. When the test completes, results appear as **Port xx: Passed!** or **Port xx: Failed!** in the message area of the dialog box.
11. When finished, click *Cancel* to close the *Port Diagnostics* dialog box.
12. Remove the loopback plug and reconnect the fiber-optic jumper cable from the device to the port.
13. Reset the port:
    a. At the *Hardware View*, right-click the port graphic. A pop-up menu appears.
    b. Select *Reset Port*. A message box displays, indicating a link reset will occur.
    c. Click *OK*. The port resets.
14. Notify the customer the test is complete and the device can be reconnected to the switch and set online.

Internal Loopback Test (EFCM Basic Edition)

To perform an internal loopback at the EFCM Basic Edition interface:

1. Notify the customer that a disruptive internal loopback test will be performed. Ensure the system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel frame traffic through the port and sets attached device offline.

   NOTE: An optical transceiver (SFP or XFP) must be installed in the port during the test. A device can remain connected during the test.

2. At the EFCM Basic Edition interface, select *Ports* and *Diagnostics* from the *Maintenance* menu at any view. The *Diagnostics View* displays (Figure 4-6).

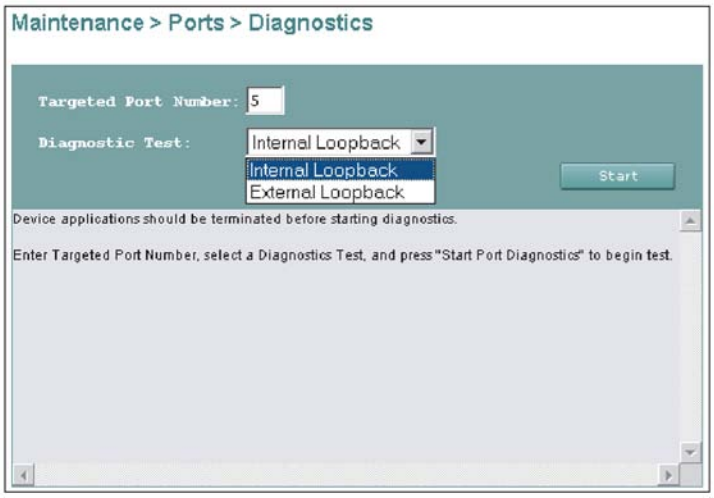

Maintenance > Ports > Diagnostics
Targeted Port Number: 5
Diagnostic Test: Internal Loopback
Internal Loopback
External Loopback
Start
Device applications should be terminated before starting diagnostics.
Enter Targeted Port Number, select a Diagnostics Test, and press "Start Port Diagnostics" to begin test.
i16M2008

Figure 4-6 Diagnostics View

3. Type the port number to be tested in the *Targeted Port Number* field.
4. At the *Diagnostic Test* list box, select the *Internal Loopback* option.
5. Click *Start*. The test begins and:
   a. The *Diagnostics View* changes to a *Diagnostics - Executing View.*
   b. The message **Diagnostics Time Remaining: xx** appears, where **xx** are the seconds remaining in the test. The test takes approximately 30 seconds.

   NOTE: Click *Stop* at any time to abort the loopback test.

6. When the test completes, the *Diagnostics - Executing View* reverts to the *Diagnostics View.* Test results appear as **Passed**, **Failed,** or **Test Incomplete** in the message area of the view.
7. Reset the tested port:
   a. Select *Ports* and *Reset* from the *Maintenance* menu at any view. The *Reset View* displays.
   b. For the tested port, click the check box in the *Reset* column. A check mark in the box indicates the port reset option is enabled.

c. Click *OK* at the bottom of the page. The port resets and the message **Your changes have been successfully activated.** appears.

8. Notify the customer that the test is complete and the attached device can be set online.

External Loopback Test (EFCM Basic Edition)

To perform an external loopback at the EFCM Basic Edition interface:

1. Notify the customer that a disruptive external loopback test will be performed and that the attached device must be disconnected.
2. Disconnect the fiber-optic jumper cable from the port to be tested.
3. Depending on the port technology, insert a singlemode or multimode loopback plug into the port receptacle.
4. At the EFCM Basic Edition interface, select *Ports* and *Diagnostics* from the *Maintenance* menu at any view. The *Diagnostics View* displays (Figure 4-6).
5. Type the port number to be tested in the *Targeted Port Number* field.
6. At the *Diagnostic Test* list box, select the *External Loopback* option.
7. Click *Start*. The test begins and:
   a. The *Diagnostics View* changes to a *Diagnostics -Executing View.*
   b. The message **Diagnostics Time Remaining: xx** appears, where **xx** are the seconds remaining in the test. The test takes approximately 30 seconds.

   NOTE: Click *Stop* at any time to stop the loopback test.

8. When the test completes, the *Diagnostics - Executing View* reverts to the *Diagnostics View.* Test results appear as **Passed**, **Failed,** or **Test Incomplete** in the message area of the view.
9. Remove the loopback plug and reconnect the fiber-optic jumper cable from the device to the port.
10. Reset the tested port:
    a. Select *Ports* and *Reset* from the *Maintenance* menu at any view. The *Reset View* displays.

b. For the tested port, click the check box in the *Reset* column. A check mark in the box indicates the port reset option is enabled.

c. Click *OK* at the bottom of the page. The port resets and the message **Your changes have been successfully activated.** appears.

11. Notify the customer the test is complete and the device can be reconnected to the director and set online.

Blocking and Unblocking Ports

This section describes procedures to block or unblock director ports. An entire port card can be blocked or unblocked, or ports can be blocked or unblocked on an individual basis. When a port is blocked, the port is automatically set offline. When a port is unblocked, the port is automatically set online.

NOTE: When a director port is blocked, the operation of an attached Fibre Channel device is disrupted. Do not block director ports unless directed to do so by a procedural step or the next level of support.

Block or Unblock a Port or Port Card (Element Manager Application)

To block or unblock a port or port card from the Element Manager application:

1. At the Element Manager application, click the *Hardware* tab. The *Hardware View* for the selected director displays.

2. Move the cursor over the port or port card to be blocked or unblocked and right-click to open a list of menu options. Perform one of the following:

   — **To block a port or port card:** Select the *Block Port* or *Block All Ports* menu option. A *Warning* dialog box displays. Click *OK*. The dialog box closes and the following occur to indicate the port or port card is blocked and offline:

   - At the director, the green port (or ports) LED extinguishes.
   - At the *Hardware View*, the emulated green port (or ports) LED extinguishes.

- A check mark appears adjacent to the *Block Port* or *Block All Ports* menu option.

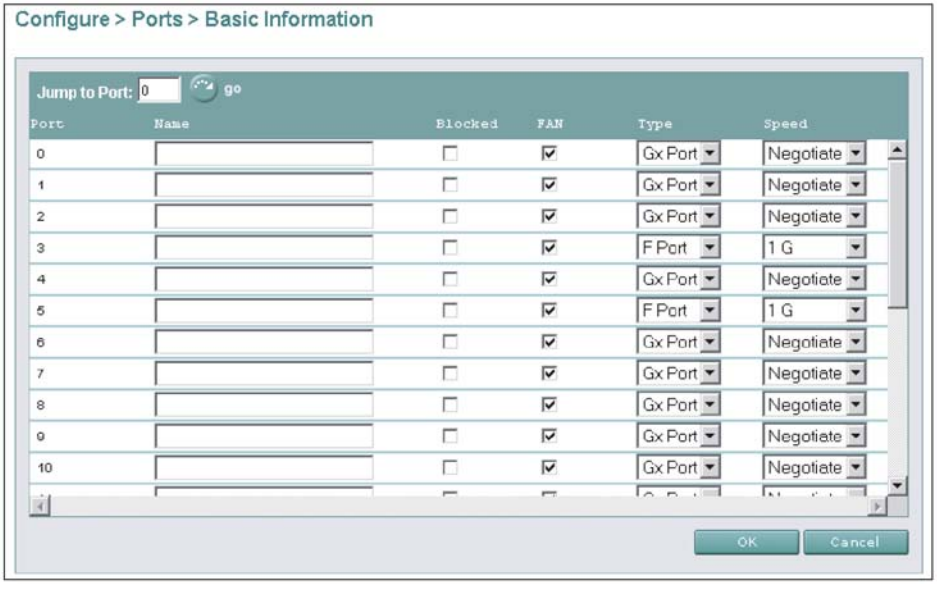
— **To unblock a port or port card:** Select the *Block Port* or *Block All Ports* menu option. Note the check mark in the box adjacent to the menu item, indicating the port or port card is blocked. A *Warning* dialog box displays. Click *OK*. The dialog box closes and the following occur to indicate the port is unblocked and online:

- At the director, the green port (or ports) LED illuminates.
- At the *Hardware View*, the emulated green port (or ports) LED illuminates.
- The box adjacent to the *Block Port* or *Block All Ports* menu option becomes blank.

Block or Unblock a Port (EFCM Basic Edition)

To block or unblock a port from the EFCM Basic Edition interface:

1. At the EFCM Basic Edition interface, select *Ports* and *Basic Info* from the *Configure* menu at any view. The *Basic Information View* displays (Figure 4-7).



i16M2011

Figure 4-7 Basic Information View

2. Perform one of the following:
   — Click the check box for the selected port in the *Blocked* column to block the port or ports. A check mark in the box indicates the port is blocked.
   — Click the check box for the selected port in the *Blocked* column to remove the check mark and unblock the port or ports. A blank box indicates the port is unblocked.
3. Click *OK* at the bottom of the page to save and activate the change. The message **Your changes have been successfully activated.** appears.

Swapping Ports

Failure of port circuitry behind an optical transceiver may require swapping the logical port address of the failed port to a known operational port. This ensures the port address matches information in the hardware configuration definition (HCD) of an attached host.

NOTE: This procedure swaps hexadecimal logical port addresses, not decimal port numbers.

To swap ports:

1. At the Element Manager application, select *Swap Ports* from the *Maintenance* menu. The *Swap Ports* dialog box displays (Figure 4-8).

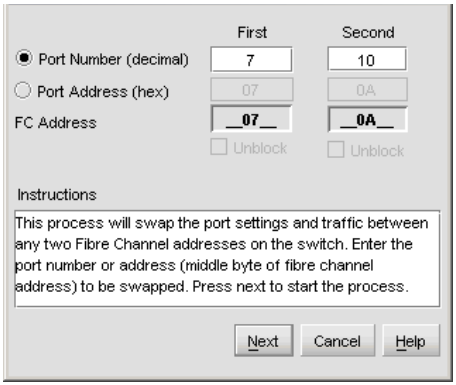


Figure 4-8 Swap Ports Dialog Box

2. Select the radio button associated with the product management style and enter the decimal port numbers (open systems style) or hexadecimal port addresses (FICON style) of the ports to be swapped. The *FC Address* fields update dynamically.
3. Click *Next*. The *Instructions* section of the dialog box indicates the ports will be blocked.
4. Notify the customer that a port swap will be performed. Ensure the system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel frame traffic through the ports, varies any attached host offline, and sets any attached device offline.
5. Click *Next*. Beaconing is enabled for both ports and both ports are blocked. Swap the port fiber-optic cables as directed by the system administrator.
6. Click *Next*. The *Instructions* section of the dialog box indicates the port swap operation is complete and beaconing is disabled. Select each *Unblock* check box to unblock the ports, then click *Finish*.
7. Ensure the system administrator varies any attached host online and sets any attached device online.
8. Back up the product configuration data (*Back Up Configuration (Element Manager Application)* on page 4-50).

Performing Channel Wrap Tests (FICON)

A channel wrap test is a diagnostic procedure that checks host-to-director FICON link connectivity by returning the output of the host as input. The test is host-initiated, and transmits **ECHO** extended link service (ELS) command frames to a director port enabled for channel wrapping. The director port echoes the frames back to the host.

To perform a channel wrap test for a director-attached host:

1. Notify the customer a disruptive channel wrap test will be performed on the host-to-director FICON link.
2. At the management server, open the EFC Manager application. The *Products View* displays.
   a. Double-click the icon representing the director for which the channel wrap test will be configured. The *Hardware View* for the selected director displays.
   b. At the *Hardware View*, verify the location of the port to be configured for the channel wrap test. When the mouse cursor is passed over a graphical port card on the front view of the director, the card highlights with a blue border and a pop-up displays with the following information:
      - Port card type (UPM or XPM).
      - Chassis slot number.
      - The consecutive port numbers on the selected card.
   c. Double-click the port card with the port to be configured. The *Port Card View* for the selected card displays.
   d. Right-click the port to be configured, then select *Channel Wrap* from the menu. The *Channel Wrap On for Port **n*** (where ***n*** is the port number) window displays.
   e. Click *OK* to enable channel wrapping for the port.
3. Perform the fibre link test at the S/390 host attached to the configured port. For test instructions, refer to the service documentation delivered with the S/390 system.

Collecting Maintenance Data

When director operational firmware detects a critical error or FRU failure, the director automatically copies the contents of dynamic random access memory (DRAM) to a dump area in FLASH memory on the active CTP card, then initiates a failover to the operational FRU. The director then transfers (through the Ethernet connection) the captured dump file from FLASH memory to the management server hard drive.

NOTE: An optional full-volatility feature is often required at military sites that process classified data. If the feature is enabled through a product feature enablement (PFE) key, a memory dump file (that possibly includes classified Fibre Channel frames) is not included as part of the data collection procedure.

Perform the maintenance data collection procedure after a firmware fault is corrected or a failed FRU is replaced to capture the data for analysis. Maintenance data includes the dump file, hardware log, audit log, and an engineering log viewable only by support personnel.

Collecting Maintenance Data (Element Management Application)

To collect maintenance data (retrieve the dump file from the management server hard drive) from the Element Manager application:

1. At the Element Manager application, select *Data Collection* from the *Maintenance* menu. The *Save Data Collection* dialog box displays (Figure 4-9).

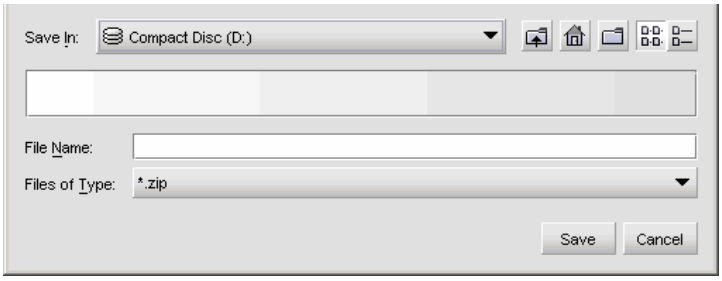


Figure 4-9 Save Data Collection Dialog Box

2. Remove the backup CD from the management server compact disk-rewritable (CD-RW) drive and insert a blank rewritable CD.
3. At the *Save Data Collection* dialog box, select the compact disc drive (**D:**\) from the *Look in* drop-down menu, type a descriptive name for the collected maintenance data in the *File name* field, then click *Save*.
4. The *Data Collection* dialog box displays with a progress bar that shows percent completion of the data collection process. When the process reaches 100%, the *Cancel* button changes to a *Close* Button.
5. Click *Close* to close the dialog box.
6. Remove the CD with the newly-collected maintenance data from the management server CD-RW drive. Return the CD with the failed FRU to support personnel for failure analysis.
7. To ensure the backup application operates normally, replace the original backup CD in the management server CD-RW drive.

Collecting Maintenance Data (EFCM Basic Edition)

To collect maintenance data from the EFCM Basic Edition application:

1. At the EFCM Basic Edition interface, select *System Files* from the *Maintenance* menu at any view. The *System Files View* displays (Figure 4-10).

Figure 4-10 System Files View

2. Right-click the *Data Collection* link to open a list of menu options. Select the *Save Target As* menu option. The *Save As* dialog box displays.

3. Insert a blank diskette in the floppy drive of the PC communicating with the EFCM Basic Edition interface.
4. At the *Save As* dialog box, select the floppy drive (**A:**) from the *Save in* drop-down menu, type a descriptive name for the zipped (**.zip**) dump file in the *File name* field, and click *Save*.
5. A *Download* dialog box displays, showing the estimated time remaining to complete the download process. When finished, the dialog box changes to a *Download complete* dialog box.
6. Click *Close* to close the dialog box.
7. Remove the diskette with the newly-collected maintenance data from the PC floppy drive. Return the diskette with the failed FRU to support personnel for failure analysis.

Powering the Director On or Off

This section describes procedures to power on or power off the director.

Power-On Procedure

DANGER

Use the supplied power cords. Ensure the facility power receptacle is the correct type, supplies the required voltage, and is properly grounded.

To power on the director:

1. One alternating current (AC) power cord is required for each power supply installed. Ensure power cord(s) connect facility power to the input AC module at the bottom rear of the director.

NOTE: If two power cords are installed for high availability, plug the cords into separate facility power circuits.

NOTE: The director does not have a power switch. Therefore the director powers on when its power cords are connected to facility power.

2. The director powers on and performs power-on self-tests (POSTs). During POSTs:
   - — Amber LEDs on both CTP cards and all port cards illuminate momentarily.
   - — Green LED on each CTP card (active and backup) and each port card illuminate as the card is tested.
   - — Green LEDs associated with Fibre Channel ports sequentially illuminate as the ports are tested.
3. After successful POST completion, the green power LED on the front bezel, green LED on the active CTP card, and green **PWR OK** LEDs on both power supplies remain illuminated.
4. If a POST error or other malfunction occurs, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.

NOTE: When powering on the director after removing and replacing a faulty FRU, the amber system error LED may remain illuminated. Clear the system error LED as part of the replacement procedure.

Power-Off Procedure

Powering the director off and on (performing a power cycle) resets all logic cards and executes POSTs. When performing a power cycle, wait approximately 30 seconds before switching power on.

NOTE: When the director is powered off, the operation of attached Fibre Channel devices is disrupted. Do not power off the director unless directed to do so by a procedural step or the next level of support.

To power off the director:

1. Notify the customer the director will be powered off. Ensure the customer system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel frame traffic through the director and sets attached devices offline.
2. Set the director offline (*Setting the Director Online or Offline* on page 4-36).
3. Remove the director power cords from facility power. The director powers off.

4. If servicing the director, disconnect power cord(s) from the input AC module at the bottom rear of the director. This step is not required when performing a power cycle.

Setting the Director Online or Offline

This section describes procedures to set the director online or offline. These operating states are described as:

- **Online -** When the director is set online, an attached device can log in to the director if the port is not blocked. Attached devices can communicate with each other if they are configured in the same zone.
- **Offline -** When the director is set offline, all ports are set offline. The director transmits the offline sequence (OLS) to attached devices, and the devices cannot log in to the director.

NOTE: When the director is set offline, the operation of attached Fibre Channel devices is disrupted. Do not set the director offline unless directed to do so by a procedural step or the next level of support.

Set Online or Offline (Element Manager Application)

To set the director online or offline from the Element Manager application:

1. At the Element Manager application, select *Set Online State* from the *Maintenance* menu. The *Set Online State* dialog box displays (Figure 4-11).
2. Perform one of the following:
   - Click *Set Online*. A warning dialog box displays the message "**Performing this operation will change the current state to Online".** Click *OK*.
   - Click *Set Offline*. A warning dialog box displays the message "**Performing this operation will change the current state to Offline.**" Click *OK*.

Figure 4-11 Set Online State Dialog Box

Set Online or Offline (EFCM Basic Edition)

To set the director online or offline from the EFCM Basic Edition interface:

1. At the EFCM Basic Edition interface, select *Switch* from the *Maintenance* menu at any view. The *Switch View* displays (Figure 4-12).
2. Perform one of the following:
   - If the director is offline, click the green *Activate* button adjacent to the *Current Online State:* field. The director comes online and the message "**Your changes have been successfully activated.**" appears.
   - If the director is online, click the green *Deactivate* button adjacent to the *Current Online State:* field. The director goes offline and the message "**Your changes have been successfully activated.**" appears.

Maintenance > Switch
Current Online State:
On
Activate
Deactivate
Unit Beaconing is :
Off
Activate
Deactivate
System Error Light is :
Off
Clear
Reset Configuration
Note: The Switch must be Offline to perform a Configuration Reset. This operation will reset all configuration data and non-volatile settings to factory default values, including network information. Management access may be lost until the network information is restored.
i16M2010

Figure 4-12 Switch View

IML, IPL, or Reset the Director

An IML or reset is performed at the CTP front panel using the **IML** or the **RESET** button. An IPL is performed through the Element Manager application. The EFCM Basic Edition interface does not provide an IML, IPL, or director reset function.

ATTENTION! A reset should only be performed if a CTP card failure is indicated. Do not reset the director unless directed to do so by a procedural step or the next level of support.

An IML and IPL are functionally equivalent. The operations do not cause power-on diagnostics to execute and are not disruptive to Fibre Channel traffic. Both operations:

- Reload director firmware from FLASH memory.
- Reset the Ethernet LAN interface, causing the connection to the management server to drop momentarily until the connection automatically recovers.

A director reset is disruptive to Fibre Channel traffic and resets the:

- Microprocessor and functional logic for the CTP card and reloads the firmware from FLASH memory.
- Ethernet LAN interface, causing the connection to the management server to drop momentarily until the connection automatically recovers.
- Ports, causing all Fibre Channel connections to drop momentarily until the connections automatically recover. This causes attached devices to log out and log back in, therefore data frames lost during director reset must be retransmitted.

IML the Director (CTP Front Panel)

To IML the director from the CTP front panel:

1. Press and hold the **IML** button for approximately three seconds.
2. During the IML, the director-to-management server Ethernet link drops momentarily and the following occur at the *Hardware View*:
   — As the network connection drops, the *Intrepid 6140 Status* table turns yellow, the *Status* field displays **No Link**, and the *State* field displays **Link Timeout**.

— The status bar at the bottom of the window displays a grey square, indicating director status is unknown.

— Illustrated FRUs disappear, and appear again as the connection is re-established.

IPL the Director (Element Manager Application)

To IPL the director from the Element Manager application:

1. At the Element Manager application, select the *IPL* option from the *Maintenance* menu. An *Information* dialog box displays.
2. Click *Yes* to IPL the director. During the IPL, the director-to-management server Ethernet link drops momentarily and the following occur at the *Hardware View*:

   — As the network connection drops, the *Intrepid 6140 Status* table turns yellow, the *Status* field displays **No Link**, and the *State* field displays **Link Timeout**.

   — The status bar at the bottom of the window displays a grey square, indicating director status is unknown.

   — Illustrated FRUs disappear, and appear again as the connection is re-established.

Reset the Director (CTP Front Panel)

To reset the director from the CTP front panel:

1. Press and hold the **RESET** button for approximately three seconds.
2. During the reset:

   — The green power (**PWR**) LED on the director front panel illuminates.

   — The amber system error (**ERR**) LED on the director front panel blinks momentarily while the director is tested.

   — The green LEDs associated with the Ethernet port blink momentarily while the port is tested.

   — The amber LEDs associated with the ports blink momentarily while the ports are tested.

— The director-to-management server Ethernet link drops momentarily and the following occur at the *Hardware View*:

- As the network connection drops, the *Intrepid 6140 Status* table turns yellow, the *Status* field displays **No Link**, and the *State* field displays **Link Timeout**.
- The status bar at the bottom of the window displays a grey square, indicating director status is unknown.
- Illustrated FRUs disappear, and appear again as the connection is re-established.

Cleaning Fiber-Optic Components

Perform this procedure as directed in this publication and when connecting or disconnecting fiber-optic cables from port optical transceivers.

Tools required:

- ESD grounding cable and wrist strap
- Fiber-optic cleaning kit with:
  - — Oil-free compressed air or HFC-134a aerosol duster
  - — Alcohol-soaked cleaning pads.

Procedure:

CAUTION

Wear eye protection when using an aerosol duster.

To clean fiber-optic components:

ATTENTION! To avoid causing machine errors or damage while working on the director, follow ESD procedures by connecting a grounding cable to the director chassis and wearing an ESD wrist strap.

1. Follow ESD procedures by attaching a wrist strap to the director chassis and your wrist.
2. Disconnect the fiber-optic cable from the port. Use an aerosol duster to blow away any contaminants from the connector (part **A** of Figure 4-13).

— Hold the duster upright and keep the air nozzle approximately 50 millimeters (two inches) from the end of the component.

— Blow compressed air or HFC-134a gas on the surfaces and end of the connector for approximately five seconds.

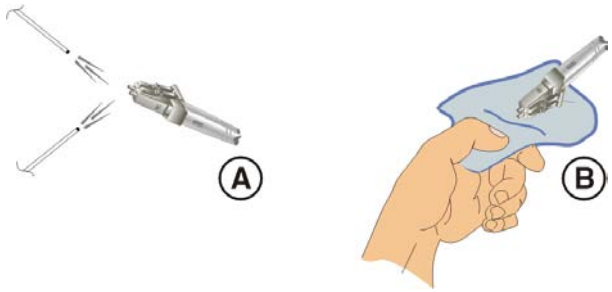


Figure 4-13 Clean Fiber-Optic Components

3. Gently wipe the end-face and other surfaces of the connector with an alcohol pad (part **B** of Figure 4-13). Ensure the pad makes full contact with the surface to be cleaned. Wait approximately five seconds for cleaned surfaces to dry.
4. Repeat step 2 and step 3 of this procedure (second cleaning).
5. Repeat step 2 and step 3 of this procedure again (third cleaning), then reconnect the fiber-optic cable to the port.

Downloading Director Firmware and Software

Firmware is the director operating code stored in FLASH memory on the CTP card. Up to 32 firmware versions can be stored on the management server hard drive and made available for download to a director through the Element Manager application. Multiple firmware versions can be stored on a browser PC hard drive and made available for download to the director from the EFCM Basic Edition interface.

This section presents the procedures of:

- Downloading firmware and software versions from the McDATA Filecenter;
- Downloading firmware and software versions to the director from the Element Manger Application; and

- Downloading firmware and software versions to the director from the EFCM Basic Edition Application.

Download Firmware and Software from Filecenter

The firmware version shipped with the director is provided on the *System Version XX.YY.ZZ* CD-ROM. The SAN management application (software) shipped with the product is provided on the *EFC Management Applications* CD-ROM. Subsequent (upgrade) firmware and software versions are provided to customers through the McDATA Filecenter.

NOTE: When upgrading firmware or software, follow all procedural information contained in release notes or engineering change (EC) instructions that accompany the version. Such information supplements information provided in this general procedure.

Download the firmware or software version to the hard drive of a server with Internet access. This server can be the management server or PC communicating with the EFCM Basic Edition interface. To download a firmware or software version:

1. At the server with Internet access, open the McDATA home page (**http://mcdata.com**). Select *File Center* from the *Support* menu. The Filecenter home page opens (Figure 4-14).

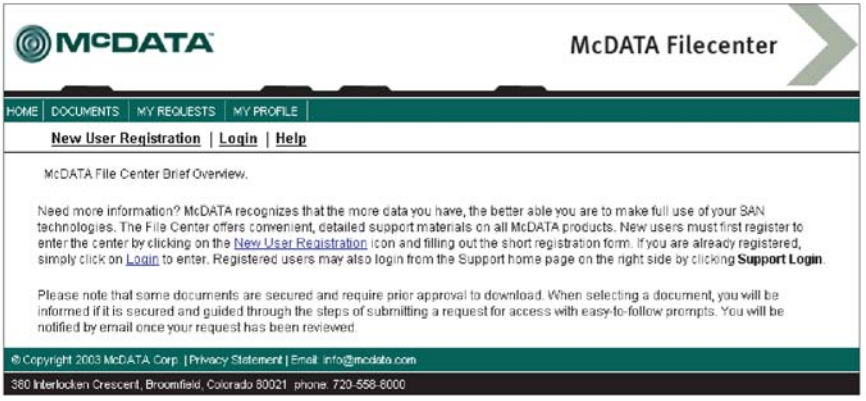

McDATA
McDATA Filecenter
HOME
DOCUMENTS
MY REQUESTS
MY PROFILE
New User Registration | Login | Help
McDATA File Center Brief Overview.
Need more information? McDATA recognizes that the more data you have, the better able you are to make full use of your SAN technologies. The File Center offers convenient, detailed support materials on all McDATA products. New users must first register to enter the center by clicking on the New User Registration icon and filling out the short registration form. If you are already registered, simply click on Login to enter. Registered users may also login from the Support home page on the right side by clicking Support Login.
Please note that some documents are secured and require prior approval to download. When selecting a document, you will be informed if it is secured and guided through the steps of submitting a request for access with easy-to-follow prompts. You will be notified by email once your request has been reviewed.
© Copyright 2003 McDATA Corp. | Privacy Statement | Email: info@mcdata.com
380 Interlocken Crescent, Broomfield, Colorado 80021 phone: 720-558-8000
i16M2006

Figure 4-14 McDATA Filecenter Home Page

2. Select (click) *Login* at the top of the page. The *Login* page displays.

3. Type the user name and password (assigned and registered while performing *Task 24: Register with the McDATA Filecenter* on page 2-75) and click *Login*. The *Welcome* page displays.
4. Select (click) *Documents* at the top of the page. The *Search / New Documents / By Category* page displays.
5. Select (highlight) the desired option (firmware or software) from the list box and click *Search*. The *Documents Match* page displays with a list of firmware or software available for download.
6. Authorization to download a firmware or software version requires approval. In the *Action* column adjacent to the desired version, click *Add to Request*. The *Current Request: Not Yet Submitted* page displays.
7. At the *Associated Serial Number* field, type the serial number of the product to which the firmware or software download applies and click *Submit Request*. The *Request Submitted* page displays and the request for approval is e-mailed to support personnel.
8. Wait approximately five minutes for a response, then select (click) *My Requests* at the top of the page. The *Request History* page displays with the approved request.
9. In the *Action* column adjacent to the approved request for the firmware or software version, click *Download*. The *File Download* dialog box displays.
10. Click *Save*. The *Save As* dialog box appears.
11. At the *Save As* dialog box, ensure the correct directory path is specified at the *Save in* field, the correct file is specified in the *File name* field, and click *Save*.
12. A *Download* dialog box displays, showing the estimated time remaining to complete the firmware or software download process. When the process finishes, the dialog box changes to a *Download complete* dialog box.
13. Click *Close* to close the dialog box. The new firmware or software version is downloaded and saved to the server hard drive.
14. At the server, close the Internet session.
15. If required, transfer the downloaded file from the server to the management server or PC communicating with the EFCM Basic Edition interface.

Download Firmware and Software to Director (Element Manger Application)

To download a firmware and software version to the director from the Element Manager application:

NOTE: When downloading a firmware version, follow all procedural information contained in release notes or EC instructions that accompany the firmware version. This information supplements information provided in this general procedure.

1. At the Element Manager application, select *Firmware Library* from the *Maintenance* menu. The *Firmware Library* dialog box displays (Figure 4-15).

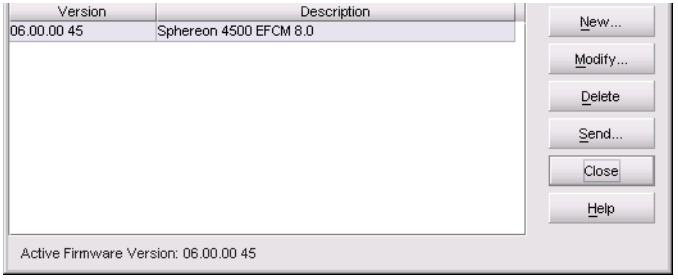


Figure 4-15 Firmware Library Dialog Box

2. Click *New*. The *New Firmware Version* dialog box displays.
3. Select the desired firmware version file (downloaded in *Download Firmware and Software from Filecenter* on page 4-42). Ensure the correct filename appear in the *File name* field and click *Save*. The *New Firmware Description* dialog box displays.
4. Enter a description (up to 24 characters) for the new firmware version. The description should include the installation date and text that uniquely identifies the firmware version. Click *OK*.
5. A *File Transfer* message box displays. A progress bar travels across the message box to show percent completion.
6. The *File Transfer* message box converts to a *Transfer Complete* message box, indicating the new firmware version is stored on the management server hard drive. Click *Close* to close the message box.

7. The new firmware version and associated description appear in the *Firmware Library* dialog box.
8. Select the firmware version to be downloaded and click *Send*. The send function verifies existence of certain director conditions before the download begins. If an error occurs, a message displays indicating the problem must be fixed before firmware is downloaded. Conditions that terminate the process include:

   — A redundant CTP card failure.

   — The firmware version is being installed to the director by another user.

   — The director-to-management server link is down.

   If a problem occurs and a corresponding message displays, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem. If no error occurs, a *Warning* dialog box displays.
9. Click *Yes* to download the firmware version. The *Send Firmware* dialog box displays and the following occur during the download:

   a. As the download begins, a **Writing data to FLASH** message displays at the top of the dialog box for a few moments.

   b. As the download progresses, a **Sending Files** message displays and remains as a progress bar shows percent completion of the download. The bar progresses to 100% when the last file is transmitted to the CTP card.

   c. As the download finishes, a **Writing data to FLASH** message displays again for a few moments.

   d. The director performs an IPL, during which an **IPLing** message displays at the *Send Firmware* dialog box. In addition, the director-to-management server Ethernet link drops momentarily.
10. After the IPL, a **Send firmware complete** message displays at the *Send Firmware* dialog box. Click *Close* to close the dialog box.
11. Click *Close* to close the *Firmware Library* dialog box.

Download Firmware and Software to Director (EFCM Basic Edition)

To download a firmware and software version to the director from the EFCM Basic Edition interface:

NOTE: When downloading a firmware version, follow all procedural information contained in release notes or EC instructions that accompany the firmware version. This information supplements information provided in this general procedure.

1. Ensure the desired firmware version is obtained from the Filecenter and resident on the hard drive of the PC communicating with the EFCM Basic Edition interface (*Download Firmware and Software from Filecenter* on page 4-42).
2. At the EFCM Basic Edition interface, select *Firmware Upgrade* from the *Maintenance* menu at any view. The *Firmware Upgrade View* displays (Figure 4-16).

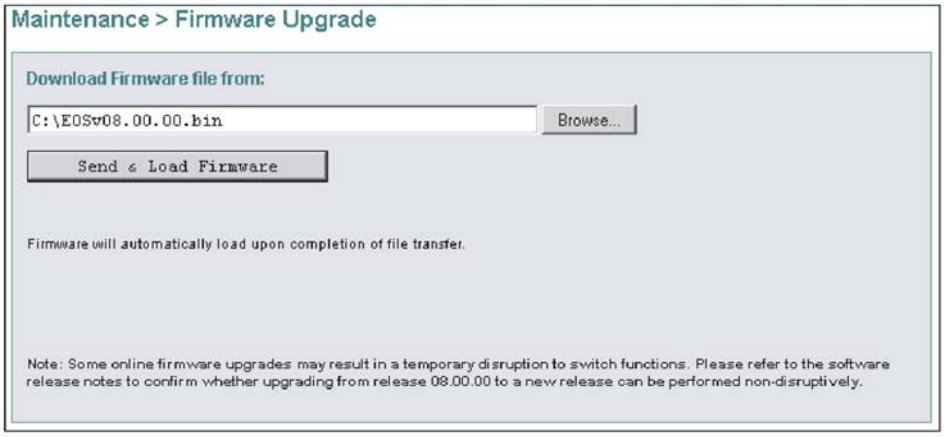

Maintenance > Firmware Upgrade
Download Firmware file from:
C:\EOSv08.00.00.bin
Browse...
Send & Load Firmware
Firmware will automatically load upon completion of file transfer.
Note: Some online firmware upgrades may result in a temporary disruption to switch functions. Please refer to the software release notes to confirm whether upgrading from release 08.00.00 to a new release can be performed non-disruptively.
i16M2012

Figure 4-16 Firmware Upgrade View

3. At the *Download Firmware file from* field, select the desired firmware file from the PC hard drive using the *Browse* button, or type the desired filename.
4. Click *Send and Load Firmware*. A message box displays, indicating any browser operation will terminate the firmware download.

5. Click *OK* to download the firmware to the director. The download takes several minutes, during which the browser is unavailable.
6. When the process completes, the message "**Firmware successfully received and verified. Your browser connection will be unavailable until unit restart is complete**" displays.
7. After verification, the director performs an IPL that takes approximately 30 seconds. During the IPL, the browser-to-director Internet connection drops momentarily and the EFCM Basic Edition session is lost.
8. After the director IPL and EFCM Basic Edition session logout, the message "**Firmware upgrade complete. Click here to login**" displays.
9. Click **here** to login to the director and start a new EFCM Basic Edition session. The *Enter Network Password* dialog box displays.
10. Type the default user name and password.

    NOTE: The default user name is **Administrator** and the default password is **password.** The user name and password are case-sensitive.

11. Click *OK*. The EFCM Basic Edition interface opens with the *Hardware View* panel displayed.

Installing or Upgrading Software

The delivered SAN management application is provided on the *EFC Management Applications* CD-ROM. Subsequent software versions for upgrade are provided to customers through the McDATA Filecenter.

NOTE: When upgrading software, follow all procedural information contained in release notes or EC instructions that accompany the version. Such information supplements information provided in this general procedure.

To install or upgrade the SAN management application:

1. Close and exit all applications on the management server, then perform one of the following:
   — Insert the *EFC Management Applications* CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive of the server.

— Ensure the desired software version is obtained from the Filecenter and resident on the server hard drive (*Downloading Director Firmware and Software* on page 4-41).

2. At the server Windows desktop, click *Start* at the left side of the task bar, then select the *Run* option. The *Run* dialog box displays.
3. In the *Open* field at the *Run* dialog box, type:
   — **`C:\mcdataServerInstall.exe`** to install from the server hard drive.
   — **`D:\mcdataServerInstall.exe`** to install from the *EFC Management Applications* CD-ROM.
4. Click *OK*. The *InstallShield* third-party application prepares to install the software version, and opens the *InstallShield Wizard* dialog box (Figure 4-17).

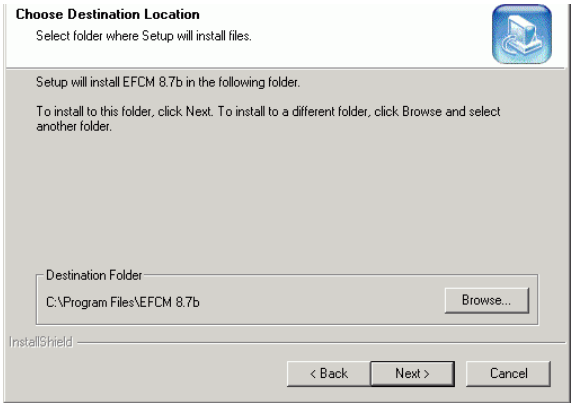

Choose Destination Location
Select folder where Setup will install files.
Setup will install EFCM 8.7b in the following folder.
To install to this folder, click Next. To install to a different folder, click Browse and select another folder.
Destination Folder
C:\Program Files\EFCM 8.7b
Browse...
InstallShield
< Back
Next >
Cancel

Figure 4-17 InstallShield Wizard Dialog Box

5. Follow the online instructions for the *InstallShield Wizard*. Click *Next* and *Finish* as appropriate.
6. Power off and reboot the server.
   a. At the Windows desktop, click *Start* at the left side of the task bar (bottom of the desktop), then select *Shut Down*. The *Shut Down Windows* dialog box displays.

b. Select the *Restart* option from the list box and click *OK*. The server powers down and restarts. During the reboot process the LAN connection between the server and browser-capable PC drops momentarily, and the TightVNC viewer displays a network error.

c. After the server reboots, click *Login again*. The *VNC Authentication* screen displays.

d. Type the default password and click *OK*. The *Welcome to Windows* dialog box displays.

NOTE: The default TightVNC viewer password is **password.**

e. Click the **Send Ctrl-Alt-Del** button at the top of the window to log on to the server desktop. The *Log On to Windows* dialog box displays.

NOTE: Do not simultaneously press the **Ctrl**, **Alt**, and **Delete** keys. This action logs the user on to the browser-capable PC, not the management server.

f. Type the default Windows user name and password and click *OK*. The server Windows desktop opens and the *SANavigator Log In* or *EFCM Log In* dialog box displays.

NOTE: The default Windows user name is **Administrator** and the default password is **password**. Both are case-sensitive.

g. Type the SAN management application default user ID and password and select a server or IP address from the *Network Address* drop-down list.

NOTE: The default SAN management application user ID is **Administrator** and the default password is **password.** Both are case-sensitive.

h. Click *Login*. The application opens and the main window appears.

Managing Configuration Data

The Element Manager and the EFCM Basic Edition applications provide options to:

- Back up and restore the configuration file stored in NV-RAM on the CTP cards.
- Reset the configuration file to factory defaults.

ATTENTION! The director must be set offline prior to restoring or resetting the configuration file.

Back Up Configuration (Element Manager Application)

To back up the configuration file to the management server:

1. At the Element Manager application, select *Backup & Restore Configuration* from the *Maintenance* menu. The *Backup and Restore Configuration* dialog box displays (Figure 4-18).

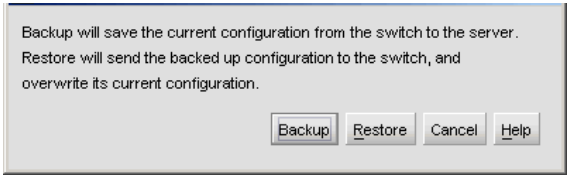

Backup will save the current configuration from the switch to the server.
Restore will send the backed up configuration to the switch, and
overwrite its current configuration.
Backup
Restore
Cancel
Help

Figure 4-18 Backup and Restore Configuration Dialog Box

2. Click *Backup*. An *Information* dialog box displays, indicating the backup was initiated.
3. Click *OK* to complete the backup and close the dialog box.

Restore Configuration (Element Manager Application)

To restore the configuration file from the Element Manager application:

1. Notify the customer that the director will be set offline. Ensure that the system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel traffic through the director and sets attached devices offline.

2. Set the director offline (*Setting the Director Online or Offline* on page 4-36).
3. At the Element Manager application, select *Backup & Restore Configuration* from the *Maintenance* menu. The *Backup and Restore Configuration* dialog box displays (Figure 4-18).
4. Click *Restore*. A *Warning* dialog box displays, indicating the existing configuration file is to be overwritten.
5. Click *Yes*. A *Restore* dialog box displays, indicating the restore is in progress.
6. When the operation finishes, the *Restore* dialog box displays a **Restore complete** message. Click *Close* to close the dialog box.

Reset Configuration Data (Element Manager Application)

When configuration data is reset to factory defaults, the director defaults to the factory-set IP address and all optional features are disabled. To reset configuration data to the factory defaults:

1. Notify the customer that the director will be set offline. Ensure that the system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel traffic through the director and sets attached devices offline.
2. Set the director offline (*Setting the Director Online or Offline* on page 4-36).
3. At the SAN management application physical map, right-click the icon representing the director for which a configuration file is to be reset to factory defaults, then select *Element Manager* from the pop-up menu. The application opens.
4. At the Element Manager application, select *Reset Configuration* from the *Maintenance* menu. The *Reset Configuration* dialog box displays (Figure 4-19).

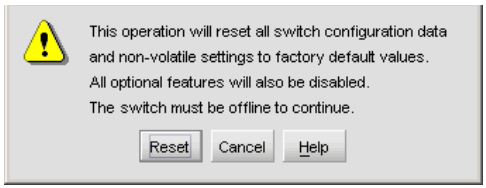

This operation will reset all switch configuration data
and non-volatile settings to factory default values.
All optional features will also be disabled.
The switch must be offline to continue.
Reset
Cancel
Help

Figure 4-19 Reset Configuration Dialog Box

5. Click *Reset* to start the reset and close the dialog box.
6. The IP address resets to the defaults of **10.1.1.10**.
   — If the configured IP address (prior to reset) was the same as the default, the director-to-management server Ethernet link is not affected and the procedure is complete.
   — If the configured IP address (prior to reset) was not the same as the default, the director-to-management server Ethernet link drops and server communication is lost. Continue to the next step.
7. To change the switch IP address and restart the management server session, go to step 8. To restart a management server session using the default IP address of **10.1.1.10**:
   a. Close the Element Manager application and return to the SAN management application.
   b. A grey square with a yellow exclamation mark appears adjacent to the icon representing the reset director, indicating that the director is not communicating with the management server.
   c. At the SAN management application, select *Setup* from the *Discover* menu. The *Discover Setup* dialog box displays (Figure 4-20).

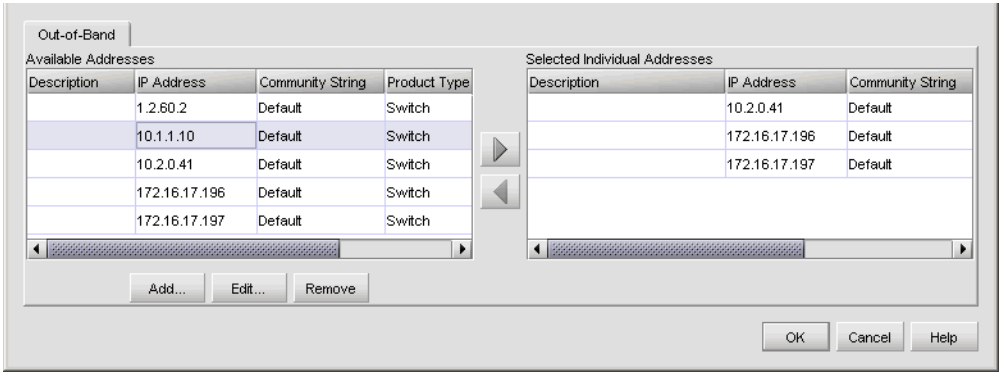


Figure 4-20 Discover Setup Dialog Box

   d. Select (highlight) the entry representing the reset director in the *Available Addresses* window and click *Edit*. The *Address Properties* dialog box displays (Figure 4-21).

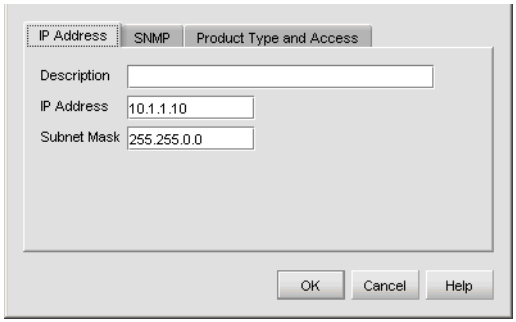


Figure 4-21 Address Properties Dialog Box

e. Type **10.1.1.10** in the *IP Address* field and click *OK*. Entries at the *Discover Setup* dialog box reflect the new IP address.

f. At the *Discover Setup* dialog box, click *OK*. Director-to-management server communication is restored and the procedure is complete.

8. Change the director IP address and restart the management server session as follows:

a. A grey square with a yellow exclamation mark appears adjacent to the icon representing the reset director, indicating director is not communicating with the management server.

a. Delete the icon representing the reset director. At the SAN management application, select *Setup* from the *Discover* menu. The *Discover Setup* dialog box displays (Figure 4-20).

b. Select the entry representing the reset director in the *Available Addresses* window and click *Remove.*

c. At the *Discover Setup* dialog box, click *OK*. The director is no longer defined to the management server.

d. Change a director IP address through the maintenance port (*Task 5: Configure Director Network Information (Optional)* on page 2-30).

e. Identify the switch to the SAN management application (*Task 13: Configure the Director to the Management Application* on page 2-48).

Back Up Configuration (EFCM Basic Edition)

To back up the director configuration file to the PC communicating with the EFCM Basic Edition interface:

1. Select *Backup Configuration* from the *Maintenance* menu at any view. The *Backup Configuration View* displays (Figure 4-22).

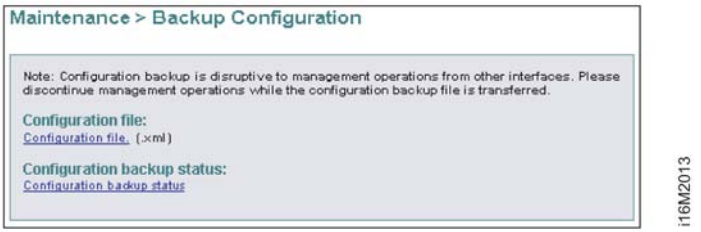

Maintenance > Backup Configuration
Note: Configuration backup is disruptive to management operations from other interfaces. Please discontinue management operations while the configuration backup file is transferred.
Configuration file:
Configuration file. (.xml)
Configuration backup status:
Configuration backup status
i16M2013

Figure 4-22 Backup Configuration View

2. Right-click the *Configuration file* link to open a list of menu options. Select the *Save Target As* menu option. The *Save As* dialog box displays.
3. At the *Save As* dialog box, select the hard drive (**C:**) from the *Save in* drop-down menu, type a descriptive name for the extensible markup language (**.xml**) configuration file in the *File name* field, and click *Save*.
4. A *Download* dialog box displays, showing the estimated time remaining to complete the backup process. When finished, the dialog box changes to a *Download complete* dialog box.
5. Click *Close* to close the dialog box.

Restore Configuration (EFCM Basic Edition)

To restore the director configuration file from the PC communicating with the EFCM Basic Edition interface:

1. Notify the customer that the director will be set offline. Ensure the system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel traffic through the director and sets attached devices offline.
2. Set the director offline (*Setting the Director Online or Offline* on page 4-36).

3. Select *Restore Configuration* from the *Maintenance* menu at any view. The *Restore Configuration View* displays (Figure 4-23).

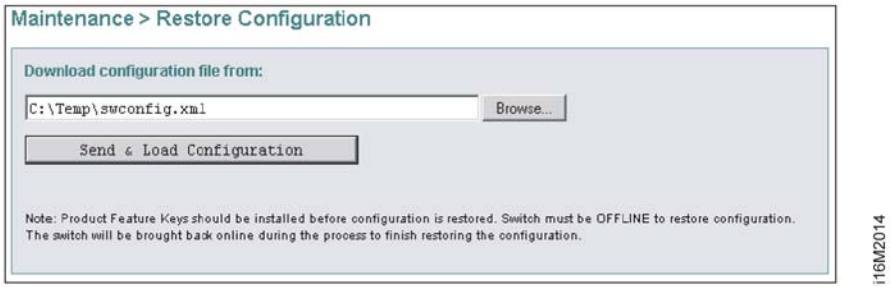

Maintenance > Restore Configuration
Download configuration file from:
C:\Temp\swconfig.xml
Browse...
Send & Load Configuration
Note: Product Feature Keys should be installed before configuration is restored. Switch must be OFFLINE to restore configuration.
The switch will be brought back online during the process to finish restoring the configuration.
i16M2014

Figure 4-23 Restore Configuration View

4. At the *Download Configuration file from* field, select the file from the PC hard drive using the *Browse* button or type the filename.
5. Click *Send and Load Configuration*. A message box displays, indicating any browser operation will terminate the configuration download.
6. Click *OK* to download the configuration. The process takes several minutes, during which the browser is unavailable. When the process completes, the message **Configuration restored successfully.** displays.

Reset Configuration Data (EFCM Basic Edition)

When configuration data is reset to factory defaults, the director defaults to the factory-set IP address and all optional features are disabled. To reset configuration data to factory defaults:

1. Notify the customer that the director will be set offline. Ensure that the system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel traffic through the director and sets attached devices offline.
2. Set the director offline (*Setting the Director Online or Offline* on page 4-36).
3. At the EFCM Basic Edition interface, select *Switch* from the *Maintenance* menu at any view. The *Switch View* displays.
4. Click *Reset Configuration*. A dialog box with the message "**Are you sure that you want to reset the configuration?**" displays.

5. Click *OK* to reset the configuration. The message "**Your changes have been successfully activated.**" appears.
6. The IP address resets to the default of **10.1.1.10**.
   - — If the configured IP address (prior to reset) was the same as the default, the browser-to-director Internet connection is not affected and the procedure is complete.
   - — If the configured IP address (prior to reset) was not the same as the default, the browser-to-director Internet connection drops and the EFCM Basic Edition session is lost. Continue to the next step.
7. To change the director IP address and restart the EFCM Basic Edition interface, see *Task 5: Configure Director Network Information (Optional)* on page 2-30. To restart the EFCM Basic Edition interface using the default IP address of **10.1.1.10**:
   a. At the browser, enter the default IP address of **10.1.1.10** as the Internet URL. The *Enter Network Password* dialog box displays.
   b. Type the default user name and password.

      NOTE: The default user name is **Administrator** and the default password is **password.** The user name and password are case-sensitive.

   c. Click *OK*. The EFCM Basic Edition interface opens and the procedure is complete.

5 Removal and Replacement Procedures (RRPs)

This chapter describes removal and replacement procedures (RRPs) used by authorized service representatives for all Intrepid 6140 Director field-replaceable units (FRUs). Do not perform a procedure in this chapter until a failure is isolated to a FRU. If fault isolation was not performed, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)*.

Factory Defaults

Table 5-1 lists the defaults for the passwords, and IP, subnet, and gateway addresses.

Table 5-1 Factory-Set Defaults

Item	Default
Customer password	password
Maintenance password	level-2
IP address	10.1.1.10
Subnet mask	255.0.0.0
Gateway address	0.0.0.0

Procedural Notes

NOTE: The screens in this manual may not match the screens on your server and workstation. The title bars have been removed and the fields may contain data that does not match the data seen on your system.

The following procedural notes are referenced as applicable. The notes do not necessarily apply to all procedures in the chapter.

1. Before performing a FRU repair, read the removal and replacement procedures for that FRU carefully and thoroughly to familiarize yourself with the procedures and reduce the possibility of problems or customer down time.
2. Follow all electrostatic discharge (ESD) procedures, **DANGER** and **CAUTION** statements, and statements listed in the preface of this manual.
3. After completing the steps of a detailed procedure that is referenced from another procedure, return to the initial (referencing) procedure and continue to the next step of that procedure.
4. After completing a replacement procedure, clear the event code reporting the failure and the event code reporting the recovery from the *Event Log* (at the management server or EFCM Basic Edition interface), and extinguish the amber system error light-emitting diode (LED) at the director front bezel.

Removing and Replacing FRUs

This section describes procedures to remove and replace director FRUs, along with a list of tools required to perform each procedure. In addition, the section provides:

- ESD information
- A list of concurrent FRUs. Concurrent FRUs can be removed and replaced while the director is powered on and operational.
- A list of nonconcurrent FRUs. Nonconcurrent FRUs can only be removed and replaced after the director is powered off.

See Chapter 6, *Illustrated Parts Breakdown* for FRU locations and part numbers.

ESD Information

Follow all ESD procedures, **DANGER** statements, and **CAUTION** statements. When removing and replacing FRUs, always connect a grounding cable to the director chassis and wear an ESD wrist strap.

ATTENTION! To avoid causing machine errors or damage while working on the director, follow ESD procedures by connecting a grounding cable to the director chassis and wearing an ESD wrist strap.

The ESD grounding points for the front of the chassis are located at the right and left sides of the chassis (Figure 5-1). Touch the chassis once before performing any maintenance action, and once each minute while removing or replacing FRUs.

If the director is not connected to facility power (and therefore not grounded), connect the ESD wrist strap to an approved bench grounding point instead of the chassis.

The ESD grounding point for the rear of the chassis is located next to the maintenance port (Figure 5-1). Touch the chassis once before performing any maintenance action, and once each minute while removing or replacing FRUs.

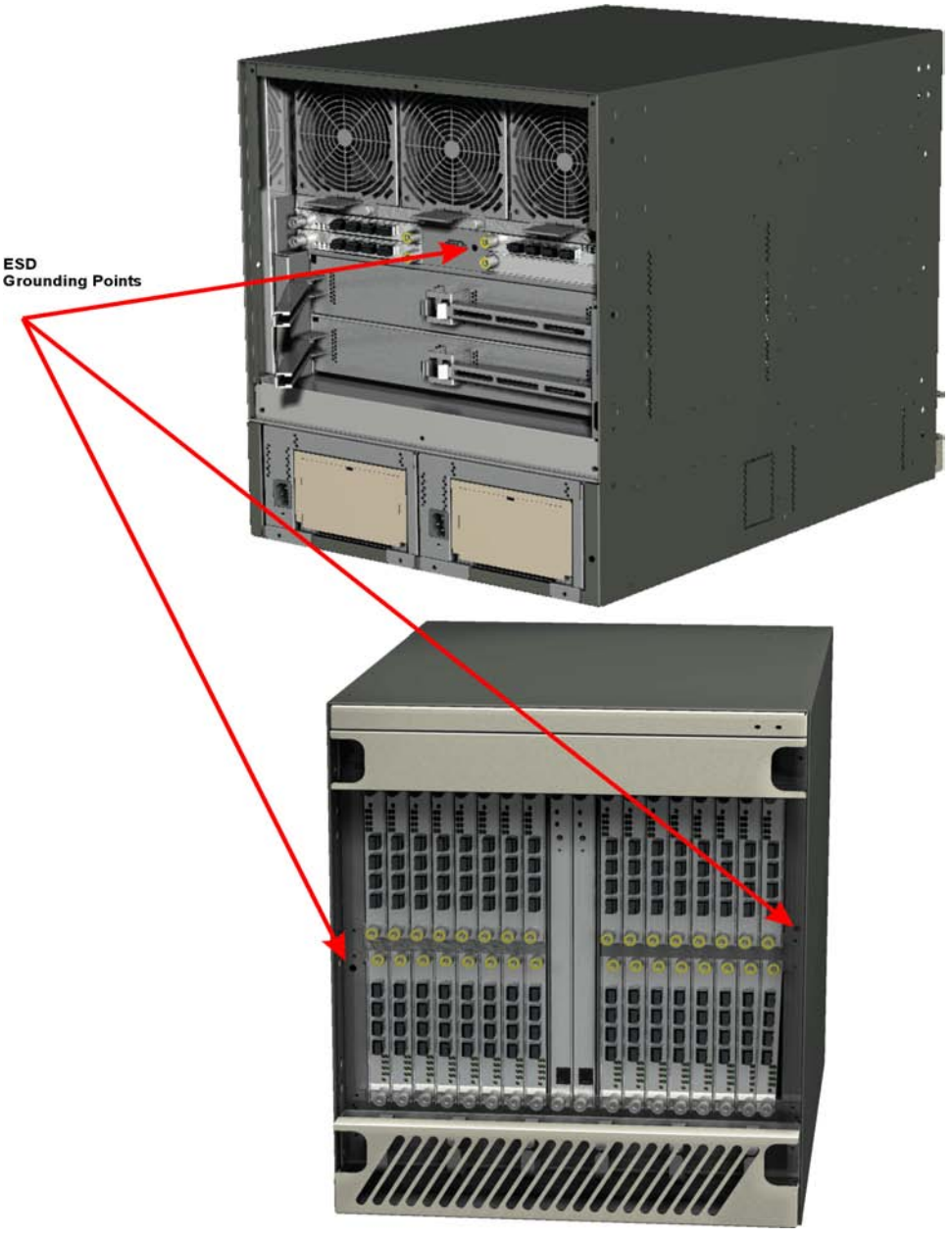


Figure 5-1 ESD Grounding Points

Concurrent FRUs

Table 5-2 lists the concurrent FRUs. Concurrent FRUs are removed and replaced while the director is powered on and operational. The table also lists ESD precautions (yes or no) for each FRU, and references the page number of the removal and replacement procedure.

Table 5-2 Concurrent FRUs

Concurrent FRU Name	ESD Precaution Requirement	Page
Control processor (CTP) card	Yes	5-6
Universal port module (UPM) card	Yes	5-11
10 Gbps port module (XPM) card	Yes	5-11
Small form factor pluggable (SFP) optical transceiver	No	5-17
10 Gbps form factor pluggable (XFP) optical transceiver	Yes	5-17
UPM filler panel	No	5-21
XPM filler blank	No	5-21
Power supply	Yes	5-23
AC module	Yes	5-26
Fan module	Yes	5-30
Power/System Error LED assembly	yes	5-34
Serial crossbar (SBAR) assembly	Yes	5-36

Nonconcurrent FRU

Table 5-3 lists the nonconcurrent FRU. A nonconcurrent FRU is removed and replaced after the director is powered off. The table also lists ESD precautions (yes or no) for the FRU, and references the page number of the removal and replacement procedure.

Table 5-3 Nonconcurrent FRU

Nonconcurrent FRU Name	ESD Precaution Requirement	Page
Backplane	Yes	5-40

RRP: CTP Card

Use the following procedures to remove or replace a CTP card (two cards in the director) with the backup CTP card operational. A list of tools required is provided.

ATTENTION! Do not remove and replace a CTP card if the backup CTP card is not fully operational and director power is on. The director IP address, configuration data, and other operating parameters will be lost.

Tools Required

The following tools are required to perform these procedures.

- Door key with 5/16-inch socket (provided with the FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet).
- ESD grounding cable and wrist strap.
- Torque tool and hex adapter (provided with the director).

Removal

To remove a CTP card:

1. If the director is installed in a stand-alone configuration, go to step 2. If the director is rack-mounted, perform one of the following:
   - — If the director is installed in a McDATA-supplied FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet, insert the 5/16” door tool into the socket hole at the right top of the front door. Turn the tool counter-clockwise to unlock and open the door.
   - — If the director is installed in a customer-supplied equipment cabinet, unlock and open the cabinet front door as directed by the customer representative.

ATTENTION! To avoid causing machine errors or damage while working on the director, follow ESD procedures by connecting a grounding cable to the director chassis and wearing an ESD wrist strap.

2. Follow ESD procedures by attaching a wrist strap to the director chassis and your wrist (Figure 5-1).
3. Identify the defective CTP card from the amber LED on the card or failure information at the management server *Hardware View*.
4. Disconnect the Ethernet local area network (LAN) cable from the RJ-45 connector on the card faceplate.

5. The CTP card is secured to the director chassis with two captive Allen screws. The bottom screw is spring-loaded and locks the CTP card in place. The top screw cams the CTP card into and out of the backplane.

ATTENTION! The torque tool supplied with the director is designed to tighten director logic cards and is set to release at a torque value of six inch-pounds. Do not use an Allen wrench or torque tool designed for use with another McDATA product. Use of the wrong tool may overtighten and damage logic cards.

   a. Insert the torque tool into the locking Allen screw at the ***bottom*** of the card. Turn the screw counter-clockwise until the spring releases and the tool turns freely.

   b. Insert the torque tool into the cam Allen screw at the ***top*** of the card (Figure 5-2). To unseat the CTP card and cam it out of the backplane, turn the screw counterclockwise until the tool turns freely.

6. Pull the CTP card from its card track and remove it from the director chassis. Place the card in an anti-static bag to provide ESD protection.

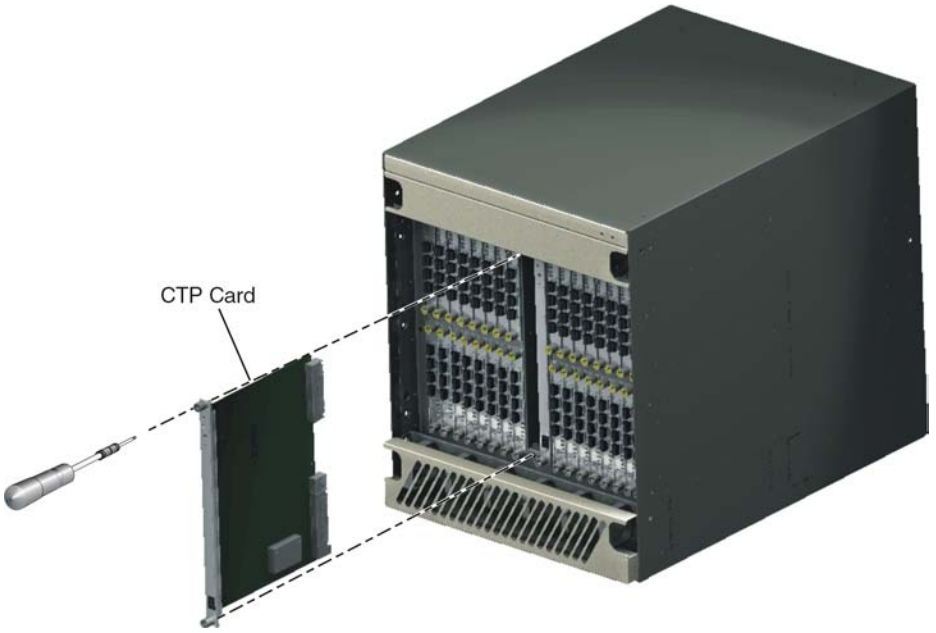


Figure 5-2 CTP Card Removal and Replacement

Replacement

To replace a CTP card:

1. Wait approximately 20 seconds after removal of the failed CTP card to begin this replacement procedure.
2. Remove the replacement card from its protective anti-static bag.
3. Hold the card by its stiffener and insert it in the chassis card track (Figure 5-2). The label identifying the card should be at the top. Verify the card is aligned in the card tracks, then slide it forward until it makes contact with the backplane.
4. Secure the CTP card:
   a. Insert the torque tool into the cam Allen screw at the ***top*** of the card. Turn the torque tool clockwise until you feel it release and hear a clicking sound. As the screw turns clockwise, the card cams into the backplane connector.
   b. Insert the torque tool into the locking Allen screw at the ***bottom*** of the card. Turn the torque tool clockwise until you feel it release and hear a clicking sound. As the screw turns clockwise, the card locks into place.

c. Verify the card stiffener is flush with the front of the card cage and even with other director logic cards.

5. After the replacement CTP card is installed, note the following:

   — When a CTP card with a different firmware version is installed in a director with an active CTP card, a synchronization process occurs. This process causes firmware from the active CTP card to be downloaded to the replacement CTP card. The process does not occur if both CTP cards have the same firmware version.

   — The synchronization process may take up to ten minutes (depending on director activity).

ATTENTION! Allow the synchronization process to complete. If the process is interrupted by a director power cycle or initial program load (IPL), or by removing the replacement CTP card, the card may be unusable due to partially-loaded firmware.

   — If after ten minutes the replacement CTP card does not appear to be operational, perform the data collection procedure and return the failed replacement card to McDATA (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32).

   — Do not reinstall the failed replacement CTP card because this can corrupt director firmware. Obtain a new CTP card and perform this replacement procedure.

6. Verify that synchronization is complete by viewing the Event log.

7. Connect the Ethernet LAN cable to the RJ-45 connector on the faceplate of the replacement CTP card.

8. Disconnect the ESD wrist strap from the director chassis and your wrist.

9. Inspect the CTP card to ensure the amber LED is extinguished. If the amber LED is illuminated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.

10. At the management server or at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface, inspect the *Event Log*. Ensure the following event codes appear in the log:

    — **410 -** CTP card reset.

    — **416 -** Backup CTP installed.

— **422 -** CTP firmware synchronization complete (only if the firmware versions on the two CTP cards are different).

If the event codes do not appear in the log, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.

11. Perform one of the following to verify CTP card operation:

    — If at the management server, open the *Hardware View* and observe the CTP card graphic to ensure no alert symbols appear that indicate a failure (yellow triangle or red diamond). If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.

    — If at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface, open the *Switch* tab at the *View* panel and ensure no amber LEDs illuminate that indicate a CTP card failure. If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.

12. Perform the data collection procedure (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32).

13. If the customer requests the replacement CTP card be set as the active card, perform a FRU switchover. At the *Hardware View*, right-click the graphic representing the replacement card to open a menu, then select *Switchover*.

14. Perform one of the following to clear the system error (**ERR**) LED:

    — If at the management server, open the *Hardware View* and:

        a. Right-click the front panel bezel graphic (away from a FRU) to open a menu.

        b. Click the *Clear System Error Light* menu selection.

    — If at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface:

        a. Click the *Switch* tab at the *Operations* panel. The *Operations* panel opens with the *Switch* page displayed.

        b. Click the *Sys Err Light* tab. The *Switch* page displays with the *Sys Err Light* tab selected. A **System Error Light is ON** message displays on the page.

        c. Click *Clear Light*.

15. If necessary, close and lock the equipment cabinet door.

RRP: Port Module Card (UPM and XPM)

Use the following procedures to remove or replace a UPM or XPM card. A list of tools required is provided.

Tools Required

The following tools are required to perform these procedures.

- Door key with 5/16-inch socket (provided with the FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet).
- ESD grounding cable and wrist strap.
- Torque tool and hex adapter (provided with the director).
- Fiber-optic protective plugs (provided with the director).
- Protective caps (provided with fiber-optic jumper cables).
- Fiber-optic cleaning kit.

Removal

To remove a UPM or XPM card:

1. Notify the customer that all ports on the defective port card will be blocked. Ensure the customer system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel frame traffic through any operational ports on the card and sets attached devices offline.
2. If the director is installed in a stand-alone configuration, go to step 4. If the director is rack-mounted, perform one of the following:
   - — If the director is installed in a McDATA-supplied FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet, insert the 5/16" door tool into the socket hole at the right top of the rear door. Turn the tool counter-clockwise to unlock and open the door.
   - — If the director is installed in a customer-supplied equipment cabinet, unlock and open the cabinet rear door as directed by the customer representative.
3. To remove a rear-mounted FRU, remove the RFI shield.

ATTENTION! To avoid causing machine errors or damage while working on the director, follow ESD procedures by connecting a grounding cable to the director chassis and wearing an ESD wrist strap.

4. Follow ESD procedures by attaching a wrist strap to the director chassis and your wrist (Figure 5-1).

5. Identify the defective port card from the amber LED on the card or failure information at the management server *Hardware View*.
6. Block communication to the defective port card (*Blocking and Unblocking Ports* on page 4-27).
7. If necessary, remove the RFI shield.
8. Disconnect the fiber-optic jumper cable from each port on the defective card as follows. Repeat this step for all four ports.
   a. Pull the keyed LC connector free from the port optical transceiver.

NOTE: If name server zoning is implemented by port number, a change to the director fiber-optic cable configuration disrupts zone operation and may incorrectly include or exclude a device from a zone.

---

   b. Place a protective cap over the cable connector. If required, label jumper cables to ensure correct connections when the port card is replaced.

ATTENTION! When fiber-optic cables are disconnected from port card optical transceivers, ensure protective plugs are inserted into the receptacles. This prevents damage to sensitive components and prevents injury to the eye if the laser is viewed directly.

---

   c. Insert a protective plug into the optical transceiver.

NOTE: The spring-loaded (lock) Allen screws are colored yellow and are mounted near yellow "lock" symbols on the frame.

---

9. The port card is secured to the director chassis with two captive Allen screws. One screw (yellow) is spring-loaded and locks the port card in place. The other screw (uncolored) cams the port card into and out of the backplane.

ATTENTION! The torque tool supplied with the director is designed to tighten director logic cards and is set to release at a torque value of six inch-pounds. Do not use an Allen wrench or torque tool designed for use with another McDATA product. Use of the wrong tool may overtighten and damage logic cards.

---

a. Insert the torque tool into the locking Allen screw (yellow). Turn the screw counter-clockwise until the spring releases and the tool turns freely.

b. Insert the torque tool into the cam Allen screw (uncolored). To unseat the port card and cam it out of the backplane, turn the screw counterclockwise until the tool turns freely (Figure 5-3).

10. Pull the port card from its card track and remove it from the director chassis. Place the card in an anti-static bag to provide ESD protection.

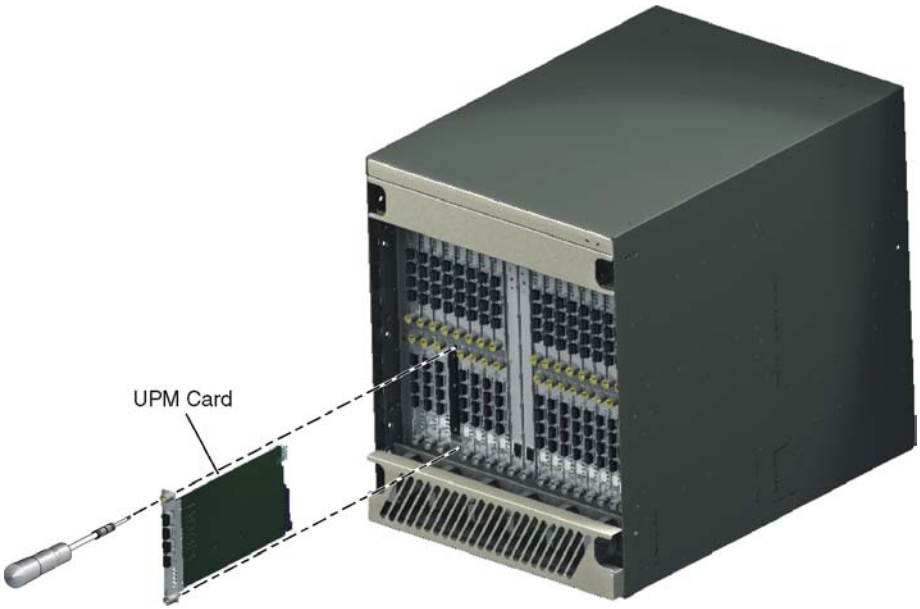


Figure 5-3 UPM Card Removal and Replacement

Replacement

To replace a UPM or XPM card:

NOTE: The spring-loaded (lock) Allen screws are colored yellow and are mounted near yellow "lock" symbols on the frame.

1. Remove the replacement card from its protective anti-static bag.

2. Hold the card by its stiffener. Orient the card so that the locking Allen screw (yellow) on the card aligns with the yellow "lock" symbol on the frame. Verify that the card is aligned in the card tracks (Figure 5-3), then slide it forward until it makes contact with the backplane.
3. Secure the port card:
   a. Insert the torque tool into the cam Allen screw (uncolored). Turn the torque tool clockwise until you feel it release and hear a clicking sound. As the screw turns clockwise, the card cams into the backplane connector.
   b. Insert the torque tool into the locking Allen screw (yellow). Turn the torque tool clockwise until you feel it release and hear a clicking sound. As the screw turns clockwise, the card locks into place.
   c. Verify the card stiffener is flush with the front of the card cage and even with other director logic cards.
4. Perform an external loopback test for all ports on the replacement port card (*Performing Loopback Tests* on page 4-21). If the test fails, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
5. Reconnect a fiber-optic jumper cable to each port on the card as follows. Inspect the label on the jumper cable to ensure the correct connection. Repeat this step for all four ports.
   a. Remove the protective cap from the cable connector and the protective plug from the port optical transceiver. Store the cap and plug in a suitable location for safekeeping.
   b. Clean the cable and port connectors (*IML, IPL, or Reset the Director* on page 4-38).
   c. Insert the keyed LC cable connector into port optical transceiver.
6. If necessary, replace the RFI shield.
7. Disconnect the ESD wrist strap from the director chassis and your wrist.
8. Inspect the port card to ensure all amber LEDs are extinguished. If any amber LEDs are illuminated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.

9. At the management server or at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface, inspect the *Event Log*. Ensure the following event codes appear in the log:

   — **500 -** Port card hot-insertion initiated.

   — **501 -** Port card has been recognized.

   If an event code **501** does not appear in the log, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.

10. At the *Hardware View*, double-click the graphic representing the replacement card to open the *Port Card View*. At the *Port Card View*:

    a. Ensure no alert symbols appear that indicate a failure (yellow triangle or red diamond).

    b. Verify port card information (FRU name, position, and state) is correct.

    If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.

11. Restore communication to the replacement port card and set the card online as directed by the customer (*Blocking and Unblocking Ports* on page 4-27). Inform the customer the port card is available for use.

12. Perform the data collection procedure (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32).

13. Perform one of the following to clear the system error (**ERR**) LED:

    — If at the management server, open the *Hardware View* and:

    a. Right-click the front panel bezel graphic (away from a FRU) to open a menu.

    b. Click the *Clear System Error Light* menu selection.

    — If at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface:

    a. Click the *Switch* tab at the *Operations* panel. The *Operations* panel opens with the *Switch* page displayed.

    b. Click the *Sys Err Light* tab. The *Switch* page displays with the *Sys Err Light* tab selected. A **System Error Light is ON** message displays on the page.

    c. Click *Clear Light*.

14. If necessary, close and lock the equipment cabinet door.

RRP: Optical Transceiver (SFP and XFP)

Use the following procedures to remove or replace an SFP or XFP optical transceiver from a UPM or XPM card. A list of tools required is provided.

Tools Required

The following tools are required to perform these procedures.

- Door key with 5/16-inch socket (provided with the FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet).
- ESD grounding cable and wrist strap.
- Fiber-optic protective plug (provided with the director).
- Protective cap (provided with the fiber-optic jumper cable).
- Fiber-optic cleaning kit.

Removal

To remove an SFP or XFP optical transceiver:

1. Notify the customer that the port with the defective transceiver will be blocked. Ensure the customer system administrator sets the attached device offline.
2. If the director is installed in a stand-alone configuration, go to step 3. If the director is rack-mounted, perform one of the following:
   — If the director is installed in a McDATA-supplied FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet, insert the 5/16" door tool into the socket hole at the right top of the rear door. Turn the tool counter-clockwise to unlock and open the door.
   — If the director is installed in a customer-supplied equipment cabinet, unlock and open the cabinet rear door as directed by the customer representative.
3. To remove a rear-mounted FRU, remove the RFI shield.
4. Identify the defective port transceiver from the amber LED on the port card or failure information at the management server *Port Card View*.
5. Block communication to the port (*Blocking and Unblocking Ports* on page 4-27).
6. Follow ESD procedures by attaching a wrist strap to the director chassis and your wrist (Figure 5-1).

7. Disconnect the fiber-optic jumper cable from the port:
   a. Pull the keyed LC free from the port optical transceiver.
   b. Place a protective cap over the cable connector.
8. Depending on the manufacturer, the optical transceiver may have a locking mechanism to secure the transceiver in the port receptacle, or the transceiver may have a pull tab to assist in removal.
   a. If required, disengage the locking mechanism (usually at the left side of the transceiver) by squeezing the mechanism or pushing it toward the port receptacle.
   b. Grasp the pull tab or the optical transceiver frame and pull the transceiver from the port receptacle (Figure 5-4).

Figure 5-4 SFP Optical Transceiver Removal and Replacement

Replacement

To replace an SFP or XFP optical transceiver:

1. Remove the transceiver from its packaging.
2. Insert the transceiver into the port receptacle (Figure 5-4).

3. Perform an external loopback test for the port (*Performing Loopback Tests* on page 4-21). If the test fails, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
4. Reconnect the fiber-optic jumper cable:
   a. Remove the protective cap from the cable connector and the protective plug from the port optical transceiver. Store the cap and plug in a suitable location for safekeeping.
   b. Clean the cable and port connectors (*IML, IPL, or Reset the Director* on page 4-38).
   c. Insert the keyed LC cable connector into port optical transceiver.
5. Disconnect the ESD wrist strap from the director chassis and your wrist.
6. Inspect the port card with the replacement port transceiver to ensure all amber LEDs are extinguished. If any amber LEDs are illuminated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
7. If necessary, replace the RFI shield.
8. At the management server or at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface, inspect the *Event Log*. Ensure an event code **510** (SFP / XFP optics card hot-insertion initiated) appears in the log.

   If an event code **510** does not appear in the log, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
9. Perform one of the following to verify port card operation:
   — If at the management server, open the *Hardware View* and observe the port card graphic to ensure no alert symbols appear that indicate a failure (yellow triangle or red diamond). If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
   — If at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface, open the *Switch* tab at the *View* panel and ensure no amber LEDs illuminate that indicate a port card failure. If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.

   If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.

10. Restore communication to the port with the replacement transceiver as directed by the customer (*Blocking and Unblocking Ports* on page 4-27). Inform the customer the port is available for use.
11. Perform one of the following to clear the system error (**ERR**) LED:
    - If at the management server, open the *Hardware View* and:
        a. Right-click the front panel bezel graphic (away from a FRU) to open a menu.
        b. Click the *Clear System Error Light* menu selection.
    - If at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface:
        a. Click the *Switch* tab at the *Operations* panel. The *Operations* panel opens with the *Switch* page displayed.
        b. Click the *Sys Err Light* tab. The *Switch* page displays with the *Sys Err Light* tab selected. A **System Error Light is ON** message displays on the page.
        c. Click *Clear Light*.
12. If necessary, close and lock the equipment cabinet door.

RRP: Filler Panel (UPM and XPM)

Use the following procedures to remove or replace a UPM or XPM filler panel. Filler panels cover and protect unused port card slots in the director chassis. A list of tools required is provided.

Tools Required

The following tools are required to perform these procedures.

- Door key with 5/16-inch socket (provided with the FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet).
- Torque tool and hex adapter (provided with the director).

Removal

To remove a filler panel:

1. To remove a front-mounted FRU, perform one of the following:
   — If the director is installed in a McDATA-supplied FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet, insert the 5/16" door tool into the socket hole at the right top of the front door. Turn the tool counter-clockwise to unlock and open the door.
   — If the director is installed in a customer-supplied equipment cabinet, unlock and open the cabinet front door as directed by the customer representative.
2. To remove a rear-mounted FRU, remove the RFI shield.
3. Identify the filler panel to be removed.
4. The filler panel is secured to the director chassis with two captive Allen screws. Both screws are spring-loaded to lock the filler panel in place.
5. Insert the torque tool into each locking Allen screw (Figure 5-5). Turn each screw counter-clockwise until the spring releases and the tool turns freely.
6. Pull the filler panel out and remove it from the director chassis.

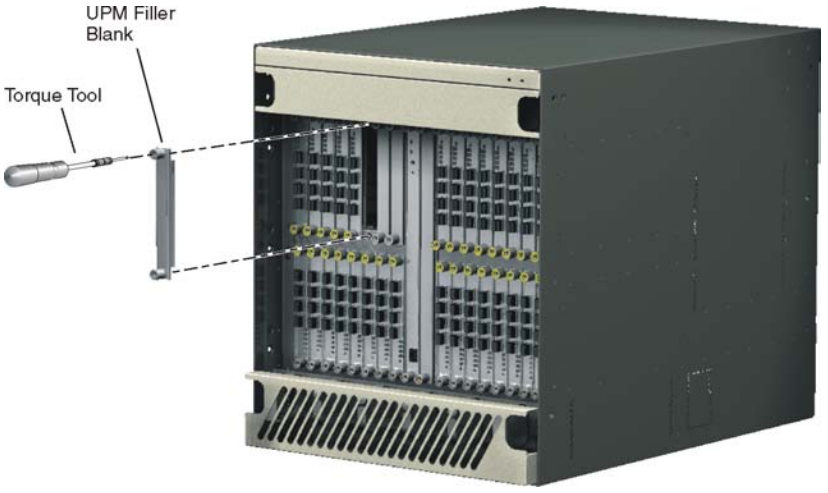


Figure 5-5 Filler Panel Removal and Replacement

Replacement

To replace a filler panel:

1. Remove the filler panel from its packaging.
2. Hold the filler panel by its stiffener and insert it in the chassis card track (Figure 5-5).
3. To secure the filler panel, sequentially insert the torque tool into each locking Allen screw. Turn each screw clockwise until you feel the torque tool release and hear a clicking sound. As each screw turns clockwise, the filler panel locks into place.
4. Verify the filler panel stiffener is flush with the front of the card cage and even with other director logic cards.
5. If necessary, replace the RFI shield.
6. If necessary, close and lock the equipment cabinet door.

RRP: Power Supply

Use the following procedures to remove or replace a power supply. A list of tools required is provided.

Tools Required

The following tools are required to perform these procedures.

- Door key with 5/16-inch socket (provided with the FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet).
- Standard flat-tip screwdriver.
- ESD grounding cable and wrist strap.

Removal

To remove a power supply:

1. If the director is installed in a stand-alone configuration, go to step 2. If the director is rack-mounted, perform one of the following:
   - — If the director is installed in a McDATA-supplied FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet, insert the 5/16" door tool into the socket hole at the right top of the rear door. Turn the tool counter-clockwise to unlock and open the door.
   - — If the director is installed in a customer-supplied equipment cabinet, unlock and open the cabinet rear door as directed by the customer representative.

ATTENTION! To avoid causing machine errors or damage while working on the director, follow ESD procedures by connecting a grounding cable to the director chassis and wearing an ESD wrist strap.

2. Follow ESD procedures by attaching a wrist strap to the director chassis and your wrist (Figure 5-1).
3. Identify the defective power supply from the extinguished green **PWR OK** LED on the supply or failure information at the management server *Hardware View*.
4. Use a flat-tip screwdriver to release the handle at the top of the power supply.

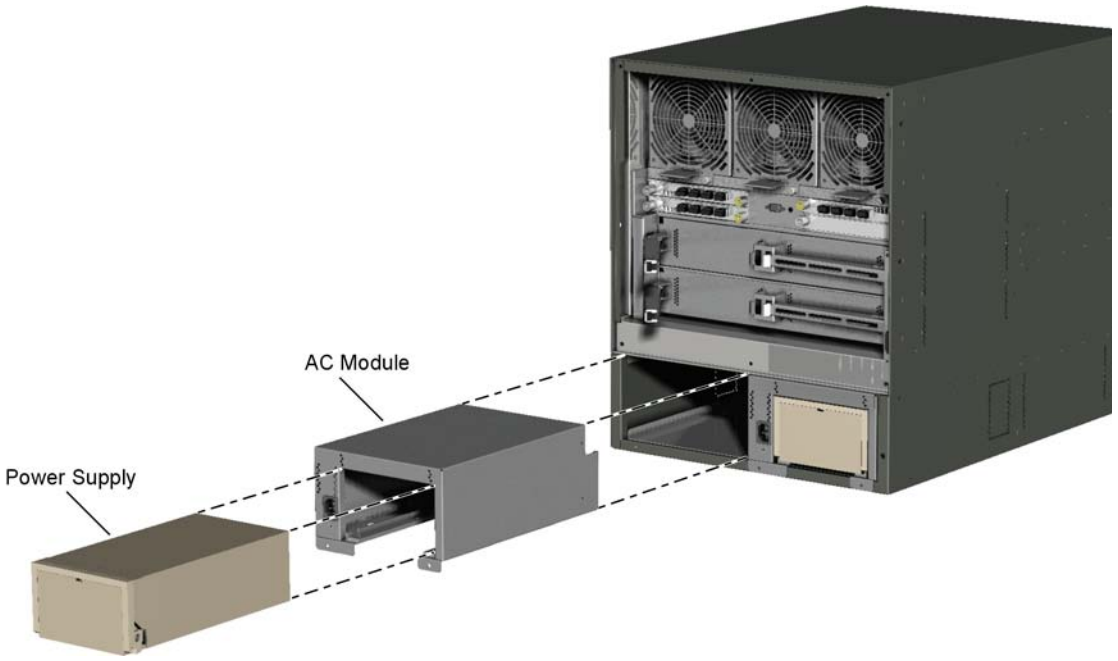


Figure 5-6 Power Supply Removal and Replacement

5. Pull the power supply from the director AC module (Figure 5-6). Support the power supply with one hand.
6. Place the power supply in an anti-static bag to provide ESD protection.

Replacement

To replace a power supply:

1. Remove the replacement power supply from its protective anti-static bag.
2. Inspect the rear of the power supply for bent or broken connector pins that may have been damaged during shipping. If any pins are damaged, obtain a new power supply.
3. Insert the power supply into the chassis guide of the AC module, then push the power supply toward the backplane to engage the connector pins.
4. Disconnect the ESD wrist strap from the director chassis and your wrist.

5. Inspect the power supply to ensure the green **PWR OK** LED is illuminated and all amber LEDs are extinguished. If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
6. At the management server or at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface, inspect the *Event Log*. Ensure an event code **207** (power supply installed) appears in the log.

   If an event code **207** does not appear in the log, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
7. Perform one of the following to verify power supply operation:

   — If at the management server, open the *Hardware View* and observe the power supply graphic to ensure no alert symbols appear that indicate a failure (yellow triangle or red diamond). If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.

   — If at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface, open the *Switch* tab at the *View* panel and ensure no amber LEDs illuminate that indicate a power supply failure. If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
8. Perform the data collection procedure (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32).
9. Perform one of the following to clear the system error (**ERR**) LED:

   — If at the management server, open the *Hardware View* and:

      a. Right-click the front panel bezel graphic (away from a FRU) to open a menu.

      b. Click the *Clear System Error Light* menu selection.

   — If at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface:

      a. Click the *Switch* tab at the *Operations* panel. The *Operations* panel opens with the *Switch* page displayed.

      b. Click the *Sys Err Light* tab. The *Switch* page displays with the *Sys Err Light* tab selected. A **System Error Light is ON** message displays on the page.

      c. Click *Clear Light*.
10. If necessary, close and lock the equipment cabinet door.

RRP: AC Module

Use the following procedures to remove or replace the AC module. A list of tools required is provided.

Tools Required

The following tools are required to perform these procedures.

- Door key with 5/16-inch socket (provided with the FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet).
- Standard cross-tip (Phillips) screwdriver.
- ESD grounding cable and wrist strap.

Removal

To remove the AC module:

1. If the director is installed in a stand-alone configuration, go to step 2. If the director is rack-mounted, perform one of the following:
   - — If the director is installed in a McDATA-supplied FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet, insert the 5/16" door tool into the socket hole at the right top of the rear door. Turn the tool counter-clockwise to unlock and open the door.
   - — If the director is installed in a customer-supplied equipment cabinet, unlock and open the cabinet rear door as directed by the customer representative.

DANGER

Disconnect the power cords.

ATTENTION! Do not remove the power cord from the operational AC module.

2. Disconnect the power cord from the defective AC module.

ATTENTION! To avoid causing machine errors or damage while working on the director, follow ESD procedures by connecting a grounding cable to the director chassis and wearing an ESD wrist strap.

3. Follow ESD procedures by attaching a wrist strap to the director chassis and your wrist (Figure 5-1).

4. Remove the power supply from the defective AC module (*RRP: Power Supply* on page 5-23).
5. Remove the two panhead Phillips screws that secure the AC module to the director chassis (Figure 5-7).

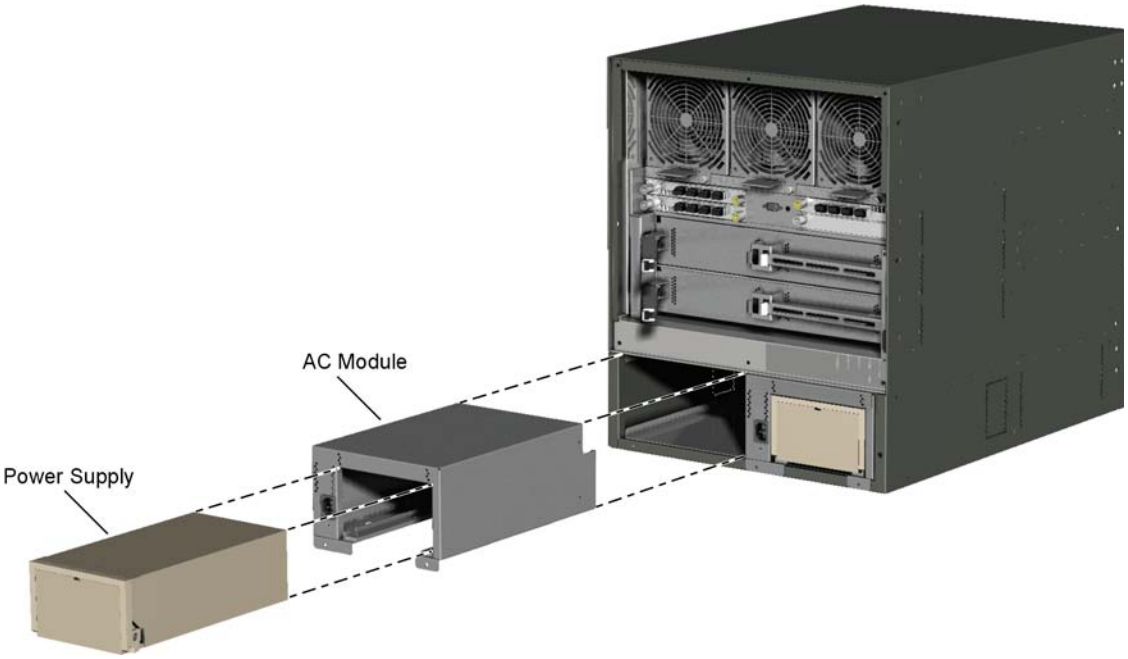


Figure 5-7 AC Module Removal and Replacement

6. Pull the AC module out of the director chassis. Support the assembly with one hand.
7. Place the AC module in an anti-static bag to provide ESD protection.

Replacement

To replace the AC module:

1. Remove the replacement AC module from its protective anti-static bag.
2. Inspect the printed wiring assembly (PWA) side of the AC module for bent or broken connector pins that may have been damaged during shipping. If any pins are damaged, obtain a new assembly.

3. Position the AC module at the rear of the director chassis (Figure 5-7). Push the module toward the backplane to engage the connector pins.
4. Insert and tighten the two panhead Phillips screws that secure the AC module.
5. Replace the power supply (*RRP: Power Supply* on page 5-23).
6. Disconnect the ESD wrist strap from the director chassis and your wrist.
7. Connect the power cord to the AC module.
8. Verify that power-on self-tests (POSTs) complete and the green power LED on the front bezel, green LED on the active CTP card, and green **PWR OK** LEDs on both power supplies remain illuminated. If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
9. Perform one of the following to verify AC module operation:
   - If at the management server, open the *Hardware View* and observe the AC module graphics to ensure no alert symbols appear that indicate a failure (yellow triangle or red diamond). If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
   - If at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface, open the *Switch* tab at the *View* panel and ensure no amber LEDs illuminate that indicate FRU failure. If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
10. Perform the data collection procedure (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32).
11. Perform one of the following to clear the system error (**ERR**) LED:
    - If at the management server, open the *Hardware View* and:
      a. Right-click the front panel bezel graphic (away from a FRU) to open a menu.
      b. Click the *Clear System Error Light* menu selection.
    - If at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface:
      a. Click the *Switch* tab at the *Operations* panel. The *Operations* panel opens with the *Switch* page displayed.

b. Click the *Sys Err Light* tab. The *Switch* page displays with the *Sys Err Light* tab selected. A **System Error Light is ON** message displays on the page.

c. Click *Clear Light*.

12. If necessary, close and lock the equipment cabinet door.

RRP: Fan Module

Use the following procedures to remove or replace a fan module. A list of tools required is provided.

Tools Required

The following tools are required to perform these procedures.

- Door key with 5/16-inch socket (provided with the FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet).
- Standard flat-tip screwdriver.
- ESD grounding cable and wrist strap.

Removal

To remove a fan module:

1. If the director is installed in a stand-alone configuration, go to step 2. If the director is rack-mounted, perform one of the following:
   - — If the director is installed in a McDATA-supplied FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet, insert the 5/16" door tool into the socket hole at the right top of the rear door. Turn the tool counter-clockwise to unlock and open the door.
   - — If the director is installed in a customer-supplied equipment cabinet, unlock and open the cabinet rear door as directed by the customer representative.

ATTENTION! Do not remove a fan module unless a replacement module is available. Operation of the director for more than 10 minutes with only two fan modules may cause one or more thermal sensors to post event codes.

2. Remove the RFI shield.

ATTENTION! To avoid causing machine errors or damage while working on the director, follow ESD procedures by connecting a grounding cable to the director chassis and wearing an ESD wrist strap.

3. Follow ESD procedures by attaching a wrist strap to the director chassis and your wrist (Figure 5-1).
4. Identify the defective fan module from the amber LED on the module or failure information at the management server *Hardware View*.

5. Two captive screws secure the fan module to the director chassis (Figure 5-8). Using a standard flat-tip screwdriver, loosen the captive screws.

Figure 5-8 Fan Module Removal and Replacement

6. Pull the module from the director. Support the fan module with one hand.
7. Place the fan module in an anti-static bag to provide ESD protection.

Replacement

To replace the fan module:

1. Remove the replacement fan module from its protective anti-static bag.
2. Inspect the PWA on the underside of the fan module for bent or broken connector pins that may have been damaged during shipping. If any pins are damaged, obtain a new fan module.
3. Position the fan module at the rear of the director chassis (Figure 5-8). Push the module toward the backplane to engage the connector pins. Support the fan module with one hand.
4. Using a standard flat-tip screwdriver, tighten the two captive screws that secure the fan module to the director chassis.

5. Disconnect the ESD wrist strap from the director chassis and your wrist.
6. Inspect the fan module to ensure the amber LED is extinguished. If the LED is illuminated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
7. Replace the RFI shield.
8. At the management server or at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface, inspect the *Event Log*. Ensure an event code **321** (fan FRU inserted) appears in the log.

   If an event code **321** does not appear in the log, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
9. Perform one of the following to verify fan module operation:

   — If at the management server, open the *Hardware View* and observe the fan module graphic to ensure no alert symbols appear that indicate a failure (yellow triangle or red diamond). If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.

   — If at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface, open the *Switch* tab at the *View* panel and ensure no amber LEDs illuminate that indicate a fan module failure. If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
10. Perform the data collection procedure (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32).
11. Perform one of the following to clear the system error (**ERR**) LED:

    — If at the management server, open the *Hardware View* and:

    a. Right-click the front panel bezel graphic (away from a FRU) to open a menu.

    b. Click the *Clear System Error Light* menu selection.

    — If at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface:

    a. Click the *Switch* tab at the *Operations* panel. The *Operations* panel opens with the *Switch* page displayed.

    b. Click the *Sys Err Light* tab. The *Switch* page displays with the *Sys Err Light* tab selected. A **System Error Light is ON** message displays on the page.

c. Click *Clear Light*.

12. If necessary, close and lock the equipment cabinet door.

RRP: Power/System Error LED Assembly

Use the following procedures to remove or replace the Power/System Error LED assembly. A list of tools required is provided.

Tools Required

The following tools are required to perform these procedures.

- Door key with 5/16-inch socket (provided with the FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet).
- Standard flat-tip screwdriver.
- ESD grounding cable and wrist strap.

Removal

To remove the Power/System Error LED assembly:

1. Remove the RFI shield.

ATTENTION! To avoid causing machine errors or damage while working on the director, follow ESD procedures by connecting a grounding cable to the director chassis and wearing an ESD wrist strap.

2. Follow ESD procedures by attaching a wrist strap to the director chassis and your wrist (Figure 5-1).
3. Remove only the center and *upper left* fan modules (viewed from the rear) (*RRP: Fan Module* on page 5-30).
4. Unplug the Power/System LED assembly cable from the backplane.
5. Remove the Power/System LED assembly (Figure 5-9).
6. Place the LED assembly in an anti-static bag to provide ESD protection.

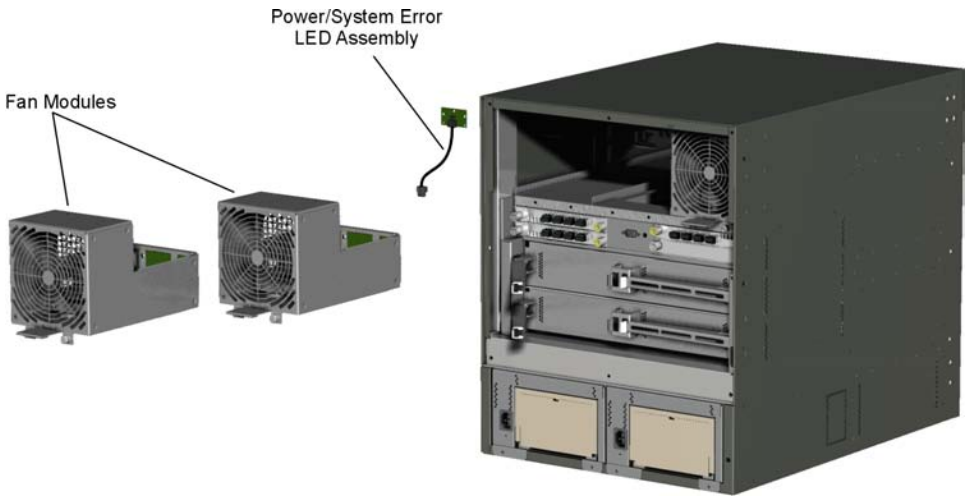


Figure 5-9 Power/System Error LED Assembly Removal and Replacement

Replacement

To replace the Power / System Error LED assembly:

1. Remove the replacement Power / System Error LED assembly from its protective anti-static bag.
2. Replace the Power / System LED assembly.
3. Plug the Power / System LED assembly cable into the backplane.
4. Replace the *center and upper left* fan modules (viewed from the rear) (*RRP: Fan Module* on page 5-30).
5. Disconnect the ESD wrist strap from the director chassis and your wrist.
6. Replace the RFI shield.

RRP: SBAR Assembly

Use the following procedures to remove or replace an SBAR assembly. A list of tools required is provided.

Tools Required

The following tools are required to perform these procedures.

- Door key with 5/16-inch socket (provided with the FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet).
- Standard flat-tip screwdriver.
- ESD grounding cable and wrist strap.
- Torque tool and hex adapter (provided with the director).

Removal

To remove an SBAR assembly:

1. If the director is installed in a stand-alone configuration, go to step 3. If the director is rack-mounted, perform one of the following:
   - — If the director is installed in a McDATA-supplied FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet, insert the 5/16" door tool into the socket hole at the right top of the rear door. Turn the tool counter-clockwise to unlock and open the door.
   - — If the director is installed in a customer-supplied equipment cabinet, unlock and open the cabinet rear door as directed by the customer representative.
2. Remove the RFI shield.

ATTENTION! To avoid causing machine errors or damage while working on the director, follow ESD procedures by connecting a grounding cable to the director chassis and wearing an ESD wrist strap.

3. Follow ESD procedures by attaching a wrist strap to the director chassis and your wrist (Figure 5-1).
4. Identify the defective SBAR assembly from the amber LED on the assembly or failure information at the management server *Hardware View*.
5. The SBAR assembly is secured to the director backplane with two handles (extractor levers) that snap lock (Figure 5-10). Open both handles.

Figure 5-10 SBAR Assembly Removal and Replacement

6. Using the handles, pull the SBAR assembly out of the director chassis. Support the assembly with one hand.
7. Place the SBAR assembly in an anti-static bag to provide ESD protection.

Replacement

To replace an SBAR assembly:

1. Remove the replacement SBAR assembly from its protective anti-static bag.
2. Inspect the printed wiring assembly (PWA) side of the SBAR assembly for bent or broken connector pins that may have been damaged during shipping. If any pins are damaged, obtain a new assembly.
3. Orient the SBAR assembly (Figure 5-10). Insert the assembly into the director chassis guide, then push the assembly toward the backplane to engage the connector pins. Verify the assembly is flush and even with the other SBAR assembly in the director.
4. Close both handles.
5. Disconnect the ESD wrist strap from the director chassis and your wrist.
6. Inspect the assembly to ensure the amber LED is extinguished. If the amber LED is illuminated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.

7. Replace the RFI shield.
8. At the management server or at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface, inspect the *Event Log*. Ensure the following event codes appear in the log:
   - **600 -** SBAR card hot-insertion initiated.
   - **601 -** SBAR card hot-insertion completed.

   If an event code **601** does not appear in the log, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
9. Perform one of the following to verify SBAR operation:
   - If at the management server, open the *Hardware View* and observe the SBAR graphic to ensure no alert symbols appear that indicate a failure (yellow triangle or red diamond). If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
   - If at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface, open the *Switch* tab at the *View* panel and ensure no amber LEDs illuminate that indicate an SBAR failure. If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
10. Perform the data collection procedure (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32).
11. If the customer requests the replacement SBAR assembly be set as the active SBAR, perform a FRU switchover. At the *Hardware View*, right-click the graphic representing the replacement assembly to open a menu, then select *Switchover*.
12. Perform one of the following to clear the system error (**ERR**) LED:
    - If at the management server, open the *Hardware View* and:
      a. Right-click the front panel bezel graphic (away from a FRU) to open a menu.
      b. Click the *Clear System Error Light* menu selection.
    - If at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface:
      a. Click the *Switch* tab at the *Operations* panel. The *Operations* panel opens with the *Switch* page displayed.

b. Click the *Sys Err Light* tab. The *Switch* page displays with the *Sys Err Light* tab selected. A **System Error Light is ON** message displays on the page.

c. Click *Clear Light*.

13. If necessary, close and lock the equipment cabinet door.

RRP: Backplane

Use the following procedures to remove or replace the backplane. A list of tools required is provided.

Tools Required

The following tools are required to perform these procedures.

- Door key with 5/16-inch socket (provided with the FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet).
- Torque tool and hex adapter (provided with the director).
- Standard flat-tip screwdriver.
- Standard cross-tip (Phillips) screwdriver.
- ESD grounding cable and wrist strap.
- Maintenance terminal (desktop or notebook PC) with:
  - — The Microsoft Windows 98, Windows 2000, Windows Millennium Edition, or Windows NT 4.0 operating system.
  - — RS-232 serial communication software (such as ProComm Plus or HyperTerminal). HyperTerminal is provided with Windows operating systems.
- Asynchronous RS-232 null modem cable (provided with the director).

Removal

To remove the backplane:

1. At the *Hardware View*, double-click the graphic representing the director bezel (do not click a graphical FRU) to open the *Director Properties* dialog box. Record the director serial number. This number must be programmed into the replacement backplane.

   If the director is not communicating with the management server (*Director Properties* dialog box is not available), obtain the serial number while performing step 5.

2. Notify the customer that the director will be powered off. Ensure the customer system administrator quiesces Fibre Channel frame traffic through the director and sets attached devices offline.

3. If the director is installed in a stand-alone configuration, go to step 4. If the director is rack-mounted, perform one of the following:

— If the director is installed in a McDATA-supplied FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet, insert the 5/16" door tool into the socket hole at the right top of the front door. Turn the tool counter-clockwise to unlock and open the door. Repeat this step to open the rear door.

— If the director is installed in a customer-supplied equipment cabinet, unlock and open the cabinet front door as directed by the customer representative. Repeat this step to open the rear door.

DANGER

Disconnect the power cords.

4. Power off and unplug the director (*Power-Off Procedure* on page 4-35).
5. If necessary, record the director serial number.

ATTENTION! To avoid causing machine errors or damage while working on the director, follow ESD procedures by connecting a grounding cable to the director chassis and wearing an ESD wrist strap.

6. Remove the RFI shield.
7. Follow ESD procedures by attaching a wrist strap to the director chassis and your wrist (Figure 5-1).
8. Remove the CTP cards (*RRP: CTP Card* on page 5-6).
9. Remove the port cards (*RRP: Port Module Card (UPM and XPM)* on page 5-11).
10. Remove the power supplies(*RRP: Power Supply* on page 5-23).
11. Remove the AC modules (*RRP: AC Module* on page 5-26).
12. Remove the fan modules (*RRP: Fan Module* on page 5-30).
13. Remove the SBAR assemblies (*RRP: SBAR Assembly* on page 5-36).
14. Unplug the Power/System LED assembly cable from the backplane.

15. The card cage and backplane are secured to the director chassis with 6 panhead Phillips screws. Use a standard Phillips screwdriver to remove these screws.
16. Remove the card cage and backplane assembly (Figure 5-11).

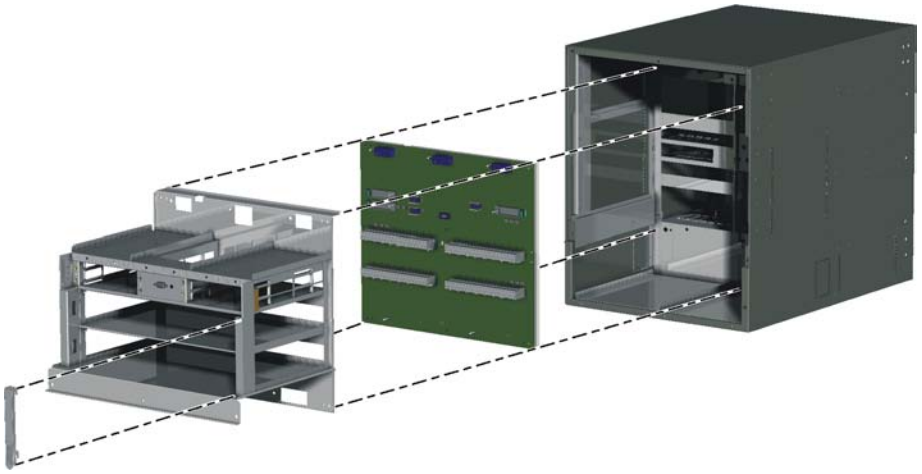


Figure 5-11 Backplane Removal and Replacement

17. Disconnect the maintenance port cable from the backplane.
18. The backplane is secured to the card cage with 7 panhead Phillips screws. Use a standard Phillips screwdriver to remove these screws.
19. Remove the backplane (PWA and frame as one FRU) from the card cage. Place the backplane in an anti-static bag to provide ESD protection.

Replacement

To replace the backplane and all FRUs disconnected from the backplane:

1. Remove the replacement backplane from its protective anti-static bag. Inspect the backplane PWA to ensure no connector pins are damaged.
2. Align the guide pins on the back of the backplane with the alignment holes in the card cage.
3. While holding the backplane in place, insert and hand tighten one of the top center panhead Phillips screws.

4. Insert and hand tighten the remaining six panhead Phillips screws.
5. Using a standard Phillips screwdriver, tighten the 7 panhead screws that secure the backplane to the card cage. Tighten the screws alternately from bottom to top and from side to side.
6. Connect the maintenance port cable.
7. Replace the card cage and backplane in the director chassis. with 6 panhead Phillips screws. Use a standard Phillips screwdriver to replace the 6 panhead Phillips screws.
8. Plug the Power/System LED assembly cable into the backplane.
9. Replace the SBAR assemblies (*RRP: SBAR Assembly* on page 5-36).
10. Replace the fan modules (*RRP: Fan Module* on page 5-30).
11. Replace the AC modules (*RRP: AC Module* on page 5-26).
12. Replace the power supplies (*RRP: Power Supply* on page 5-23).
13. Replace the port cards (*RRP: Port Module Card (UPM and XPM)* on page 5-11).
14. Replace the CTP cards (*RRP: CTP Card* on page 5-6).
15. Disconnect the ESD wrist strap from the director chassis and your wrist.
16. Replace the RFI shield.
17. Connect the power cords and power on the director (*Power-On Procedure* on page 4-34).
18. Verify that POSTs complete and the green power LED on the front bezel, green LED on the active CTP card, and green **PWR OK** LEDs on both power supplies remain illuminated. If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
19. Reprogram the replacement backplane with the original director serial number:
    a. Remove the protective cap from the 9-pin maintenance port at the rear of the director (a flat-tip screwdriver may be required). Connect the 9-pin end of the RS-232 modem cable to the port.
    b. Connect the other cable end to a 9-pin communication port (**COM1** or **COM2**) at the rear of the maintenance terminal PC.

c. Power on the maintenance terminal. Use the following settings.

- Bits per second - 115200.
- Data bits - 8.
- Parity - None.
- Stop bits - 1.
- Flow control - Hardware.

When the parameters are set, click *OK*. The *HyperTerminal* dialog box displays.

d. At the > prompt, type the maintenance-level password (the default is **level-2**) and press **Enter**. The password is case sensitive. The *HyperTerminal* dialog box displays with a **C>** prompt at the top of the window.

e. Type the command **oem *nnnnnnnn***, where ***nnnnnnnn*** is the original director serial number recorded in step 1 or step 5 of the removal procedure.

f. Select *Exit* from the *File* pull-down menu to close the HyperTerminal application.

20. Initial machine load (IML) the director. At the front of the director, press and hold the white IML button on the faceplate of the active CTP card (green LED illuminated) for three seconds.
21. At the management server *Hardware View*, observe all FRU graphics and ensure no alert symbols appear that indicate a failure (yellow triangle or red diamond). If a problem is indicated, go to Chapter 3, *Maintenance Analysis Procedures (MAPS)* to isolate the problem.
22. Perform the data collection procedure (*Collecting Maintenance Data* on page 4-32).
23. Perform one of the following to clear the system error (**ERR**) LED:

— If at the management server, open the *Hardware View* and:

a. Right-click the front panel bezel graphic (away from a FRU) to open a menu.

b. Click the *Clear System Error Light* menu selection.

— If at a web browser connected to the EFCM Basic Edition interface:

a. Click the *Switch* tab at the *Operations* panel. The *Operations* panel opens with the *Switch* page displayed.

b. Click the *Sys Err Light* tab. The *Switch* page displays with the *Sys Err Light* tab selected. A **System Error Light is ON** message displays on the page.

c. Click *Clear Light*.

24. If necessary, close and lock the equipment cabinet doors.

6

Illustrated Parts Breakdown

This chapter provides an illustrated parts breakdown for all Intrepid 6140 Director field-replaceable units (FRUs) and parts. Exploded-view assembly drawings are provided for:

- Front-accessible FRUs.
- Rear-accessible FRUs.
- Miscellaneous parts.
- Power cords and receptacles.

Exploded-view illustrations portray the director disassembly sequence for clarity. Illustrated FRUs and parts are numerically keyed to associated parts lists. The parts lists include McDATA part numbers, descriptions, and quantities.

An (*ESD*) symbol precedes the description of a FRU containing electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive components. Handle ESD-labelled FRUs in accordance with caution statements in this manual.

Front-Accessible FRUs

Figure 6-1 illustrates the front-accessible FRUs and Table 6-1 is the parts list. The table includes reference numbers to Figure 6-1, part numbers, descriptions, and quantities.

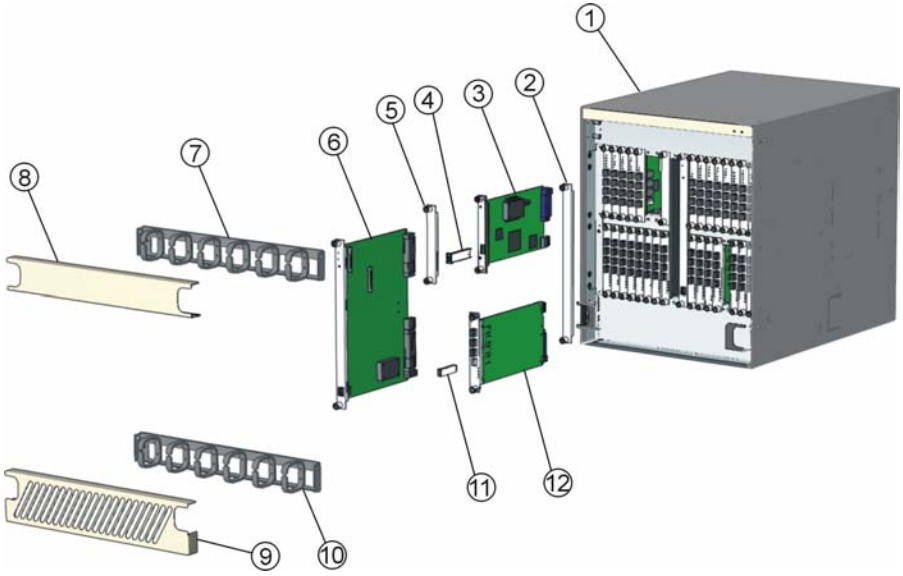


Figure 6-1 Front-Accessible FRUs

Table 6-1 Front-Accessible FRU Parts List

Ref.	Part Number	Description	Qty.
6-1-1	Reference	Base assembly, Intrepid 6140 Director	1
-2	reference	Filler panel, CTP	0 to 1
-3		(*ESD*) Printed wiring assembly, 10 Gbps port module (XPM), 1-port, LC, (pluggable optics not included)	
-4	803-000100-850	(*ESD*) XFP transceiver, optical, shortwave (SW) laser, 10.625 Gbps, 850 nm, LC	
-4	803-000100-313	(*ESD*) XFP transceiver, optical, longwave (LW) laser, 10.625 Gbps, 1300 nm, LC	
-5	002-002230-100	Filler panel, UPM or XPM	1 to 17
-6	470-000437-401	(*ESD*) Printed wiring assembly, control processor (CTP)	2
-7	Reference	Bracket, d-ring (cable organizer feature), upper	1
-8	Reference	Cover, top cable	1
-9	Reference	Cover, lower cable	1
-10	Reference	Bracket, d-ring (cable organizer feature), lower	1
-11	803-000064-386	(*ESD*) SFP transceiver, optical, shortwave (SW) laser, 2.1250 Gbps, 850 nm, LC	0 to 140
-11	803-000065-313	(*ESD*) SFP transceiver, optical, longwave (LW) laser, 2.1250 Gbps, 1300 nm, LC	0 to 140
-12	002-002669-000	(*ESD*) Printed wiring assembly, universal port module (UPM), 4-port, LC (pluggable optics not included)	16 to 35

Rear-Accessible FRUs

Figure 6-2 and Figure 6-3 illustrate the rear-accessible FRUs, and Table 6-2 and Table 6-3 are the parts lists. The table includes reference numbers to Figure 6-2, part numbers, descriptions, and quantities.

Figure 6-2 Rear-Accessible FRUs (Part 1)

Table 6-2 Rear-Accessible FRU Parts List (Part 1)

Ref.	Part Number	Description	Qty.
6-2-1	Reference	Base assembly, Intrepid 6140 Director	1
-2	470-000466-100	(*ESD*) LED assembly, power/system error	1
-3	476-000462-102	(*ESD*) Fan module	3
-4	See Table 6-1	(*ESD*) Printed wiring assembly, universal port module (UPM), 4-port, LC (pluggable optics not included)	16 to 35
-xx	See Table 6-1	(*ESD*) Printed wiring assembly, 10 Gbps port module (XPM), 1-port, LC, (pluggable optics not included)	
--5	475-000471-201	(*ESD*) Printed wiring assembly, serial crossbar (SBAR)	2
-6	721-000058-001	(*ESD*) Power supply, 180 - 264 VAC, 48 VDC	2
-7	002-002489-100	(*ESD*) AC module (Power distribution assembly)	2
-8	See Table 6-1	Filler panel, UPM or XPM	1 to 17

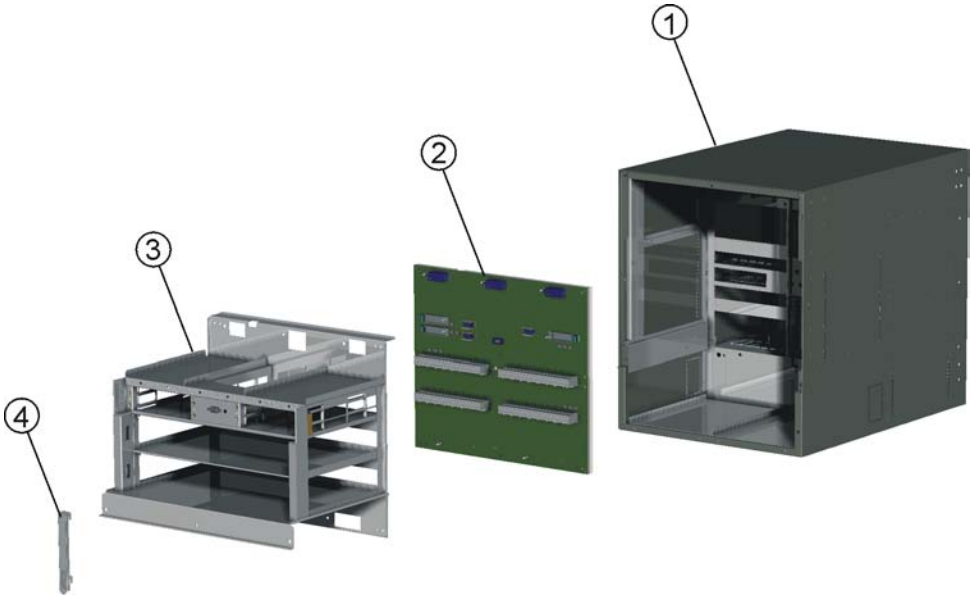


Figure 6-3 Rear-Accessible FRUs (Part 2)

Table 6-3 Rear-Accessible FRU Parts List (Part 2)

Ref.	Part Number	Description	Qty.
6-2-1	Reference	Base assembly, Intrepid 6140 Director	1
-2	476-000435-300	(*ESD*) Printed wiring assembly, backplane	1
-3	Reference	Cage assembly, rear card	1
-4	Reference	Retainer, rear cable guide	1

Miscellaneous Parts

Figure 6-4 illustrates the miscellaneous parts, and Table 6-4 is the parts list. The table includes reference numbers to Figure 6-4, part numbers, descriptions, and quantities.

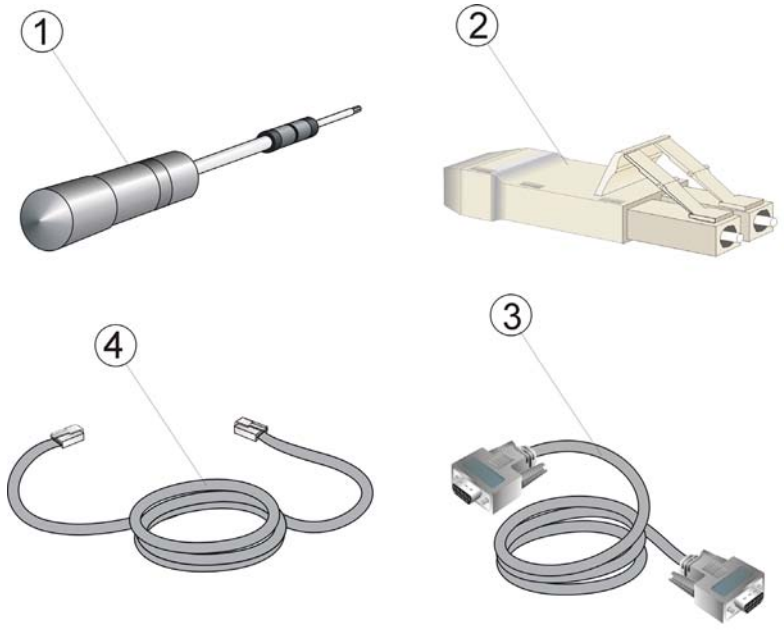


Figure 6-4 Miscellaneous Parts

Table 6-4 Miscellaneous Parts

Ref.	Part Number	Description	Qty.
6-1	002-002317-000	Torque driver with 5/32 in. bit	1
-2	803-000057-000	Loopback plug, LC, MM (50/125) (#1148)	1
-2	803-000057-001	Loopback plug, LC, SM (9/125) (blue) (#1149)	1
-3	801-000039-000	Null modem cable, DB9F-DB9F	1
-4	801-000035-010	Ethernet cable, 10 ft.	1

Power Cords and Receptacles

Figure 6-5 illustrates the optional power cords and receptacles and Table 6-5 is the parts list. The table includes reference numbers to Figure 6-5, feature numbers, and descriptions.

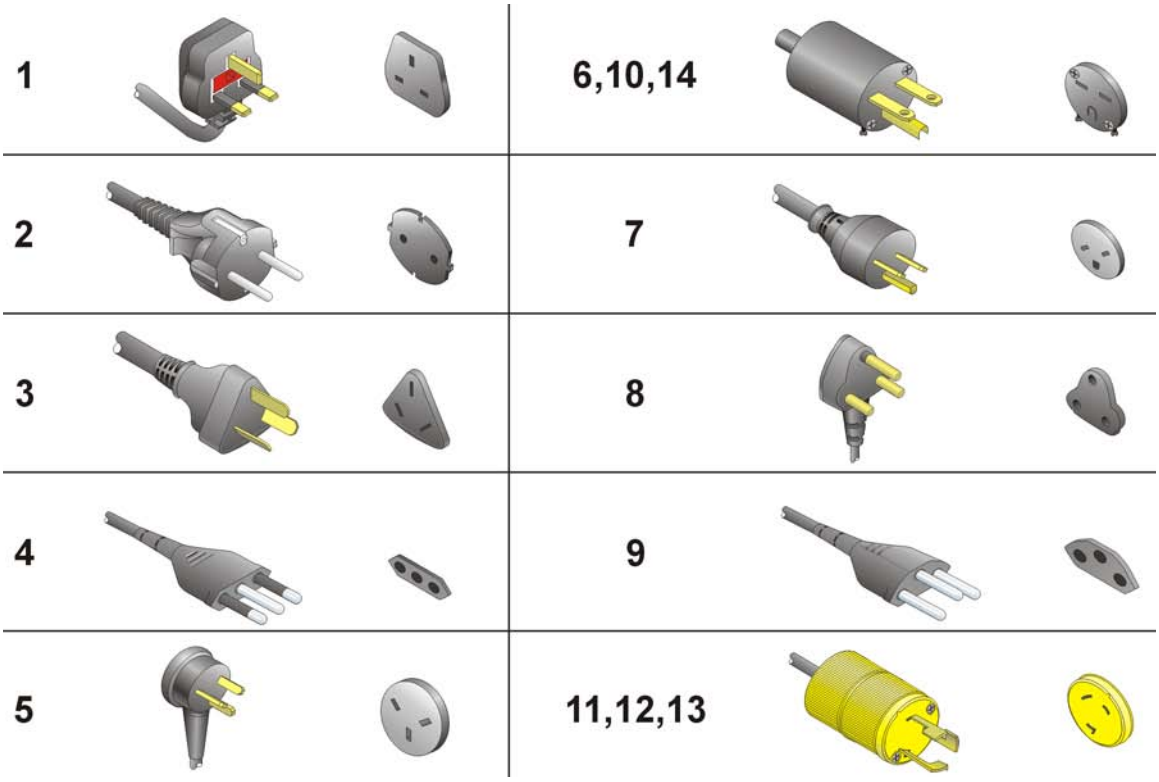


Figure 6-5 Power Cords and Receptacles

Table 6-5 Power Cord and Receptacle List

Ref.	Part Number	Description	Feature
-1	806-000004-001	Power cord, AC, United Kingdom BS 1363 right angle, 250 volts, 10 amps, 2.8 meters Receptacle: BS 1363	1012
-2	806-000005-001	Power cord, AC, European Community CEE 7/7 straight, 250 volts, 10 amps, 2.5 meters Receptacle: CEE 7	1013
-3	806-000006-001	Power cord, AC, Australia AS 3112 straight, 250 volts, 10 amps, 2.8 meters Receptacle: AS 3112	1014
-4	806-000027-000	Power cord, AC, Italy, Chile, Libya, and Ethiopia CEI 23-16/VII straight, 250 volts, 10 amps, 2.8 meters Receptacle: CEI 23-16/VII	1021
-5	806-000029-000	Power cord, AC, Israel SI-32 right angle, 250 volts, 15 amps, 2.8 meters Receptacle: SI-32	1022
-6	806-000030-000	Power cord, AC, Thailand, Philippines, Taiwan, Bolivia, and Peru NEMA 6-15P straight, 250 volts, 15 amps, 2.8 meters Receptacle: NEMA 6-15R	1023
-7	806-000033-000	Power cord, AC, Denmark Afsnit 107-2-D1 straight, 250 volts, 10 amps, 2.8 meters Receptacle: Afsnit 107-2-D1	1024
-8	806-000034-000	Power cord, AC, South Africa, Burma, Pakistan, India, and Bangladesh BS 546 Type, right angle, 250 volts, 15 amps, 2.8 meters Receptacle: BS 546	1025
-9	806-000037-000	Power cord, AC, Switzerland and Liechtenstein SEV 1011 straight, 250 volts, 10 amps, 2.8 meters Receptacle: SEV 1011	1026
-10	806-000038-000	Power cord, AC, United States (Chicago) NEMA 6-15P straight, non-locking, 250 volts, 10 amps, 1.8 meters Receptacle: NEMA 6-15R	1027
-11	806-000040-000	Power cord, AC, United States (Chicago) NEMA L6-15P straight, twist-lock, 250 volts, 10 amps, 1.8 meters Receptacle: NEMA L6-15R	1028

Table 6-5 Power Cord and Receptacle List (*continued*)

Ref.	Part Number	Description	Feature
-12	806-000042-000	Power cord, AC, North America NEMA L6-15P straight, twist-lock, 250 volts, 10 amps, 2.8 meters Receptacle: NEMA L6-15R	1016
-13	806-000042-000	Power cord, AC, North America NEMA L6-15P straight, twist-lock, 250 volts, 10 amps, 2.8 meters Receptacle: NEMA L6-15R	1029
-14	806-000043-000	Power cord, AC, Japan NEMA 6-15P straight, 250 volts, 10 amps, 2.8 meters Receptacle: NEMA 6-15R	None

A

Event Code Tables

An event is an occurrence (state change, problem detection, or problem correction) that requires user attention or that should be reported to a system administrator or service representative. An event usually indicates a director operational state transition, but may also indicate an impending state change (threshold violation). An event may also provide information only, and not indicate an operational state change. Events are reported as event codes.

This appendix lists the three-digit event codes and provides detailed information about each code. Event codes are listed in numerical order and in tabular format, and are grouped as follows:

- **000** through **199** - System events.
- **200** through **299** - Power supply events.
- **300** through **399** - Fan module events.
- **400** through **499** - Control processor (CTP) card events.
- **500** through **599** - Port card (UPM and XPM) events.
- **600** through **699** - Serial crossbar (SBAR) events.
- **800** through **899** - Thermal events.

Events are recorded in the Intrepid 6140 *Event Log*, in the event log of the Web server, at a remote workstation if E-mail and call-home features are enabled, or at a simple network management protocol (SNMP) workstation. An event may also illuminate the system error light-emitting diode (LED) on the director front bezel.

In addition to numerical event codes, the tables in this appendix also provide a:

- **Message -** A brief text string that describes the event.
- **Severity -** A severity level that indicates event criticality as follows:
  - — Informational.
  - — Minor.
  - — Major.
  - — Severe (not operational).
- **Explanation -** An explanation of what caused the event.
- **Action -** The recommended course of action (if any) to resolve the problem.
- **Event data -** Supplementary event data (if any) that appears in the event log in hexadecimal format.
- **Distribution -** Check marks in associated fields indicate where the event code is reported (director, management server, or host).

System Events (000 through 199)

Event Code: 001							
Message:	System power-down.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	The director was powered off or disconnected from the facility AC power source. The event code is distributed the next time the director powers on, but the date and time of the code reflect the power-off time.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with the event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 010							
Message:	Login Server unable to synchronize databases.						
Severity:	Minor.						
Explanation:	Following a CTP card reset or replacement, the Login Server attempted to acquire an up-to-date copy of its databases from the other CTP card, but failed. All fabric services databases are initialized to an empty state, resulting in an implicit fabric logout of all attached devices.						
Action:	Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		

Event Code: 011							
Message:	Login Server database invalid.						
Severity:	Minor.						
Explanation:	Following a CTP card failover or replacement, initial machine load (IML), or firmware download, the Login Server database failed its cyclic redundancy check (CRC) validation. All fabric services databases are initialized to an empty state, resulting in an implicit fabric logout of all attached devices.						
Action:	Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		

Event Code: 020							
Message:	Name Server unable to synchronize databases.						
Severity:	Minor.						
Explanation:	Following a CTP card reset or replacement, the Name Server attempted to acquire an up-to-date copy of its databases from the other CTP card, but failed. All fabric services databases are initialized to an empty state, resulting in an implicit fabric logout of all attached devices.						
Action:	Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		

Event Code: 021							
Message:	Name Server database invalid.						
Severity:	Minor.						
Explanation:	Following a CTP card failover or replacement, IML, or firmware download, the Name Server database failed its CRC validation. All fabric services databases are initialized to an empty, state resulting in an implicit fabric logout of all attached devices.						
Action:	Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		

Event Code: 031							
Message:	SNMP request received from unauthorized community.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	An SNMP request containing an unauthorized community name was received and rejected with an error. Only requests containing authorized SNMP community names as configured through the management server application are allowed.						
Action:	Add the community name to the SNMP configuration using the management server application.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 050							
Message:	Management server unable to synchronize databases.						
Severity:	Minor.						
Explanation:	Following a CTP card reset or replacement, the management server attempted to acquire an up-to-date copy of its databases from the other CTP card, but failed. All management services databases are initialized to an empty state, resulting in an implicit logout of all devices logged in to the management server.						
Action:	Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		

Event Code: 051							
Message:	Management server database invalid.						
Severity:	Minor.						
Explanation:	Following a CTP card failover or replacement, IML, or firmware download, the management server database failed its CRC validation. All management services databases are initialized to an empty state, resulting in an implicit logout of all devices logged in to the management server.						
Action:	Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		

Event Code: 052							
Message:	Management server internal error.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	An internal operating error was detected by the management server application.						
Action:	Management server application internal error: Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Supplementary data consists of reporting tasks of type **eMST_SB2**, with component_id **eMSCID_SB2_CHPGM**. For each type of error or indication, the subcomponent_id is: Management server internal error: subcomponent_id is **eMS_ELR_SB2_DEVICE_PROTOCOL_ERROR** or **eMS_ELR_SB2_MSG_PROCESSING_ERROR**.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔			✔	

Event Code: 060							
Message:	Fabric controller unable to synchronize databases.						
Severity:	Minor.						
Explanation:	Following a CTP card reset or replacement, the fabric controller attempted to acquire an up-to-date copy of its databases from the other CTP card, but failed. All fabric controller databases are initialized to an empty state, resulting in a momentary loss of interswitch communication capability.						
Action:	Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		

Event Code: 061							
Message:	Fabric controller database invalid.						
Severity:	Minor.						
Explanation:	Following a CTP card failover or replacement, IML, or firmware download, the fabric controller database failed its CRC validation. All fabric controller databases are initialized to an empty state, resulting in a momentary loss of interswitch communication capability.						
Action:	Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		

Event Code: 062							
Message:	Maximum interswitch hop count exceeded.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	The fabric controller software detected that a path to another fabric element (director or switch) traverses more than seven interswitch links (ISLs or hops). This may result in Fibre Channel frames persisting in the fabric longer than standard timeout values allow.						
Action:	If possible, reconfigure the fabric so the path between any two directors or switches traverses no more than seven ISLs.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = domain ID of the fabric element (director or switch) more than seven hops away. Bytes **1** - **3** = reserved.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 063							
Message:	Remote switch has too many ISLs.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	The fabric element (director or switch) whose domain ID is indicated in the event data has too many ISLs attached, and that element is unreachable from this director. Element Manager application Version 3.2 and earlier supports up to 32 ISLs. Element Manager application Version 3.3 and later supports up to 128 ISLs.						
Action:	Reduce the ISLs on the indicated fabric element to a number within the limits specified.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = domain ID of the fabric element (director or switch) with too many ISLs. Bytes **1** - **3** = reserved.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔			

Event Code: 064							
Message:	ESS response from indicated domain not received after maximum tries exhausted.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	The fabric controller software detected that the ESS response from the indicated domain has not been received after the maximum number of attempts. Event posts in McDATA interop mode only.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = domain ID of the fabric element (director or switch) not receiving a response to an ESS message. Byte **1** = domain ID of the fabric element (director or switch) not responding. Bytes **2**- **3** = reserved.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 070	
Message:	E_Port is segmented.
Severity:	Informational.
Explanation:	A director E_Port recognized an incompatibility with an attached fabric element (director or switch), preventing the director from participating in the fabric. A segmented port does not transmit Class 2 or Class 3 traffic (data from attached devices), but transmits Class F traffic (management and control data from the attached director or switch). See the event data below for the segmentation reason.
Action:	Action depends on the segmentation reason specified in the event data.
Event Data:	The first byte of event data (byte **0**) specifies the E_Port number. The fifth byte (byte **4**) specifies the segmentation reason as follows: **1 = Incompatible operating parameters.** Ether the resource allocation time out value (R_A_TOV) or error detect time out value (E_D_TOV) is inconsistent between the director and another fabric element (director or switch). Modify the R_A_TOV and E_D_TOV to make the values consistent for all fabric directors and switches. **2 = Duplicate domain ID.** The director has the same preferred domain ID as another fabric element (director or switch). Modify the director's Domain ID to make it unique. **3 = Incompatible zoning configurations.** The same name is applied to a zone for the director and another fabric element (director or switch), but the zones contain different zone members. Modify the zone name to make it unique, or ensure zones with the same name contain identical zone members. **4 = Build fabric protocol error.** A protocol error was detected during incorporation of the director into the fabric. Disconnect the E_Port link, then reconnect the link. If the condition persists, perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to McDATA support personnel. **5 = No principal switch.** No director or switch in the fabric can become the principal switch. Modify the switch priority to any value other than 255. **6 = No response from attached switch (hello timeout).** The director periodically verifies operation of attached fabric elements (directors or switches). The director E_Port (at the operational director) times out and segments if the attached device does not respond. Check the status of the attached director or switch. If the condition persists, perform the data collection procedure (at the attached device) and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.

Event Code: 070 (continued)							
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔	✔			

Event Code: 071	
Message:	Switch is isolated.
Severity:	Informational.
Explanation:	The director is isolated from other fabric elements (directors or switches). This event code is accompanied by one or more **070** event codes. Refer to the event data for the segmentation reason.
Action:	Action depends on the segmentation reason specified in the event data.
Event Data:	The first byte of event data (byte **0**) specifies the E_Port number. The fifth byte (byte **4**) specifies the segmentation reason as follows: **1 = Incompatible operating parameters.** Ether the resource allocation time out value (R_A_TOV) or error detect time out value (E_D_TOV) is inconsistent between the director and another fabric element (director or switch). Modify the R_A_TOV and E_D_TOV to make the values consistent for all fabric directors and switches. **2 = Duplicate domain ID.** The director has the same preferred domain ID as another fabric element (director or switch). Modify the director's Domain ID to make it unique. **3 = Incompatible zoning configurations.** The same name is applied to a zone for the director and another fabric element (director or switch), but the zones contain different zone members. Modify the zone name to make it unique, or ensure zones with the same name contain identical zone members. **4 = Build fabric protocol error.** A protocol error was detected during incorporation of the director into the fabric. Disconnect the E_Port link, then reconnect the link. If the condition persists, perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to McDATA support personnel. **5 = No principal switch.** No director or switch in the fabric can become the principal switch. Modify the switch priority to any value other than 255. **6 = No response from attached switch (hello timeout).** The director periodically verifies operation of attached fabric elements (directors or switches). The director E_Port (at the operational director) times out and segments if the attached device does not respond. Check the status of the attached director or switch. If the condition persists, perform the data collection procedure (at the attached device) and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.

Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 072							
Message:	E_Port connected to unsupported switch.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	The director is attached (through an ISL) to an incompatible fabric element (director or switch).						
Action:	Disconnect the ISL.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 073							
Message:	Fabric initialization error.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	An error was detected during the fabric initialization sequence, most likely caused by frame delivery errors. Event data is intended for engineering evaluation.						
Action:	Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = error reason code for engineering evaluation. Bytes **4** - **9** = port numbers for which problems were detected.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 074							
Message:	ILS frame delivery error threshold exceeded.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	Fabric controller frame delivery errors exceeded an E_Port threshold and caused fabric initialization problems (**073** event code). Most fabric initialization problems are caused by control frame delivery errors, as indicated by this code. Event data is intended for engineering evaluation.						
Action:	Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = E_Port number reporting the problem. Bytes **4** - **7** = Count of frame delivery timeouts. Bytes **8**- **11** = Count of frame delivery aborts.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 075							
Message:	E_Port segmentation recovery.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	A segmented E_Port has recovered. Event is not generated if port is manually recovered by blocking/unblocking, offline/online, or removing/inserting ISL. See the event data below for the segmentation reason.						
Action:	Informational (see event **070**).						
Event Data:	The first byte of event data (byte **0**) specifies the E_Port number. The fifth byte (byte **4**) specifies the segmentation reason as follows: **1 = Incompatible operating parameters.** Ether the resource allocation time out value (R_A_TOV) or error detect time out value (E_D_TOV) is inconsistent between the director and another fabric element (director or switch). Modify the R_A_TOV and E_D_TOV to make the values consistent for all fabric directors and switches. **2 = Duplicate domain ID.** The director has the same preferred domain ID as another fabric element (director or switch). Modify the director's Domain ID to make it unique. **3 = Incompatible zoning configurations.** The same name is applied to a zone for the director and another fabric element (director or switch), but the zones contain different zone members. Modify the zone name to make it unique, or ensure zones with the same name contain identical zone members. **4 = Build fabric protocol error.** A protocol error was detected during incorporation of the director into the fabric. Disconnect the E_Port link, then reconnect the link. If the condition persists, perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to McDATA support personnel. **5 = No principal switch.** No director or switch in the fabric can become the principal switch. Modify the switch priority to any value other than 255. **6 = No response from attached switch (hello timeout).** The director periodically verifies operation of attached fabric elements (directors or switches). The director E_Port (at the operational director) times out and segments if the attached device does not respond. Check the status of the attached director or switch. If the condition persists, perform the data collection procedure (at the attached device) and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔	✔			

<table>
<tr><th colspan="8">Event Code: 080</th></tr>
<tr><td>Message:</td><td colspan="7">Unauthorized worldwide name.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Severity:</td><td colspan="7">Informational.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Explanation:</td><td colspan="7">The worldwide name of the device or director plugged in the indicated port is not authorized for that port.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Action:</td><td colspan="7">Change the port binding definition or plug the correct device or director into this port.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Event Data:</td><td colspan="7">Byte 0 = Port number reporting the unauthorized connection.
Bytes 1 - 3 = reserved.
Bytes 4 - 11 = WWN of the unauthorized device or fabric element.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Distribution:</td><td colspan="2">Director</td><td colspan="3">Management Server</td><td colspan="2">Host</td></tr>
<tr><td>Nonvolatile System Event Log</td><td>System Error LED</td><td>Event Log</td><td>E-Mail</td><td>Call-Home</td><td>Sense Info</td><td>Link Incident</td></tr>
<tr><td>✔</td><td></td><td>✔</td><td>✔</td><td></td><td>✔</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

Event Code: 081	
Message:	Invalid attachment.
Severity:	Informational.
Explanation:	A director port recognized an incompatibility with the attached fabric element or device and isolated the port. An isolated port does not transmit Class 2, Class 3, or Class F traffic. Refer to the event data for the reason.
Action:	Action depends on the reason specified in the event data.

<table>
<tr><td>Event Data:</td><td>The first byte of event data (byte 0) specifies the port number. The fifth byte (byte 4) states the isolation reason:
1 = Unknown - Isolation reason is unknown, but probably caused by failure of a device attached to the director through an E_Port connection. Fault isolate the failed device or contact support personnel to report the problem.
2 = Non E_Port mode - Port on this director or other side of ISL is set to F_Port only mode. Change mode of port to G_Port or E_Port.
3 = Process ELP reject with unable to process reason code - Indicates connection errors with non-McDATA switch. If connected to non-McDATA switch, contact the vendor.
4 = Process ELP reject with invalid revision level - Should only happen when connected to non-McDATA switch. Indicates it is not compatible with the revision level in ELP frame. Switches are not compatible.
5 = Loopback indication - Port is connected to another port on the same director or a loopback plug is inserted. Or two switches have the same WWN. REmove the loopback plug or ISL.
6 = Non-F_Port mode. - Detect that a switch is attached to a port set to F_Port only mode. Change mode of port.
7 = When in legacy mode detect connection over E_Port of a non-McDATA switch based on the WWN - If wish to connect to non-McDATA switch, set switch mode to Open Fabric.
8 = E_Port capability disabled and receive ELP - Port configuration issue.
A = Unauthorized port binding WWN - Port binding security authorization on either F_Port or E_Port. Modify port binding WWN or disable port binding on the port.
B = G_Port ELP timeout - Unresponsive node connected to port. Timed out sending ELP frames and not get FLOGI or good response to sent ELP. Indicate problem with attached device. Can happen with connection to either switch or device. Check status of attached device.
C = ESA security mismatch - Processing of the Exchange Security Attribute (ESA) frame detected a security feature mismatch. The fabric binding and director binding parameters for this director and the attached fabric element must agree. Ensure the parameters for both fabric elements are compatible or disable the fabric and director binding features.
D = Fabric binding mismatch - Fabric binding is enabled and an attached fabric element has an incompatible fabric membership list. Could also be the result of problems delivering EFMD ILS. Update the fabric membership list for both fabric elements to ensure compatibility or disable the fabric binding feature.
E = Authorization failure reject - The fabric element connected to the director through an ISL detected a security violation. As a result, the director received a generic reason code and set the port to an invalid attachment state. Check the port status of the attached fabric element and clean the link's fiber-optic components (cable and connectors).
F = Unauthorized switch binding WWN - Director binding is enabled and an attached device or fabric element has an incompatible director membership list. Update the director membership list for the director and the attached device or fabric element to ensure compatibility or disable the director binding feature.
10 = Authentication failure - Authentication check (CHAP) failed. Update the authentication lists or disable authentication.
11 = Fabric mode mismatch - Based on the ELP revision level, a connection was not allowed because a McDATA switch in legacy mode is attached to a McDATA switch in Open Fabric mode, or a McDATA switch in Open Fabric mode is attached to an OEM switch at an incorrect ELP revision level. Update the fabric mode for one switch.
12 = CNT WAN extension mode mismatch - Based on ELP maximum frame size, assume that connected to a switch in the CNT WAN extension mode. When in the CNT WAN extension mode, the maximum frame size is different. Update one of the switches to the correct WAN extension mode.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Distribution:</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">Director</td><td colspan="3">Management Server</td><td colspan="2">Host</td></tr>
<tr><td>Nonvolatile System Event Log</td><td>System Error LED</td><td>Event Log</td><td>E-Mail</td><td>Call-Home</td><td>Sense Info</td><td>Link Incident</td></tr>
<tr><td>✔</td><td></td><td>✔</td><td></td><td></td><td>✔</td><td></td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Event Code: 082							
Message:	Port fencing - port fenced.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	Port is disabled (blocked) due to meeting the threshold criteria defined in the port fencing policy. The fence type is indicated in the event data.						
Action:	Identify the responsible application or hardware and fix. Hardware may include components such as ports, ISLs, and extenders. Port fencing threshold settings can be changed to lesser values. Unblock the port after problem has been fixed.						
Event Data:	Bytes **0** - **3** = Port number. Bytes **4** - **7** = Fence type codes as follows: **0 = None -** No type. **1 = Protocol error -** This type of failure is associated with persistent application layer protocol error or persistent incomplete operations. This class would include perpetual port log-in, constant fabric rebuilds, and persistent in-band management protocol errors. **2 = Link level hot I/O -** The family of failures is associated with hardware and an unstable link state machine. **3 = Security violation -** The class of failures associated with persistent violations of one or more security features within E/OS (port binding violation, authentication failures, etc.). Bytes **8** - **11** = Disabled reason codes as follows: **1 = Unknown -** Reason is not known. **9 = ISL fencing -** ISL was fenced after meeting the threshold for port						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔			✔	

<table>
<tr><th colspan="8">Event Code: 083</th></tr>
<tr><td>Message:</td><td colspan="7">Port inactive—port set to inactivate state (Release 8.0)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Severity:</td><td colspan="7">Informational.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Explanation:</td><td colspan="7">The port has been set to an inactive state because a hardware configuration or software issue is preventing the port from coming online. The inactive reason code is indicated in the event data.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Action:</td><td colspan="7">Use the reason code to determine the action.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Event Data:</td><td colspan="7">The first byte of event data (byte 0) specifies the port number. The second byte (byte 1) specifies the inactive reason code as follows:

2 = Feature key not enabled - The optional flexport PFE key is not enabled.

3 = Switch speed conflict - The port cannot operate at the configured product (backplane or CTP Card) speed.

4 = Optics speed conflict - The port transceiver does not support the configured port speed.

5 - No SBAR - A serial crossbar (SBAR) is not installed. Not applicable to 4000-series fabric switches.

6 = Port swap conflict - The port swap configuration is invalid.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Distribution:</td><td colspan="2">Director</td><td colspan="3">Management Server</td><td colspan="2">Host</td></tr>
<tr><td>Nonvolatile System Event Log</td><td>System Error LED</td><td>Event Log</td><td>E-Mail</td><td>Call-Home</td><td>Sense Info</td><td>Link Incident</td></tr>
<tr><td>✔</td><td></td><td>✔</td><td></td><td></td><td>✔</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

Event Code: 090							
Message:	Database replication time out.						
Severity:	Minor.						
Explanation:	Replication of a fabric services database from master CTP to backup CTP has timed out. The backup CTP has been dumped and IPLed. After the backup CTP completes the IPL, its databases will be brought up to date and replication will resume.						
Action:	Perform a data collection for this director using the SAN management application. Save the data file to the management server CD drive, and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Bytes **0** - **3**: Type of replication operation that timed out.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		

Event Code: 091							
Message:	Database replication discontinued.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	Replication of a fabric services database from master CTP to backup CTP has been discontinued because backup CTP has failed or been removed.						
Action:	This event will occur when the backup CTP fails or is removed, and does not require any additional action. When the backup CTP is recovered or replaced, its databases will be brought up to date and replication will resume. If this event occurs without the backup CTP failing or being removed, perform a data collection for this director using the SAN management application. Save the data file to the management server CD drive, and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with the event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 120							
Message:	Error detected while processing system management command.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	This event occurs when the director receives an SAN management command that violates specified boundary conditions, typically as a result of a network error. The director rejects the command, drops the director-to-management server Ethernet link, and forces error recovery processing. When the link recovers, the command can be retried.						
Action:	No action is required for an isolated event. If this event persists, perform a data collection for this director using the SAN management application. Save the data file to the management server CD drive, and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with the event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 121							
Message:	Zone set activation failed - zone set too large.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	This event occurs when the director receives a zone set activation command that exceeds the size supported by the director. The director rejects the command, drops the director-to-management server Ethernet link, and forces error recovery processing. When the link recovers, the command can be modified and retried.						
Action:	Reduce the size of the zone set to conform to the limit specified, then retry the activation command.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with the event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 140							
Message:	Congestion detected on an ISL.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	OpenTrunking firmware detected an ISL with Fibre Channel traffic that exceeded the configured congestion threshold.						
Action:	No action is required for an isolated event. If this event persists, relieve the congestion by adding parallel ISLs, increasing the ISL link speed, or moving device connections to a less-congested region of the fabric.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = Port number reporting congestion.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 141							
Message:	Congestion relieved on an ISL.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	OpenTrunking firmware detected an ISL with Fibre Channel traffic that previously exceeded the configured congestion threshold. The congestion is now relieved.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = Port number reporting congestion relieved.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 142							
Message:	Low BB_Credit detected on an ISL.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	OpenTrunking firmware detected an ISL with no transmission BB_Credit for a period of time that exceeded the configured low BB_Credit threshold. This indicates downstream fabric congestion.						
Action:	No action is required for an isolated event or if the reporting ISL approaches 100% throughput. If this event persists, relieve the low BB_Credit condition by adding parallel ISLs, increasing the ISL link speed, or moving device connections to a less-congested region of the fabric.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = Port number reporting low BB_Credit.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 143							
Message:	Low BB_Credit relieved on an ISL.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	OpenTrunking firmware detected an ISL with no transmission BB_Credit for a period of time that previously exceeded the configured low BB_Credit threshold. The low-credit condition is now relieved.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = Port number reporting low BB_Credit relieved.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 150							
Message:	Zone merge failure.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	During ISL initialization, the zone merge process failed. Either an incompatible zone set was detected or a problem occurred during delivery of a zone merge frame. This event code always precedes a **070** ISL segmentation event code, and represents the reply of an adjacent fabric element in response to a zone merge frame. Refer to the event data for the failure reason.						
Action:	Action depends on the failure reason specified in the event data.						
Event Data:	Bytes **0 - 3** of the event data specify affected E_Port number(s). Bytes **4 - 7** specify the request SW_ILS command code. Bytes **8 - 31** specify the request response payload.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔				

<table>
<tr><th colspan="8">Event Code: 151</th></tr>
<tr><td>Message:</td><td colspan="7">Fabric configuration failure.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Severity:</td><td colspan="7">Informational.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Explanation:</td><td colspan="7">A fabric-wide configuration activation failed. For example, a zone set activation.
An event 151 is only logged by the managing switch. It is intended to detect and log errors that occur on the managing switch in the fabric when fabric configuration failures are detected. It is intended to help engineering personnel determine the cause of fabric-configuration failures.
The event 151 is only possible in EOS versions 5.1 and above. All data values of the event are in big-endian notation, regardless of the embedded processor. All data values are hexadecimal and range from 0x00000000 and 0x000000FF.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Action:</td><td colspan="7">Depends on the failure reason. In most cases, perform the data collection procedure on the managing switch and the managed switch, and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Event Data:</td><td colspan="7">Reason codes were mapped from the software implementation (FC-SW2 protocol) so decoding them is complicated and may require engineering assistance.

Bytes 0 - 3 = managing switches domain ID in internal format (1 - 31).
Bytes 4 - 7 = fabric configuration operation that failed.
Bytes 8 - 11 = fabric configuration step that failed.
Bytes 12 - 15 = managed switch domain ID in internal format (1 - 31).
Bytes 16 - 19 = response command code received from managed switch.
Bytes 20 - 23 = response code received from the managed switch.
Bytes 24 - 27 = reason code received from the managed switch.
Bytes 28 - 31 = error code received from the managed switch.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Distribution:</td><td colspan="2">Director</td><td colspan="2">Management Server</td><td colspan="2">Host</td></tr>
<tr><td>Nonvolatile System Event Log</td><td>System Error LED</td><td>Event Log</td><td>E-Mail</td><td>Call-Home</td><td>Sense Info</td><td>Link Incident</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>✔</td><td>✔</td><td>✔</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

Power Supply Events (200 through 299)

Event Code: 200							
Message:	Power supply AC voltage failure.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	Alternating current (AC) input to the indicated power supply is disconnected or AC circuitry in the power supply failed. The second power supply assumes the full operating load for the director.						
Action:	Ensure the power supply is connected to facility AC power, and verify operation of the facility power source. If the AC voltage does not recover (indicated by event code **203**), replace the failed power supply. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and failed power supply to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 201							
Message:	Power supply DC voltage failure.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	Direct current (DC) circuitry in the power supply failed. The second power supply assumes the full operating load for the director.						
Action:	Replace the failed power supply. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and failed power supply to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 202							
Message:	Power supply thermal failure.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	The thermal sensor associated with a power supply indicates an overheat condition that shut down the power supply. The second power supply assumes the full operating load for the director.						
Action:	Replace the failed power supply. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and failed power supply to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 203							
Message:	Power supply AC voltage recovery.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	AC voltage recovered for the power supply. Both power supplies adjust to share operating load for the director.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with the event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 204							
Message:	Power supply DC voltage recovery.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	DC voltage recovered for the power supply. Both power supplies adjust to share operating load for the director.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with the event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 206							
Message:	Power supply removed.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	A power supply was removed while the director was powered on and operational. The second power supply assumes the full operating load for the director.						
Action:	No action required or install an operational power supply.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 207							
Message:	Power supply installed.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	A redundant power supply was installed with the director powered on and operational. Both power supplies adjust to share operating load for the director.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with the event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 208							
Message:	Power supply false shutdown.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	Director operational firmware nearly shut down the indicated power supply as a result of failure or facility power loss or voltage fluctuation.						
Action:	Confirm operation of facility power. If subsequent power loss events occur, replace the failed power supply. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and failed power supply to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Fan Module Events (300 through 399)

Event Code: 300							
Message:	Cooling fan propeller failed.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	One cooling fan failed or is rotating at insufficient angular velocity. The remaining fans are operational. The amber LED illuminates at the rear of the fan module associated with the failed fan.						
Action:	Replace the indicated fan module.						
Event Data:	The first byte of event data (byte **0**) specifies the failed fan number.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 301							
Message:	Cooling fan propeller failed.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	Two cooling fans failed or are rotating at insufficient angular velocity. The remaining fans are operational. The amber LED illuminates at the rear of the fan modules associated with the failed fans.						
Action:	Replace the indicated fan modules.						
Event Data:	The first byte of event data (byte **0**) specifies the failed fan numbers.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 302							
Message:	Cooling fan propeller failed.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	Three cooling fans failed or are rotating at insufficient angular velocity. The remaining fans are operational. The amber LED illuminates at the rear of the fan modules associated with the failed fans.						
Action:	Replace the indicated fan modules.						
Event Data:	The first byte of event data (byte **0**) specifies the failed fan numbers.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 303							
Message:	Cooling fan propeller failed.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	Four cooling fans failed or are rotating at insufficient angular velocity. The remaining fans are operational. The amber LED illuminates at the rear of the fan modules associated with the failed fans.						
Action:	Replace the indicated fan modules.						
Event Data:	The first byte of event data (byte **0**) specifies the failed fan numbers.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 304							
Message:	Cooling fan propeller failed.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	Five cooling fans failed or are rotating at insufficient angular velocity. The remaining fans are operational. The amber LED illuminates at the rear of the fan modules associated with the failed fans.						
Action:	Replace the indicated fan modules.						
Event Data:	The first byte of event data (byte **0**) specifies the failed fan numbers.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 305							
Message:	Cooling fan propeller failed.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	Six cooling fans failed or are rotating at insufficient angular velocity. The remaining fans are operational. The amber LED illuminates at the rear of the fan modules associated with the failed fans.						
Action:	Replace the indicated fan modules.						
Event Data:	The first byte of event data (byte **0**) specifies the failed fan numbers.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 310							
Message:	Cooling fan propeller recovered.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	One cooling fan recovered or the associated fan module was replaced. One fan is operational.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	The first byte of event data (byte **0**) specifies the recovered fan number.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 311							
Message:	Cooling fan propeller recovered.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	Two cooling fans recovered or the associated fan modules were replaced. Two fans are operational.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	The first byte of event data (byte **0**) specifies the recovered fan numbers.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error Indicator	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 312							
Message:	Cooling fan propeller recovered.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	Three cooling fans recovered or the associated fan modules were replaced. Three fans are operational.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	The first byte of event data (byte **0**) specifies the recovered fan numbers.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 313							
Message:	Cooling fan propeller recovered.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	Four cooling fans recovered or the associated fan modules were replaced. Four fans are operational.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	The first byte of event data (byte **0**) specifies the recovered fan numbers.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 314							
Message:	Cooling fan propeller recovered.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	Five cooling fans recovered or the associated fan modules were replaced. Five fans are operational.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	The first byte of event data (byte **0**) specifies the recovered fan numbers.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 315							
Message:	Cooling fan propeller recovered.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	Six cooling fans recovered or the associated fan modules were replaced. All fans are operational.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	The first byte of event data (byte **0**) specifies the recovered fan numbers.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 320							
Message:	Fan module removed.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	A fan module was removed with the director powered on and operational.						
Action:	Replace the indicated fan module.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with the event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔				

Event Code: 321							
Message:	Fan module installed.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	A fan module was installed with the director powered on and operational.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with the event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 333							
Message:	Rear bottom fan tray removed.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	A fan module has been removed.						
Action:	Replace the fan module immediately.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with the event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔				

Event Code: 370							
Message:	Fan status polling temporarily disabled.						
Severity:	Minor.						
Explanation:	One or more fans are changing between failed or recovered status values beyond a threshold. One or more fans may have failed. These conditions will re-enable fan status polling: an IPL/IML/POR, enabled hourly, fan insertion.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with the event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		

CTP Card Events (400 through 499)

Event Code: 400							
Message:	Power-up diagnostics failure.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	Power-on self tests (POSTs) detected a faulty field-replaceable unit (FRU) as indicated by the event data.						
Action:	Replace the failed FRU with a functional FRU. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty FRU to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = FRU code as follows: **01** = backplane, **02** = CTP card, **03** = SBAR, **05** = fan module, **06** = power supply, and **08** through **0F** = UPMs. Byte **1** = FRU slot number.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 410							
Message:	CTP card reset.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	The indicated CTP card reset after a director power-on, CTP card installation, hardware IML (CTP card faceplate), or software IPL. An IPL can be user-initiated at the management server application, or occur automatically after a firmware fault (event code **411**). The event data indicates the type of reset.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = reset type as follows: **00** = power-on or CTP hot-insert, **02** = IML, **04** = IPL, **40** = partition switch.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 411							
Message:	Firmware fault.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	Firmware executing on the indicated CTP card encountered an unexpected operating condition and dumped the operating state to FLASH memory for retrieval and analysis. The dump file is automatically transferred from the director to the management server, where it is stored for retrieval through the data collection procedure. A non-disruptive failover to the backup CTP card occurs. When the dump and subsequent IPL complete, the faulty CTP card re-initializes to become a the backup.						
Action:	Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Bytes **0** - **3** = fault identifier, least significant byte first.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 412							
Message:	CTP watchdog timer reset.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	The hardware watchdog timer expired and caused the CTP card to reset.						
Action:	Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = reset type as follows: **00** = task switch did not occur within approximately one second, **01** = interrupt servicing blocked for more than approximately one second.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 413							
Message:	Backup CTP card POST failure.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	A backup CTP card was installed in the director and failed POSTs.						
Action:	Replace the indicated CTP card with a functional card. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 414							
Message:	Backup CTP card failure.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	The backup CTP card failed.						
Action:	Replace the indicated CTP card with a functional card. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 415							
Message:	Backup CTP card removed.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	The backup CTP card was removed while the director was powered on and operational.						
Action:	Install an operational backup CTP card.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 416							
Message:	Backup CTP card installed.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	A backup CTP card was installed while the director was powered on and operational.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 417							
Message:	CTP card firmware synchronization initiated.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	The active CTP card initiated a firmware synchronization with the backup CTP card.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 418							
Message:	User-initiated CTP card switchover.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	The backup CTP card became the active CTP card after a user-initiated switchover. The previously active CTP card is now the backup CTP card.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 420							
Message:	Backup CTP card NVRAM failure.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	The backup CTP card detected a NVRAM memory failure. The failure has no impact on the active CTP card.						
Action:	Replace the indicated CTP card with a functional card. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = NVRAM area identifier.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 421							
Message:	Firmware download complete.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	A director firmware version was downloaded from the management server or Web server. The event data indicates the firmware version in hexadecimal format ***xx.yy.zz bbbb***, where *xx* is the release level, ***yy*** is the maintenance level, ***zz*** is the interim release level, and ***bbbb*** is the build ID.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	Bytes **0** and **1** = release level (**xx**). Byte **2** = always a period. Bytes **3** and **4** = maintenance level (**yy**). Byte **5** = always a period. Bytes **6** and **7** = interim release level (**zz**). Byte **8** = always a space. Bytes **9** - **12** = build ID (**bbbb**).						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 422							
Message:	CTP firmware synchronization complete.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	Active CTP card synchronization with the backup CTP card complete.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 423							
Message:	CTP firmware download initiated.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	The management server or Web server initiated download of a new firmware version to the director.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 426							
Message:	Multiple ECC single-bit errors occurred.						
Severity:	Minor.						
Explanation:	When the SDRAM controller detects an error checking and correction (ECC) error, an interrupt occurs. If an interrupt occurs a certain number of times weekly, a **426** event code is recorded. The number of interrupts is indicated by the event data.						
Action:	No action required. SDRAM is probably malfunctioning intermittently.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** of the event data (equal to **5**, **10**, **15**, or **20**) is recorded. The number of interrupts equals two to the power of the event data. Event data equal to **10** indicates 1,024 ECC error interrupts.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 427							
Message:	Utility bus error detected by backup CTP.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	Backup CTP is unable to communicate with one or more port modules due to errors in its utility bus. Director may not be fully operational if backup CTP becomes master CTP.						
Action:	Replace the indicated CTP card with a functional card. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Each byte of data represents the ID of the port module with which the backup CTP was unable to communicate.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
			✔				

Event Code: 433							
Message:	Non-recoverable Ethernet fault.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	A non-recoverable error was detected on the CTP card Ethernet adapter and the LAN connection to the management server or Internet terminated. All Fibre Channel switching functions remain unaffected. This event only occurs on a director with a single CTP card. Because Ethernet communication is lost, no failure indication is externally reported.						
Action:	Replace the CTP card with a functional card. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Bytes **0 - 3** = LAN error type, where **01** = hard failure and **04** = registered fault. Bytes **4 - 7** = LAN error subtype (internally defined). Bytes **8 - 11** = LAN fault identifier (internally defined).						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔				✔	

Event Code: 440							
Message:	Embedded port hardware failed.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	The embedded port hardware detected a fatal CTP card error.						
Action:	Replace the indicated CTP card with a functional card. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = CTP slot position. Byte **1** = engineering reason code Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 442							
Message:	Embedded port anomaly detected.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	The CTP card detected a deviation in the normal operating mode or status of the embedded port.						
Action:	No action required. Additional event code is generated if incident exceeds error threshold or causes a port failure.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = port number. Byte **1** = engineering reason code. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count. Bytes **8** and **9** = high-availability error callout #1. Bytes **10** and **11** = high-availability error callout #2.				Byte **12** = detecting port. Byte **13** = connected port. Byte **14** = participating SBAR. Bytes **16** and **17** = high-availability error callout #3. Bytes **18** and **19** = high-availability error callout #4.		
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 450							
Message:	Serial number mismatch detected.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	This event occurs when the sequence number or OEM serial number in the system VPD (read from the backplane) does not match the sequence number and serial number that was saved in NVRAM the last time the director was IPLed. This event will occur normally when a CTP is moved from one switch to the master position of another switch. This event may occur abnormally when a hardware problem causes a problem reading the system VPD from the backplane.						
Action:	None. Any configured feature keys will be cleared. Configuration information will be synched with the backplane VPD, and the CTP will automatically be IPLed.						
Event Data:	Bytes **0** - **12** = sequence number from the system VPD. Bytes **13** - **31** = OEM serial number from the system VPD.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 453							
Message:	New feature key installed.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	This event occurs when a new feature key is installed from the management server or Web server. The director performs an IPL when the feature key is enabled. Event data indicates which feature or features are installed.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = feature description as follows: **00** through **04** = Flexport, **06** = open-system management server, **07** = FICON management server. Byte **1** = feature description as follows: **01** = full volatility, **02** = FICON CUP zoning, **03** = SANtegrity authentication, **04** = CNT support, **05** = hardware trunking, **06** = SANtegrity binding, **07** = open trunking Byte **2** = feature description as follows: **02** = remote fabric license, **06** = Element Manager license, **07** = preferred path						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Port Card (UPM and XPM) Events (500 through 599)

Event Code: 500							
Message:	Port card hot-insertion initiated.						
Severity:	Informational						
Explanation:	Installation of a UPM was initiated with the director powered on and operational. The event indicates that operational firmware detected the presence of the UPM, but the card is not seated. When the card is seated in the director chassis and identified by firmware, an event code **501** is generated.						
Action:	If event code **501** follows this event and the amber LED on the UPM extinguishes, the replacement card is installed and no additional action is required. If event code **501** does not follow this event, re-seat the UPM. If event code **501** still does not appear, replace the UPM.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = UPM slot position. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 501							
Message:	Port card recognized.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	A UPM is installed and recognized by director operational firmware.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = UPM slot position. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 502							
Message:	Port module anomaly detected.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	The CTP card detected a deviation in the normal operating mode or status of the indicated four-port UPM.						
Action:	No action required. An event code **504** is generated if the UPM fails.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = UPM slot position. Byte **1** = engineering reason code. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count. Bytes **8** and **9** = high-availability error callout #1. Bytes **10** and **11** = high-availability error callout #2. Byte **14** = participating SBAR. Bytes **16** and **17** = high-availability error callout #3. Bytes **18** and **19** = high-availability error callout #4.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 503							
Message:	Port card hot-removal completed.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	A UPM was removed with the director powered on and operational.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = UPM slot position. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 504							
Message:	Port module failure.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	The indicated UPM failed.						
Action:	Replace the indicated UPM with a functional UPM of the same type. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = UPM slot position. Byte **1** = engineering reason code. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count. Bytes **8** - **11** = reason code specific data.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 505							
Message:	Port module revision not supported.						
Severity:	Minor.						
Explanation:	The indicated UPM is not recognized and the four ports appear uninstalled to the director firmware.						
Action:	Ensure the director model supports the operating firmware version. If the firmware version is supported, replace the UPM with a functional card. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = UPM slot position. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count. Bytes **8** and **9** = detected module identifier.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 506							
Message:	Fibre Channel port failure.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	A Fibre channel port on a UPM failed. The amber LED corresponding to the port illuminates to indicate the failure. Other ports remain operational if their LEDs are extinguished.						
Action:	Replace the indicated UPM with a functional UPM of the same type. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = port number. Byte **1** = engineering reason code. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count. Bytes **8** - **11** = reason code specific. Byte **16** = connector type.				Bytes **17** and **18** = transmitter technology. Byte **19** = distance capabilities. Byte **20** = supported transmission media. Bytes **21** and **22** = speed capability and configuration.		
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 507							
Message:	Loopback diagnostics port failure.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	A loopback diagnostic test detected a Fibre Channel port failure.						
Action:	No action required. An event code **506** is generated if this diagnostic failure results in a hard port failure.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = port number. Byte **1** = engineering reason code. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count. Bytes **8** - **11** = reason code specific. Byte **12** = test type.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 508							
Message:	Fibre Channel port anomaly detected.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	The CTP card detected a deviation in the normal operating mode or status of the indicated Fibre Channel port.						
Action:	No action required. An event code **506** is generated if this anomaly results in a hard port failure.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = port number. Byte **1** = anomaly reason code. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count. Bytes **8** and **9** = high-availability error callout #1. Bytes **10** and **11** = high-availability error callout #2.			Byte **12** = detecting port. Byte **13** = connected port. Byte **14** = participating SBAR. Bytes **16** and **17** = high-availability error callout #3. Bytes **18** and **19** = high-availability error callout #4.			
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 509	
Message:	Fibre Channel path failure.
Severity:	Major.
Explanation:	One or more of the backplane data paths has been removed from service, thus reducing the bandwidth capabilities of the associated port. This does not prevent the port from frame reception or transmission, but it does limit the potential throughput of the port. Normally the amber Service Required LED on the port associated with the failing path is illuminated to indicate the degraded status. The green port LED may or may not be illuminated based on the status of the link.
Action:	Replace the indicated UPM with a functional UPM of the same type. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel. A failed path may also be recovered by performing a port reset with the SAN management application, however any newly detected errors may cause the path to re-fail.
Event Data:	Byte **0** = port number. Byte **1** = engineering reason code. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.

Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 510							
Message:	SFP/XFP optical transceiver hot-insertion initiated.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	Installation of an SFP or XFP optical transceiver was initiated with the director powered on and operational. The event indicates that operational firmware detected the presence of the transceiver.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = port number. Byte **2** = type of optics: Bit **1** = SFP; Bit **2** = XFP. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 512							
Message:	SFP/XFP optical transceiver nonfatal error.						
Severity:	Minor.						
Explanation:	Director firmware detected an SFP or XFP optical transceiver non-fatal error.						
Action:	Replace the failed transceiver with a functional transceiver of the same type.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = port number. Byte **2** = type of optics: Bit **1** = SFP; Bit **2** = XFP. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 513							
Message:	SFP/XFP optical transceiver hot-removal completed.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	An SFP or XFP optical transceiver was removed while the director was powered on and operational.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = port number. Byte **2** = type of optics: Bit **1** = SFP; Bit **2** = XFP. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 514							
Message:	SFP/XFP optical transceiver failure.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	An SFP or XFP optical transceiver failed. The amber LED corresponding to the port illuminates to indicate the failure. Other ports remain operational if their LEDs are extinguished.						
Action:	Replace the failed transceiver with a functional transceiver of the same type.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = port number. Byte **2** = type of optics: Bit **1** = SFP; Bit **2** = XFP. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 515							
Message:	SFP/XFP optics digital diagnostics warning threshold exceeded.						
Severity:	Minor.						
Explanation:	A digital diagnostics warning threshold is exceeded. If warning condition persists, additional **515** events are generated.						
Action:	Replace the failed transceiver with a functional transceiver of the same type.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = port number. Byte **2** = type of optics: Bit **1** = SFP; Bit **2** = XFP. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 516							
Message:	SFP/XFP optics digital diagnostics alarm threshold exceeded.						
Severity:	Minor.						
Explanation:	A digital diagnostics warning threshold is exceeded. If warning condition persists, additional **516** events are generated.						
Action:	Replace the failed transceiver with a functional transceiver of the same type.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = port number. Byte **2** = type of optics: Bit **1** = SFP; Bit **2** = XFP. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 519							
Message:	Port module ASIC reset.						
Severity:	Information.						
Explanation:	System software detected an abnormal event associated with the port module. Recovery of the port module required system software to perform a reset of the port module hardware.						
Action:	Monitor the performance of the port module (and associated port modules). If persistent resets occur, or if other system errors are recorded against the module, replace the indicated UPM with a functional UPM of the same type. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = slot number. Byte **1** = engineering reset reason code. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 581							
Message:	Implicit incident.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	An attached open systems interconnection (OSI) or Fibre Connection (FICON) server recognized a condition caused by an event that occurred at the server. The event caused an implicit Fibre Channel link incident.						
Action:	A link incident record (LIR) is generated and sent to the attached server using the reporting procedure defined in T11/99-017v0 (OSI) or the FICON architecture document (FICON). If fault isolation at the server does not detect a failure, the problem may be due to a port failure. See *MAP 0000: Start MAP* for instructions.						
Event Data:	Refer to the T11/99-017v0 or FICON architecture document for the specific link incident record format.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
							✔

Event Code: 582							
Message:	Bit error threshold exceeded.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	An attached OSI or FICON server determined the number of code violation errors recognized exceeded the bit error threshold.						
Action:	A LIR is generated and sent to the attached server using the reporting procedure defined in T11/99-017v0 (OSI) or the FICON architecture document (FICON). If fault isolation at the server does not detect a failure, the problem may be due to a port failure. See *MAP 0000: Start MAP* for instructions.						
Event Data:	Refer to the T11/99-017v0 or FICON architecture document for the specific link incident record format.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
							✔

Event Code: 583							
Message:	Loss of signal or loss of synchronization.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	An attached OSI or FICON server recognized a loss-of-signal condition or a loss-of-synchronization condition that persisted for more than the specified receiver-transmitter timeout value (R_T_TOV).						
Action:	A LIR is generated and sent to the attached server using the reporting procedure defined in T11/99-017v0 (OSI) or the FICON architecture document (FICON). If fault isolation at the server does not detect a failure, the problem may be due to a port failure. See *MAP 0000: Start MAP* for instructions.						
Event Data:	Refer to the T11/99-017v0 or FICON architecture document for the specific link incident record format.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
							✔

Event Code: 584							
Message:	Not operational primitive sequence received.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	An attached OSI or FICON server received a not-operational primitive sequence (NOS).						
Action:	A LIR is generated and sent to the attached server using the reporting procedure defined in T11/99-017v0 (OSI) or the FICON architecture document (FICON). If fault isolation at the server does not detect a failure, the problem may be due to a port failure. See *MAP 0000: Start MAP* for instructions.						
Event Data:	Refer to the T11/99-017v0 or FICON architecture document for the specific link incident record format.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
							✔

Event Code: 585							
Message:	Primitive sequence timeout.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	An attached OSI or FICON server recognized either a link reset (LR) protocol timeout or a timeout while waiting for the appropriate response (while in a NOS receive state and after NOS was not longer recognized).						
Action:	A LIR is generated and sent to the attached server using the reporting procedure defined in T11/99-017v0 (OSI) or the FICON architecture document (FICON). If fault isolation at the server does not detect a failure, the problem may be due to a port failure. See *MAP 0000: Start MAP* for instructions.						
Event Data:	Refer to the T11/99-017v0 or FICON architecture document for the specific link incident record format.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
							✔

Event Code: 586							
Message:	Invalid primitive sequence received for current link state.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	An attached OSI or FICON server recognized either a link reset (LR) or a link-reset response (LRR) sequence while in the wait-for-online sequence (OLS) state.						
Action:	A LIR is generated and sent to the attached server using the reporting procedure defined in T11/99-017v0 (OSI) or the FICON architecture document (FICON). If fault isolation at the server does not detect a failure, the problem may be due to a port failure. See *MAP 0000: Start MAP* for instructions.						
Event Data:	Refer to the T11/99-017v0 or FICON architecture document for the specific link incident record format.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
							✔

SBAR Events (600 through 699)

Event Code: 600							
Message:	SBAR hot-insertion initiated.						
Severity:	Informational						
Explanation:	Installation of a backup SBAR was initiated with the director powered on and operational. The event indicates that operational firmware detected the presence of the SBAR, but the SBAR is not seated. When the SBAR is seated in the director chassis and identified by firmware, an event code **601** is generated.						
Action:	If event code **601** follows this event and the amber LED on the SBAR extinguishes, the replacement SBAR is installed and no additional action is required. If event code **601** does not follow this event, re-seat the SBAR. If event code **601** still does not appear, replace the SBAR.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = SBAR slot position. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 601							
Message:	SBAR hot-insertion completed.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	An SBAR is installed and recognized by director operational firmware.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = SBAR slot position. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 602							
Message:	SBAR anomaly detected.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	Director operational firmware detected a deviation in the normal operating mode or operating status of the indicated SBAR.						
Action:	No action required. An event code **604** is generated if the SBAR fails.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = SBAR slot position. Byte **1** = anomaly reason code. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count. Bytes **8** and **9** = high-availability error callout #1. Bytes **10** and **11** = high-availability error callout #2.			Byte **12** = detecting port. Byte **13** = connected port. Byte **14** = participating SBAR. Bytes **16** and **17** = high-availability error callout #3. Bytes **18** and **19** = high-availability error callout #4.			
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 603							
Message:	SBAR hot-removal completed.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	An SBAR was removed with the director powered on and operational.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = SBAR slot position. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 604							
Message:	SBAR failure.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	The indicated SBAR failed. If the active SBAR fails, the backup SBAR takes over operation. If the backup SBAR fails, the active SBAR is not impacted.						
Action:	Replace the failed SBAR with a functional assembly. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty assembly to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = SBAR slot position. Byte **1** = engineering failure reason code. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count. Bytes **8** - **11** = event code specific data.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 605							
Message:	SBAR revision not supported.						
Severity:	Minor.						
Explanation:	The indicated SBAR is not recognized and appears uninstalled to the director firmware.						
Action:	Ensure the director model supports the operating firmware version. If the firmware version is supported, replace the SBAR with a functional assembly. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty assembly to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = SBAR slot position. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count. Bytes **8** and **9** = detected module identifier.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 607							
Message:	Director contains no operational SBARs.						
Severity:	Severe.						
Explanation:	The director firmware does not recognize an installed SBAR.						
Action:	Install at least one functional SBAR and power-on reset (POR) the director.						
Event Data:	Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		

Event Code: 608							
Message:	User initiated SBAR switch-over.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	The backup SBAR has become the active SBAR at a user's request. The previously active SBAR is now the backup SBAR.						
Action:	No action required.						
Event Data:	There is no supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 619							
Message:	SBAR module ASIC reset.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	System software detected an abnormal event associated with the SBAR. Recovery of the SBAR required system software to perform a reset of the port module hardware.						
Action:	Monitor the performance of the SBAR. If persistent resets occur, or if other system errors are recorded against the module, replace the indicated SBAR with a functional SBAR. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	Byte **0** = SBAR slot position. Byte **1** = engineering reset reason code. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 620							
Message:	SBAR fan failure.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	System software has detected the failure of one or more SBAR fan modules.						
Action:	No direct action required. System software continues monitoring the SBAR thermal status. In the event of a detected thermal violation, subsequent **805**, **806**, or **807** events will be posted.						
Event Data:	Bytes **0** - **3** = reserved. Bytes **4** - **7** = elapsed millisecond tick count. Bytes **8** and **9** = failed SBAR fan count. Bytes **10** and **11** = operational SBAR fan count. Byte **12** - **15** = reserved.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Event Code: 621							
Message:	Failed SBAR fan recovered.						
Severity:	Informational.						
Explanation:	System software has detected that one or more failed SBAR fan modules has recovered.						
Action:	None.						
Event Data:	Bytes **0** - **3** = reserved. Bytes **4** - 7 = elapsed millisecond tick count. Bytes **8** and **9** = failed SBAR fan count. Bytes **10** and **11** = operational SBAR fan count. Byte **12** - **15** = reserved.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔		✔				

Thermal Events (800 through 899)

Event Code: 800							
Message:	High temperature warning (port module thermal sensor).						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	The thermal sensor associated with a UPM indicates the warm temperature threshold was reached or exceeded.						
Action:	Replace the indicated UPM with a functional UPM of the same type. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 801							
Message:	Critically hot temperature warning (port module thermal sensor).						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	The thermal sensor associated with a UPM indicates the hot temperature threshold was reached or exceeded.						
Action:	Replace the indicated UPM with a functional UPM of the same type. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 802							
Message:	Port module shutdown due to thermal violation.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	A UPM failed and was powered off because of excessive heat. This event follows an indication that the hot temperature threshold was reached or exceeded (event code **801**).						
Action:	Replace the failed UPM with a functional UPM of the same type. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 805							
Message:	High temperature warning (SBAR thermal sensor).						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	The thermal sensor associated with an SBAR indicates the warm temperature threshold was reached or exceeded.						
Action:	Replace the indicated SBAR with a functional assembly. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty assembly to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 806							
Message:	Critically hot temperature warning (SBAR thermal sensor).						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	The thermal sensor associated with an SBAR indicates the hot temperature threshold was reached or exceeded.						
Action:	Replace the indicated SBAR with a functional assembly. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty assembly to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 807							
Message:	SBAR shutdown due to thermal violation.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	An SBAR failed and was powered off because of excessive heat. This event follows an indication that the hot temperature threshold was reached or exceeded (event code **806**). If the active SBAR fails, the backup SBAR takes over operation. If the backup SBAR fails, the active SBAR is not impacted.						
Action:	Replace the failed SBAR with a functional assembly. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty assembly to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 810							
Message:	High temperature warning (CTP card thermal sensor).						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	The thermal sensor associated with a CTP card indicates the warm temperature threshold was reached or exceeded.						
Action:	Replace the indicated CTP card with a functional card. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error Indicator	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 811							
Message:	Critically hot temperature warning (CTP card thermal sensor).						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	The thermal sensor associated with a CTP card indicates the hot temperature threshold was reached or exceeded.						
Action:	Replace the indicated CTP card with a functional card. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 812							
Message:	CTP card shutdown due to thermal violation.						
Severity:	Major.						
Explanation:	A CTP card failed and was powered off because of excessive heat. This event follows an indication that the hot temperature threshold was reached or exceeded (event code **811**). If the active CTP card fails, the backup card takes over operation. If the backup CTP card fails, the active card is not impacted.						
Action:	Replace the failed CTP card with a functional card. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

Event Code: 850							
Message:	System shutdown due to CTP card thermal violations.						
Severity:	Severe.						
Explanation:	The director powered off because of excessive thermal violations on the last operational CTP card.						
Action:	Replace the failed CTP card with a functional card. Perform the data collection procedure and return the CD and faulty card to McDATA support personnel.						
Event Data:	No supplementary data included with this event.						
Distribution:	Director		Management Server			Host	
	Nonvolatile System Event Log	System Error LED	Event Log	E-Mail	Call-Home	Sense Info	Link Incident
	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	

B

Director Specifications

This appendix lists physical characteristics, storage and shipping environment, and operating environment for the Intrepid 6140 Director.

Physical Characteristics

Dimensions:

Height: 52.9 centimeters (20.8 inches) or 12 rack units

Width: 44.5 centimeters (17.5 inches)

Depth: 61.3 centimeters. (24.1 inches)

Weight: 75.9 kilograms (167.0 pounds)

Power requirements:

Input voltage: 200 to 240 VAC

Input current: 4.2 amps at 208 VAC

Input frequency: 47 to 63 Hz

Plan for single phase or phase-to-phase connections and 15-ampere dedicated service

Heat dissipation:

Nominal: 841 watts (2,873 BTUs/hr)

Cooling airflow clearances (director chassis):

Right and left side: 2.5 centimeters (1.0 inches)

Front and rear: 7.6 centimeters (3.0 inches)

Top and bottom: No clearance required

Acoustical noise:

70.0 dB “A” scale

Shipping and Storage Environment

Protective packaging must be provided to protect the director under all shipping methods (domestic and international).

Shipping temperature:

-40° C to 60° C (-40° F to 140° F)

Storage temperature:

1° C to 60° C (34° F to 140° F)

Shipping relative humidity:

5% to 100%

Storage relative humidity:

5% to 80%

Maximum wet-bulb temperature:

29° C (84° F)

Altitude:

12,192 meters (40,000 feet)

Operating Environment

Temperature:

4° C to 40° C (40° F to 104° F)

Relative humidity:

8% to 80%

Maximum wet-bulb temperature:

27° C (81° F)

Altitude:

3,048 meters (10,000 feet)

Inclination:

10° maximum

Fabricenter Equipment Cabinet Service Clearances

Front: 91.4 centimeters (36.0 inches)

Rear: 91.4 centimeters (36.0 inches)

Right side: No clearance required

Left side: No clearance required

C

Management Server and Ethernet Hub

This appendix describes the management server and the optional, Ethernet hub.

Management Server Description

The management server with a liquid crystal display (LCD) panel (Figure C-1) is a one rack unit (1U) high, LAN-accessed, rack- mount unit that provides a central point of control for up to 48 connected directors, switches, or other McDATA managed products. Server applications are accessed through a LAN-attached PC or workstation with client software installed.

Figure C-1 Management Server

The server is rack mounted in the McDATA FC-512 Fabricenter equipment cabinet. The management server or CLI is required to install, configure, and manage the director.

The management server provides two auto-detecting 10/100 Mbps Ethernet LAN connectors (RJ-45 adapters). The first adapter (LAN 1) can be attached to a public customer intranet to allow access from

remote user workstations. The second adapter (LAN 2) attaches to a private LAN segment containing directors, switches, or other managed McDATA products.

Management Server Specifications

The following list summarizes the hardware specifications for the management server platform. Some platforms may ship with more enhanced hardware, such as a faster processor, additional random-access memory (RAM), or a higher-capacity hard drive.

- 1U rack-mount server running the Intel® Pentium® 4 processor with an 1,800 megahertz (MHz) or greater clock speed, Microsoft Windows® 2000 Professional operating system, and power cord.
- TightVNC Viewer Version 1.2.7 client-server software control package that provides remote network access (through a standard web browser) to the management server desktop.
- 1,024 megabyte (MB) or greater RAM.
- 40 gigabyte (GB) or greater internal hard drive.
- 1.44 MB 3.5-inch slim-type disk drive and slim-type compact disk-rewritable (CD-RW) drive.
- 56K internal modem.
- Two 10/100 Mbps Ethernet adapters with RJ-45 connectors.

Ethernet Hub Description

The management server and managed directors or switches connect through a 10/100 Base-T McDATA-qualified Ethernet hub (Figure C-2).

Figure C-2 24-Port Ethernet Hub

Hubs can be daisy-chained to provide additional connections as more directors or switches (or other McDATA managed products) are installed on a network. Multiple hubs are daisy-chained by attaching RJ-45 Ethernet patch cables and configuring each hub through a medium- dependent interface (MDI) switch.

D

Restore Management Server

The procedure in this appendix provides information to restore the management server after a failure of the server hard drive. The procedure includes restoration of the:

- Windows 2000 Professional operating system.
- Windows 2000 configuration information.
- Storage area network (SAN) management application (EFCM or SANavigator) and Intrepid 6140 Element Manager application.
- SAN management application data directory.

Requirements

The following are required to perform this procedure:

- ***Management Server Restore* CD-ROM -** This CD-ROM is shipped with the management server and contains the:
  - — Disk operating system (DOS) files required to boot the PC after a hard drive failure.
  - — Windows 2000 Professional operating system.
- ***EFC Management Applications* CD-ROM -** This CD-ROM contains the SAN management application (EFCM or SANavigator) and Intrepid 6140 Element Manager application.

- **SAN management data directory backup on CD-ROM -** The SAN management data directory is automatically backed up to a CD when the management server is rebooted or when the data directory contents change. The data directory includes:
  - — All configuration data (product definitions, user names, passwords, user rights, nicknames, session options, SNMP trap recipients, E-mail recipients, and Ethernet event notifications).
  - — All log files (SAN management application and Element Manager logs).
  - — Zoning library (all zone set and zone definitions).
  - — Firmware library.
  - — Call-home settings.
  - — Configuration data for each managed director (stored on the server and in NV-RAM on each director or switch).
- **Windows 2000 configuration information -** Windows 2000 network addresses, date and time information, user information, and the product identification are recorded during installation of the management server.

Restore Management Server Procedure

To restore the management server:

1. At the server, press the left edge (**PUSH** label) of the LCD panel to disengage the panel and expose the CD-RW drive.
2. Insert the *Management Server Restore* CD-ROM in the CD-RW drive and close the LCD panel.

ATTENTION! This procedure deletes all data from the C: hard drive partition.

3. Press the power (⏻) button. The server powers on and performs a restore from the CD-ROM.
4. After the restore completes, the server makes a series of beeps. Remove the *Management Server Restore* CD-ROM from the CD-RW drive.

5. Power cycle the server. The server performs power-on self-tests (POSTs). After successful POST completion, the LCD panel displays a **Welcome!!** message, then cycles through and displays server operational information.
6. Configure the following parameters at the server LCD panel (*Task 5: Configure Director Network Information (Optional)* on page 2-30).
   - LCD panel password.
   - IP address for private and public LAN connections.
   - Subnet mask or private and public LAN connections.
7. Log on to the server Windows 2000 desktop through a LAN connection to a browser-capable PC.
8. Configure Windows 2000 configuration information as required by the customer:
   a. Configure the computer and workgroup names for the server. If required, change the server gateway address and DNS server IP address to conform to the customer LAN addressing plan (*Task 8: Configure Management Server Information* on page 2-38).
   b. Change the default Windows 2000 administrator password and configure password access for authorized users.
   c. Set the server date and time.
   d. Configure the call-home feature.
9. Insert the *EFC Management Applications* CD-ROM in the CD-RW drive and close the LCD panel.
10. At the server Windows 2000 desktop, click *Start* at the left side of the task bar, then select the *Run* option. The *Run* dialog box displays (Figure D-1).

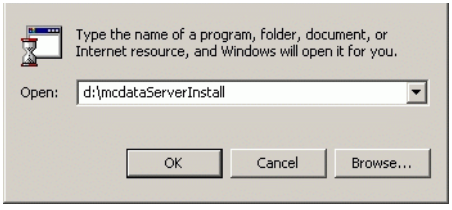


Figure D-1 Run Dialog Box

11. At the *Run* dialog box, type **`D:\mcdataServerInstall`** in the *Open* field.
12. Click *OK*. A series of message boxes appear as the *InstallAnywhere* third-party application prepares to install the SAN management software, followed by the *McDATA EFC Management Applications* dialog box.
13. Follow the online instructions for the *InstallAnywhere* program. Click *Next*, *Install*, or *Done* as appropriate.
14. Remove the *EFC Management Applications* CD-ROM from the CD-RW drive.
15. Insert SAN management data directory backup CD-ROM (created while performing *Task 20: Back Up Configuration Data* on page 2-70) in the CD-RW drive and close the LCD panel.
16. Copy the contents of the CD-ROM to the server hard drive:
    - For the EFCM 8.5 application, copy the CD-ROM contents to the following directories:
      - **C:\Program Files\EFCM 8.5\CallHome**
      - **C:\Program Files\EFCM 8.5\Client**
      - **C:\Program Files\EFCM 8.5\Server**.
    - For the Sanavigator 4.1 application, copy the CD-ROM contents to the following directories:
      - **C:\Program Files\SANavigator4.1\CallHome**
      - **C:\Program Files\SANavigator4.1\Client**
      - **C:\Program Files\SANavigator4.1\Server**.
17. Power off and reboot the server.
    a. At the Windows 2000 desktop, click *Start* at the left side of the task bar (bottom of the desktop), then select *Shut Down*. The *Shut Down Windows* dialog box displays.
    b. Select the *Restart* option from the list box and click *OK*. The server powers down and restarts. During the reboot, the LAN connection between the server and browser-capable PC drops momentarily, and the TightVNC viewer displays a network error.
    c. After the server reboots, click *Login again*. The *VNC Authentication* screen displays (Figure D-2).

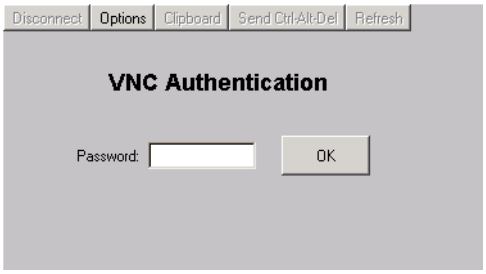


Figure D-2 VNC Authentication Screen

d. Type the default password and click *OK*. The *Welcome to Windows* dialog box displays (Figure D-3).

NOTE: The default TightVNC viewer password is **password.**

Figure D-3 Welcome to Windows Dialog Box

e. Click the **Send Ctrl-Alt-Del** button at the top of the window to log on to the server desktop. The *Log On to Windows* dialog box displays (Figure D-4).

NOTE: Do not simultaneously press **Ctrl**, **Alt**, and **Delete**. This action logs the user on to the browser-capable PC, not the management server.

Figure D-4 Log On to Windows Dialog Box

f. Type the default Windows 2000 user name and password and click *OK*. The server Windows 2000 desktop opens and the *EFCM Log In* or *SANavigator Log In* dialog box displays (Figure D-5).

NOTE: The default Windows 2000 user name is **Administrator** and the default password is **password**. The user name and password are case-sensitive.

Figure D-5 EFCM Log In or SANavigator Log In Log In Dialog Box

g. Type the SAN management application default user ID and password and select a server or IP address from the *Network Address* drop-down list.

NOTE: The default SAN management application user name is **Administrator** and the default password is **password.** The user name and password are case-sensitive.

h. Click *Login*. The application opens and the EFCM or SANavigator main window appears.

E

Safety Notices (Multi-Lingual Translations)

The **DANGER** and **CAUTION** safety notices in this publication are provided in the following languages:

- English
- Chinese, Simplified (PRC China)
- Chinese, Traditional (ROC Taiwan)
- French
- German
- Hebrew
- Italian
- Portuguese (Brazil)
- Spanish
- Spanish (Latin America)

DANGER

Use the supplied power cords. Ensure the facility power receptacle is the correct type, supplies the required voltage, and is properly grounded.

DANGER

Disconnect the power cords.

CAUTION

Use safe lifting practices when moving the product.

危险

使用所提供的电源线。确保使用正确型号的设备电源插座，提供必需的电压并且正确接地。

危险

拔除电源线。

小心

搬运产品时务求安全。

危險

使用隨附的電源線，確定使用正確類型的設備電源插座，提供必需的電壓，並且正確接地。

危險

拔除電源線。

注意

搬運產品時務求安全。

DANGER

Utiliser les câbles d'alimentation fournis. S'assurer que la prise de courant du local est du type correct, délivre la tension requise et est correctement raccordée à la terre.

DANGER

Débrancher les câbles d'alimentation.

ATTENTION

Utiliser des techniques de levage sûres pour déplacer le produit.

GEFAHR

Die mitgelieferten Netzkabel verwenden. Sicherstellen, dass die verwendete Netzsteckdose dem vorgeschriebenen Typ entspricht, die erforderliche Spannung liefert und einwandfrei geerdet ist.

GEFAHR

Netzkabel abziehen.

VORSICHT

Beim Bewegen des Produktes auf eine sichere Hubtechnik achten.

סכנה

השתמש בכבלי החשמל הנלווים. וודא כי כלי הקיבול לחשמל של המתקן הוא מהסוג הנכון, מספק את המתח הדרוש, ומוארק כהלכה.

סכנה

נתק את כבלי החשמל.

זהירות

נהג ע"פ נהלי הרמה בטיחותיים בעת הזזת המוצר.

PERICOLO

Usare il cavo di alimentazione in dotazione. Assicurarsi che la presa di corrente a disposizione sia del tipo corretto, eroghi la tensione richiesta e sia dotata di messa a terra idonea.

PERICOLO

Scollegare tutti i cavi di alimentazione.

ATTENZIONE

Sollevare il prodotto con prudenza per evitare di infortunarsi.

PERIGO

Use os cordões elétricos fornecidos. Certifique-se de que o tipo de receptor de energia da facilidade é apropriado, fornece a voltagem necessária, e está corretamente aterrado.

PERIGO

Disconecte os cordões elétricos.

CUIDADO

Use práticas de levantamento seguras ao mover o produto.

PELIGRO

Utilice los cables de alimentación proporcionados. Asegúrese que el receptáculo tomacorriente para la instalación sea del tipo correcto, suministre el voltaje necesario, y que esté apropiadamente conectado a tierra.

PELIGRO

Desconecte los cables de alimentación.

PRECAUCIÓN

Tenga mucho cuidado al levantar el producto para moverlo.

PELIGRO

Utilice los cables de alimentación proporcionados. Asegúrese que el receptáculo tomacorriente para la instalación sea el tipo correcto, suministre el voltaje necesario, y que esté apropiadamente puesto a tierra.

PELIGRO

Desconecte los cables de alimentación.

PRECAUCIÓN

Tenga mucho cuidado al levantar el producto para moverlo.

Glossary

This glossary defines terms used in this manual or terms related to the product. It is not a comprehensive glossary of computer terms.

The following cross-references are used in this glossary:

Contrast with. This refers to a term that has an opposite or substantively different meaning.

See. This refers the reader to another keyword or phrase for the same term.

See also. This refers the reader to definite additional information contained in another entry.

NUMERICS

10BaseT An implementation of the IEEE Ethernet standard for 24-gauge unshielded twisted-pair wiring, using a baseband transmission rate of ten Mbps.

100BaseT An implementation of the IEEE Ethernet standard for 24-gauge unshielded twisted-pair wiring, using a baseband transmission rate of 100 Mbps.

10 Gbps form factor pluggable transceiver A laser-driven 10 Gbps form factor optical transceiver used for a wide range of networking applications requiring high data rates (usually 10 Gbps). XFP transceivers provide port connectivity for Intrepid-series directors.

10 Gbps port module card — A printed circuit board (Intrepid-series directors only) that provides port connections that support 10.625 Gbps Fibre Channel communication. Port connectivity is provided through XFP optical transceivers. *Contrast with fibre port module card and universal port module card.*

A

active zone set — The zone set active for a multiswitch fabric, and created when a user-specified zone set is enabled. *See also zone and zone set.*

AL_PA — *See arbitrated loop physical address.*

application — (1) An information processing system, for example, a payroll application, an airline reservation application, or a network application. (2) Software used to perform specific types of user-oriented work on a computer.

arbitrated loop — One of three topologies offered by the Fibre Channel protocol. The topology is structured as a loop and requires an attached port to successfully arbitrate for access prior to establishing a circuit to transmit or receive frames. *See also switched fabric and point-to-point.*

arbitrated loop physical address — A single-byte value used to identify physical port addresses on an arbitrated loop. An arbitrated loop has one FL_Port address and 126 NL_Port addresses (127 valid AL_PAs).

arbitration — The process of selecting one respondent from a collection of several candidates that request service concurrently.

Audit Log — A log that summarizing actions (audit trail) performed on a managed product through the director or switch-specific Element Manager application or an SNMP workstation. *Contrast with EFC Audit Log.*

B

bandwidth — (1) The difference (expressed in Hertz) between the highest and lowest frequencies in a range of frequencies. (2) The data transfer rate of a network or electronic communication system.

BB_Credit *See buffer-to-buffer credit.*

beaconing The use of light-emitting diodes on ports, port cards, FRUs, directors, and switches to aid in the fault-isolation process. When enabled, beaconing causes amber LEDs to flash.

BER *See bit error rate.*

bidirectional The capability to simultaneously communicate in both directions over a single connection, with flow control. *Synonymous with full-duplex.*

bit A digital **0** or **1**, and abbreviated with a lower case **b**. Synonymous with binary digit. *Contrast with byte.*

bit error rate The number of bits received incorrectly divided by the total number of bits transmitted.

B_Port *See bridge port.*

bps Acronym for bits per second. *Contrast with Bps.*

Bps Acronym for bytes per second. *Contrast with bps.*

bridge port In Fibre Channel protocol, a port that connects a bridge device with a director or switch expansion port (E_Port) to form an ISL. B_Ports provide a subset of E_Port functionality. The McDATA ES-1000 Switch connects to directors and fabric switches through a B_Port. *See also expansion port.*

broadcast In Fibre Channel protocol, to send a transmission to all device node ports (N_Ports) attached to a fabric.

buffer-to-buffer credit The maximum number of receive buffers allocated to a transmitting node port (N_Port) or fabric port (F_Port), and representing the maximum number of frames transmitted by the N_Port or F_Port without causing a buffer overrun at the receiving port. The value is adjustable to provide different levels of buffering.

byte A binary character consisting of eight bits, and abbreviated with an upper case **B**. Synonymous with octet. *Contrast with bit.*

C

call-home — A configurable director or switch feature that enables the attached management server to automatically contact a support center and report system problems.

central memory module card — A printed circuit board (ED-5000 Director only) that provides the storage area for director ports to deposit and retrieve Fibre Channel frames. Each port is allocated a portion of this memory, divided into a fixed number of frame buffers.

Class 2 Fibre Channel service — Provides connectionless multiplexed Fibre Channel service between fabric-attached node ports (N_Ports) with acknowledgement of frame delivery or nondelivery. Class 2 service is best suited for mainstream computing applications.

Class 3 Fibre Channel service — Provides connectionless multiplexed Fibre Channel service between fabric-attached node ports (N_Ports) without acknowledgement of frame delivery or nondelivery. Class 3 service is best suited for storage or video applications.

Class F Fibre Channel service — Used by directors, switches, or other fabric elements to communicate across ISLs to configure, control, and coordinate a multiswitch fabric.

cluster — A group of Fibre Channel directors and switches configured as a single entity and managed through the Cluster Manager application.

Cluster Log — A log recorded at the Cluster Manager application that displays a history of cluster-related events, particularly events related to configuration inconsistencies.

Cluster Manager application — An application providing the management and graphical user interface for a user-specified cluster of directors and switches. Each instance of the Cluster Manager application is opened from the EFC Manager application. The application runs locally on the management server and can be downloaded to remote user workstations. *See also EFC Manager application and Element Manager application*.

CMM card — *See central memory module card.*

concurrent maintenance — The ability to perform maintenance tasks, such as FRU removal and replacement or firmware downloads, while a director or switch is powered on and operational.

configuration data A collection of data that results from configuring director, switch, and system operating parameters. Configuration data includes product identification, port configurations, operating parameters, SNMP configuration, and zoning configuration. A backup file is required to restore configuration data if the CTP card in a nonredundant director is removed and replaced.

connectionless A nondedicated link between fabric-attached nodes that allows a director or switch to forward Class 2 or Class 3 Fibre Channel frames as resources (ports) allow.

control processor card A printed circuit board that provides the microprocessor and control logic for all directors and switches. The CTP card also initializes hardware components after system power-on. The board may also provide an RJ-45 Ethernet connector.

control unit port An internal director or switch port, embedded on the CTP card, that communicates with channels to report errors and link initialization.

CTP card *See control processor card.*

CUP *See control unit port.*

D

DB-9 connector A 9-pin serial connector type that provides connectivity to an ES-1000 Switch GBIC. *Contrast with high speed serial data connector.*

default zone A zone that contains all fabric-attached devices not configured as members of a user-specified zone in the active zone set.

D_ID *See destination identifier.*

destination identifier A 3-byte field in a Fibre Channel frame header that indicates the targeted destination (address identifier of the device N_Port) of the transmitted frame.

director A redundant, highly-available Fibre Channel switch with a high port count that provides any-to-any port connectivity between devices (nodes) connected to a switched fabric. A director transmits data frames between nodes in accordance with the address information provided in the associated frame headers. Directors are well suited

for use in enterprise computing environments. *Contrast with fabric switch*.

DNS *See domain name system*.

DNS server For Internet and TCP/IP applications, a DNS server supplies name-to-address translation by mapping domain names to Internet addresses.

domain (1) A group of devices (nodes) on a network that form an entity with resources under common control. For example, a domain can be a group of servers connected and named to simplify network administration and security. (2) For TCP/IP applications, the naming system used in a hierarchical network. (3) A Fibre Channel term describing the most significant byte in the N_Port identifier of a Fibre Channel device.

domain ID A number that uniquely identifies a director or switch in a multiswitch fabric. A unique domain ID is automatically allocated to each director or switch by the fabric's principal switch. *See also preferred domain ID*.

domain name system The online distributed database system used by the Internet to map names to IP addresses. DNS servers connected to the Internet implement a hierarchical name space that allows sites freedom in assigning machine names and addresses. DNS also supports separate mappings between mail destinations and IP addresses.

E

E_D_TOV *See error-detect time-out value*.

EFC Audit Log A log that summarizing actions (audit trail) performed through the EFC Manager application. *Contrast with Audit Log*.

EFC Event Log A log recorded at the EFC Manager application that displays a history of events or errors recorded by the EFC Management Services application. *Contrast with Event Log*.

EFCM *See Enterprise Fabric Connectivity Management*.

EFCM Lite application

The EFCM Lite application bundles the EFC Manager application, director or switch-specific Element Manager application, and Cluster Manager application on a CD-ROM for installation on a customer-supplied server. EFCM Lite is functionally equivalent to standard EFCM applications on a management server, except EFCM Lite does not support the call-home or automatic CD drive back up features.

EFC Management Services application

A user-transparent application that provides product independent services to the EFC Manager application. The application runs only on the management server and cannot be downloaded from the server to remote workstations.

EFC Manager application

An application providing the system management framework and user interface for managing McDATA directors and switches. The EFC Manager application runs locally on the management server and can be downloaded to remote user workstations. *See also Cluster Manager application and Element Manager application.*

electrostatic discharge

The inadvertent and undesirable discharge of static electricity that can damage or degrade electronic circuitry or components.

Element Manager application

An application providing the management and graphical user interface for a specific McDATA director and switch. Each managed product (director or switch) requires an instance of the Element Manager application. Each instance is opened from the EFC Manager application. The application runs locally on the management server and can be downloaded to remote user workstations. Formerly Product Manager application. *See also Cluster Manager application and EFC Manager application.*

enterprise

A series of computers, storage devices, and peripherals deployed in a high-volume and multi-user environment, and that collectively serves the needs of an entire business organization rather than a single user, department, or specialized application.

Enterprise Fabric Connectivity Management

A management scheme for McDATA directors and switches that includes the management server, EFC Management Services application,
EFC Manager application, all director and switch-specific Element Manager applications, and the Cluster Manager application.

Enterprise Systems Architecture

A computer architecture introduced by IBM in 1988 as ESA / 370. The architecture added access registers to improve virtual memory

management and increase storage from 2 gigabyte to 6 terabytes. The architecture was enhanced with the introduction of ESA/390 in 1990.

Enterprise Systems Connection An IBM architecture, technology, and set of products and services introduced in 1990 that provides a dynamically-connected computing environment using fiber-optic cables as the data transmission medium. *See also Fibre Connection*.

E_Port *See expansion port*.

error-detect time-out value The user-configured minimum time that a director or switch port waits for Fibre Channel sequence completion before declaring an error and initiating the recovery process.

ESA *See Enterprise Systems Architecture*.

ESCON *See Enterprise Systems Connection*.

ESD *See electrostatic discharge*.

Ethernet A widely-implemented 10 or 100-Mbps LAN protocol that uses a bus or star topology based on the IEEE 802.3 standard. The protocol provides carrier-sense multiple access, and resolves signal contention using collision detection and transmission.

event code A three-digit number that identifies an event that occurred at a director, switch, or the management server. Event codes provide general system information or failure information. Fault isolation for McDATA products is event code driven.

Event Log A log recorded at the Element Manager application that displays a history of director or switch events, such as degraded operation, FRU failures, FRU removals and replacements, and link incidents. *Contrast with EFC Event Log*.

expansion port In Fibre Channel protocol, a director or fabric switch port that connects to another director or switch E_Port to form an ISL. *See also bridge port*.

F

Fabric Log A log recorded at the EFC Manager application that displays the time and nature of changes made to a managed fabric, such as a switch added or removed, ISL added or removed, fabric renamed or persisted, or zone set activated.

fabric login The fabric login (FLOGI) command is initiated by a fabric-attached node port (N_Port) and establishes the operating parameters and topology required for fabric login. The command is accepted by a fabric port (F_Port).

fabric loop port In Fibre Channel protocol, a switch port with arbitrated loop capability that communicates with a node loop port (NL_Port) of an attached FC-AL device. *See also node loop port, contrast with hub port.*

fabric port In Fibre Channel protocol, a switch port that communicates with a node port (N_Port) of an attached Fibre Channel device. *See also node port.*

fabric switch A highly-available Fibre Channel switch with a low port count that provides any-to-any port connectivity between devices (nodes) connected to a switched fabric. A fabric switch transmits data frames between nodes in accordance with the address information provided in the associated frame headers. Fabric switches are well suited for use in workgroup or departmental computing environments. *Contrast with director.*

failover Automatic and nondisruptive transition of operation from an active FRU that failed to a functional backup FRU.

FC-0 The Fibre Channel layer that describes the physical link between two ports, including the transmission medium, transmitter and receiver circuitry, and interfaces.

FC-1 The Fibre Channel layer that defines the 8B/10B encoding, decoding, and transmission protocol.

FC-2 The Fibre Channel layer that specifies the signaling protocol, rules, and mechanisms required to transfer data blocks. This layer is complex and provides different classes of service, packetization, sequencing, error detection, segmentation, and reassembly of transmitted data.

FC-3 The Fibre Channel layer that provides a set of services common across multiple node ports (N_Ports) of a Fibre Channel node. The services are not commonly used and are essentially reserved for Fibre Channel architecture expansion.

FC-4 The Fibre Channel layer that provides mapping of Fibre Channel capabilities to upper level protocols (ULPs), including IP and SCSI.

FC-AL Acronym for *Fibre Channel arbitrated loop*. *Synonymous with arbitrated loop*.

FC-PH *See Fibre Channel Physical and Signaling Interface*.

feature enablement key After purchasing a an additional product feature, McDATA provides a unique feature enablement key to the customer. A feature key is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string consisting of dashes, uppercase characters, and lowercase characters.

fiber optics The branch of optical technology concerned with the transmission of radiant power through fibers of transparent materials such as glass, fused silica, or plastic. A single optical fiber or a nonspatially aligned fiber bundle is used for each information channel.

fibre A generic Fibre Channel term used to describe transmission media types specified in the FC-PH standard, such as optical fiber, copper twisted pair, or copper coaxial cable.

Fibre Channel An integrated set of ANSI standards that defines specific protocols for flexible information transfer. Logically, Fibre channel is a point-to-point serial data channel structured for high performance.

Fibre Channel Physical and Signaling Interface An ANSI document that specifies the FC-0 (physical signaling), FC-1 (data encoding), and FC-2 (frame construct) layers of the Fibre Channel protocol.

Fibre Channel Standard An ANSI standard that provides a common, efficient data transport system that supports multiple protocols. The architecture integrates both channel and network technologies, and provides active, intelligent interconnection among devices. All data transmission is isolated from the control protocol, allowing use of point-to-point, arbitrated loop, or switched fabric topologies to meet the needs of an application.

Fibre Connection An IBM architecture, technology, and set of products and services introduced in 1999 and based on the Fibre Channel Standard. FICON technology uses fiber-optic cables as the data transmission medium, and significantly improves I/O performance. FICON is the successor to ESCON, but is designed to coexist with ESCON technology. *See also Enterprise Systems Connection*.

fibre port module card A printed circuit board (Intrepid 6064 Director only) that provides four port connections that support 1.0625 Gbps Fibre Channel communication. Port connectivity is provided through SFP optical transceivers. *Contrast with universal port module card and 10 Gbps port module card*.

fibre shortest path first A standard Dijkstra's networking algorithm that calculates to optimum path between switches in a Fibre Channel fabric. The FSPF algorithm is applied through the optional open trunking feature.

FICON *See Fibre Connection*.

FICON management server An optional feature that enables inband management and host control of a director or switch through a server attached to a product port. The server communicates with the product through a FICON channel. *Contrast with open-systems management server*.

field-replaceable unit An assembly removed and replaced in its entirety (on site) when any assembly components fails.

FLOGI *See fabric login*.

FL_Port *See fabric loop port*.

FPM card *See fibre port module card*.

F_Port *See fabric port*.

FRU *See field-replaceable unit*.

FSPF *See fibre shortest path first*.

full-duplex The capability to simultaneously communicate in both directions over a single connection, with flow control. *Synonymous with bidirectional, contrast with half-duplex*.

G

gateway address For TCP/IP applications, the address of a router to which a device sends frames destined for addresses not on the same physical network as the sending device. The hexadecimal format for a gateway address is ***XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX***.

Gb *See gigabit.*

GB *See gigabyte.*

GBIC *See gigabit interface converter.*

Gbps Acronym for gigabits per second. Also written as Gb/sec.

generic port In Fibre Channel protocol, a director or switch port that functions as a fabric port (F_Port), fabric loop port (FL_Port), or expansion port (E_Port), depending on the port to which it connects. *See also fabric port, fabric loop port, or expansion port.*

generic port module card A printed circuit board (ED-5000 Director only) that provides four port connections that support 1.0625 Gbps Fibre Channel communication. Port connectivity is provided through SC duplex optical transceivers. *Contrast with fibre port module card and universal port module card.*

GHz *See gigahertz.*

gigabit A unit of measure for data storage, equal to 134,217,728 bytes. A gigabit is generally approximated as one eighth of a gigabyte.

gigabit interface converter A removable port connector (serial DB9, serial HSSDC, or fiber-optic) that converts an electrical data stream to an optical or amplified electrical data stream. GBICs provide port connectivity for the ES-1000 switch. *Contrast with SC duplex connector and small form factor pluggable transceiver.*

gigabyte A unit of measure for data storage, equal to 1,073,741,824 bytes. A gigabyte is generally approximated as one billion bytes.

gigahertz One billion cycles per second (Hertz).

GLS card A **G**_Port, **L**ongwave laser, **S**inglemode fiber variant of an ED-5000 Director GPM card. The card provides four longwave laser port connections. *Contrast with GSM card and GXX card.*

GPM card *See generic port module card.*

G_Port *See generic port.*

graphical user interface A visually oriented interface where the user interacts with representations of real-world objects displayed on the computer screen.

GSM card A **G**_Port, **S**hortwave laser, **M**ultimode fiber variant of an ED-5000 Director GPM card. The card provides four shortwave laser port connections. *Contrast with GLS card and GXX card.*

GUI *See graphical user interface.*

GXX card A **G**_Port, mi**X**ed laser, mi**X**ed fiber variant of an ED-5000 Director GPM card. The card provides three shortwave laser port connections and one longwave laser port connection. *Contrast with GLS card and GSM card.*

H

half-duplex The capability to communicate in both directions over a single connection, but not simultaneously (except for link control frames). *Contrast with full-duplex.*

Hardware Log A log recorded at the Element Manager application that displays a history of FRU removals and replacements (insertions) for a director or switch.

HBA *See host bus adapter.*

hexadecimal A computer numbering system with base of sixteen. Valid numbers use the digits **0** through **9** and characters **A** through **F**.

high availability A director and switch performance feature characterized by component redundancy and the ability to perform concurrent maintenance. High-availability systems maximize system uptime while providing superior reliability, availability, and serviceability.

high speed serial data connector — A 20-pin serial connector type that provides connectivity to an ES-1000 Switch GBIC. *Contrast with DB-9 connector*.

host bus adapter — A logic card that provides a link between a server and storage subsystem, and that integrates the operating systems and I/O protocols of both devices to ensure interoperability.

H_Port — *See hub port*.

HSSDC — *See high speed serial data connector*.

hub — A non intelligent device that connects Ethernet or Fibre Channel nodes into a logical loop by using a physical star topology.

hub port — An arbitrated loop port that provides FC-AL device connectivity to the ES-1000 Switch. H_Ports are not assigned port addresses and provide physical connectivity only. *Contrast with fabric loop port*.

I

IML — *See initial machine load*.

inband management — Management of a director or switch through a Fibre Channel or FICON port connection to a management server. *Contrast with out-of-band management*.

initial machine load — A software operation that reloads director or switch firmware and resets the Ethernet LAN interface. An IML is typically performed by pressing the **IML** button at the director or switch front panel. An IML is functionally equivalent to an IPL.

initial program load — A software operation that reloads director or switch firmware and resets the Ethernet LAN interface. An IPL is typically performed through a menu option at the director or switch Element Manager application. An IPL is functionally equivalent to an IML.

Internet protocol address — A unique string of numbers (in the format ***XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX***) that identifies a device on a TCP/IP network.

interswitch link — A physical expansion port (E_Port) connection between two fabric elements (directors or switches) in a multiswitch fabric.

IP address *See Internet protocol address.*

IPL *See initial program load.*

ISL *See interswitch link.*

K

Kb *See kilobit.*

KB *See kilobyte.*

kilobit A unit of measure for data storage, equal to 1,024 bits. A kilobit is generally approximated as one thousand bits.

kilobyte A unit of measure for data storage, equal to 1,024 bytes. A kilobyte is generally approximated as one thousand bytes.

L

LAN *See local area network.*

laser Acronym for *light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation*. A device that produces a powerful, narrow beam of coherent light of a single wavelength by simulating the emissions of photons from atoms, molecules, or ions.

latency For Fibre Channel applications, the time elapsed between receipt of a data frame at a switch's incoming F_Port to retransmission of the data through the switch's outgoing F_Port to a destination N_Port.

LED *See light-emitting diode.*

light-emitting diode A semiconductor chip that emits visible or infrared light when electricity passes through it. LEDs are used on director or switch front bezels and FRUs to provide visual status indications.

LIN *See link incident.*

link incident The interruption of traffic on a Fibre Channel link due to loss of light or other malfunction.

Link Incident Log A log recorded at the Element Manager application that displays a history of Fibre Channel link incidents (with associated port numbers) for a director or switch.

LIP sequence *See loop initialization primitive sequence.*

local area network A communication system that links computers in a network through a wiring-based cable scheme. LANs connect servers, storage devices, and printers together to allow users to communicate and share resources. LAN devices are linked in a localized geographical area (for example, a building or campus), and are typically user-owned and do not run over leased lines. *Contrast with metropolitan area network, storage area network, and wide area network.*

logical port address The address used to specify port connectivity parameters when a director or switch is set to operate in S/390 mode.

logical unit number In systems network architecture, a LUN is a number assigned to each logical partition of a storage device. Each logical partition is uniquely identified in a SAN when the LUN combines with the WWN of the storage device's N_Port.

loop initialization primitive sequence A transmitted LIP sequence enables initialization of a Fibre Channel arbitrated loop. An arbitrated loop must initialize prior to operation and when configuration changes are detected. Any FL_Port with a valid AL_PA can start loop initialization by entering the initializing state and transmitting a LIP sequence.

LUN *See logical unit number.*

M

MAC address *See media access control address.*

maintenance port Connector on a director or switch whereby a PC running an ASCII terminal emulator can be connected for specialized maintenance support.

MAN *See metropolitan area network.*

management information base — The related set of software objects (variables) that a gateway running the SNMP management protocol maintains. A MIB defines variables needed by the SNMP protocol to monitor and control components in the network.

management server — A rack-mounted processor shipped with a director or switch, and dedicated to running the EFC Manager application, Element Manager application, and Cluster Manager application. Formerly EFC Server.

Mb — *See megabit*.

MB — *See megabyte*.

Mbps — Acronym for megabits per second.

MBps — Acronym for megabytes per second.

media access control address — A MAC address is a unique hardware number of a device on a LAN or other network. The MAC address is used by the media access control sublayer of the TCP/IP data-link layer.

megabit — A unit of measure for data storage, equal to 1,048,576 bits. A megabit is generally approximated as one million bits.

megabyte — A unit of measure for data storage, equal to 1,048,576 bytes. A megabyte is generally approximated as one million bytes.

message path controller card — A printed circuit board (ED-5000 Director only) that provides the mechanism for messages to be sent and received between director ports. The board also provides a system clock source and central control and distribution of clocks for MPC, G_Port module (GPM), and central memory module (CMM) boards.

metropolitan area network — A high-speed communication network designed to link together sites in a metropolitan or campus area, comprised of distances up to 100 kilometers. *Contrast with local area network, storage area network, and wide area network.*

MIB — *See management information base*.

MPC card — *See message path controller card*.

multimode optical fiber — A graded-index or step-index optical fiber that allows more than one mode (light path) to propagate. *Contrast with singlemode optical fiber*.

N

name server — In Fibre Channel protocol, a server that allows N_Ports to register information. This allows devices to obtain information about other fabric-attached devices by sending queries to the name server.

nickname — An alternate name assigned with a WWN to a director, switch, or other device in a switched fabric.

NL_Port — *See node loop port*.

node — In Fibre Channel protocol, a device (server, storage device, or other peripheral) that is connected to a switched fabric.

node loop port — In Fibre Channel protocol, a connectivity port on an FC-AL device. An NL_Port communicates with a switched fabric through a director or switch fabric loop port (FL_Port). *See also fabric loop port*.

node port — In Fibre Channel protocol, a connectivity port on a Fibre Channel device. An N_Port communicates with a switched fabric through a director or switch fabric port (F_Port). *See also fabric port*.

nondisruptive maintenance — *See concurrent maintenance*.

N_Port — *See node port*.

O

offline sequence — A Fibre Channel primitive sequence transmitted by a port to indicate it is going offline.

OLS — *See offline sequence*.

open-systems interconnection — A model that represents a network as a hierarchical structure of functional layers. Each layer provides a set of functions that can be accessed and used by the layer above. Layers are independent, and

the implementation of a layer can be changed without affecting other layers.

open-systems management server An optional feature that enables inband management and host control of a director or switch through an OSI server attached to a product port. *Contrast with FICON management server.*

open-systems mode The management mode used to specify director or switch port connectivity when the product is attached to other McDATA products or OSI-compliant devices as part of an open fabric. *Contrast with S/390 mode.*

Operating System/390 An integrated, open-enterprise server operating system developed by IBM that incorporates a leading-edge and open communications server, distributed data and file services, parallel Sysplex support, object-oriented programming, distributed computing environment, and open application interfaces.

OS/390 *See Operating System/390.*

OSI *See open-systems interconnection.*

out-of-band management Management of a director or switch through an Ethernet port connection to a management server. *Contrast with inband management.*

P

persistent binding A form of server-level access control that uses configuration information to bind a server to a specific Fibre Channel storage volume (or logical device), using a unit number.

point-to-point One of three topologies offered by the Fibre Channel protocol. The topology is structured as a single, direct connection between two communication ports. *See also arbitrated loop and switched fabric.*

POST *See power-on self-test.*

power-on self-test A series of self-diagnostic tests that run automatically when a device powers on.

preferred domain ID The domain ID that a director or switch requests from a fabric principal switch. If the preferred value is in use, the principal switch assigns a different value. *See also domain ID.*

principal switch In a multiswitch fabric, the switch that allocates domain IDs to itself and all other switches in the fabric. There is always one principal switch in a fabric. If a switch is not connected to any other switches, it acts as its own principal switch.

private device An arbitrated loop device that cannot transmit a FLOGI command to a switch or director, nor communicate with fabric-attached devices. *Contrast with public device.*

private loop A private arbitrated loop is not connected to a switched fabric. All devices attached to the loop can only communicate with each other. *Contrast with public loop.*

Product Status Log A log recorded at the EFC Manager application that displays an entry when the status of a director or switch changes. The log reflects the previous status and current status of a managed product, and indicates the instance of a Element Manager application that should be opened to investigate a problem.

public device An arbitrated loop device that can transmit a FLOGI command a switch, receive acknowledgement from the switch's login server, register with the switch's name server, and communicate with fabric-attached devices. *Contrast with private device.*

public loop A public arbitrated loop is connected to a switched fabric. All devices attached to the loop can communicate with each other, and public devices attached to the loop can communicate with fabric-attached devices. *Contrast with private loop.*

R

radio frequency interference Electromagnetic radiation emitted by electrical circuits during normal operation, which causes unwanted signals (interference or noise) to be induced in other circuits.

R_A_TOV *See resource allocation time-out value.*

redundancy Performance characteristic of a system or product whose integral components are backed up by identical components to which operations automatically failover after component failure. Redundancy is a vital characteristic of high-availability computer systems and networks.

remote notification The process by which a system informs remote users and workstations of certain classes of events that occur. Call-home notification, e-mail notification and configuration of SNMP trap recipients are examples of remote notification programs implemented on directors and switches.

resource allocation time-out value The user-configured minimum time that a director or switch port waits for Fibre Channel frame delivery through a switched fabric before initiating the recovery process.

RFI *See radio frequency interference.*

RS-232 The Electronic Industry Association recommended specification for asynchronous serial interfaces between computers and other communications equipment. It specifies both the number of pins and type of connection, but does not specify the electrical signals.

S

S/390 mode The management mode used to specify director or switch port connectivity when the product is attached to an IBM System / 390 (generation 5 or later) or zSeries 900 Parallel Enterprise Server with one or more FICON channel cards installed. *Contrast with open-systems mode.*

SAN *See storage area network.*

EFCM Basic Edition interface The EFCM Basic Edition interface provides a GUI similar to the Element Manager application, and supports director or switch configuration, statistics monitoring, and basic operation. With director or switch firmware installed, administrators or operators with a browser- capable PC and an Internet connection can monitor and manage the director or switch through the interface. Formerly, SANpilot interface.

SBAR *See serial crossbar assembly.*

scalable The ability of a system to adapt to increased demands. A scalable network could start with a few nodes but easily expand to thousands of nodes.

SC duplex connector An optical fiber connector that terminates jumper cables in one housing and provides physical attachment to a subscriber connector (SC) duplex receptacle. SC duplex connectors provide optical port connectivity for the ED-5000 Director and ES-1000 switch. *Contrast with gigabit interface converter and small form factor pluggable transceiver*.

serial crossbar assembly A printed circuit board (Intrepid-series directors only) that provides Fibre Channel frame transmission from any director port to any other director port. Connections are established without software intervention.

Session Log A log recorded at the EFC Manager application that displays a session (login and logout) history for the management server, including the date and time, user name, and network address of each session.

SFP transceiver *See small form factor pluggable transceiver*.

shared mode When an ES-1000 Switch is set to shared mode, the switch acts as a hub that implements arbitrated loop topology. An attached device communicates with another device using the full switch bandwidth. During frame transmission between the device pair, no other switch ports or attached devices can communicate. *Contrast with switched mode*.

simple mail transfer protocol The TCP/IP standard protocol for transferring electronic mail messages from one machine to another. SMTP specifies how mail systems interact and the format of control messages they exchange to transfer mail.

simple network management protocol A protocol defined for TCP/IP-based network management, widely accepted as the standard for LAN network management. SNMP consists of three parts: structure of management information (SMI), a management information base (MIB), and the protocol itself. The SMI and MIB define and store the set of managed entities; the protocol conveys information to and from these entities.

singlemode optical fiber An optical fiber that allows one wavelength-dependent mode (light path) to propagate. *Contrast with multimode optical fiber*.

small form factor pluggable transceiver A laser-driven small form factor optical transceiver used for a wide range of networking applications requiring high data rates (usually 1 and 2 Gbps). SFP transceivers provide port connectivity for Intrepid-series directors and Sphereon-series switches. *Contrast with gigabit interface converter and SC duplex connector*.

SMTP *See simple mail transfer protocol*.

SNMP *See simple network management protocol*.

SNMP community The relationship between an SNMP agent and a set of SNMP managers that define authentication, access control, and proxy characteristics. An SNMP community is specified by a name that the agent software recognizes as a valid source for SNMP requests.

storage area network A dedicated, high-performance data communication network that establishes a direct connection between servers and storage devices. SANs are typically connected through Fibre Channel directors and fabric switches, and allows resources to be effectively shared and consolidated. *Contrast with local area network, metropolitan area network, and wide area network*.

subnet mask A subnet mask is used by a computer to determine if another computer is located on a local or remote network. The subnet mask depends on the class of network to which the computer is connecting. The mask indicates the digits to search in a longer network address, and allows a router to avoid handling the entire address. Typically, a subnet represents all devices configured at one location, building, or on the same LAN.

switched fabric One of three topologies offered by the Fibre Channel protocol. The topology is structured as a network of one or more interconnected switch elements. Each element connects device N_Ports and is capable of routing (switching) Fibre Channel frames, using destination ID information accompanying data frames. *See also point-to-point and switched fabric*.

switched mode When an ES-1000 Switch is set to switched mode, the switch bypasses loop arbitration and enables frame transmission through multiple, logical connected device pairs. All connected device pairs share the switch bandwidth. *Contrast with shared mode*.

switch priority A value configured for each switch in a fabric that determines the relative likelihood of the switch becoming the fabric principal switch.

A low value indicates a high likelihood of becoming the principal switch.

T

TCP *See transmission control protocol.*

TCP/IP *See transmission control protocol/Internet protocol.*

Telnet The user command and underlying TCP/IP protocol for remote terminal access and connection over a network.

Threshold Alert Log A log recorded at the Element Manager application that displays a history of threshold alert notifications for a director or switch, including the date and time an alert occurred.

transmission control protocol The TCP/IP transport layer, widely used on Ethernet networks and any network that conforms to U.S. Department of Defense standards for network protocol. TCP provides reliable communication and control through full-duplex connections.

transmission control protocol/Internet protocol A layered set of protocols (network and transport) that allows sharing of applications among devices in a high-speed LAN communication environment.

trap An unsolicited notification of an event originating from an SNMP-managed device and directed to an SNMP network management station.

trap recipient In SNMP, a network management station that receives messages for configured events that occur at a managed director or switch.

U

UDP *See user datagram protocol.*

ULP *See upper level protocol.*

uniform resource locator The address (specified as a name or IP address) of a document or other resource available on the Internet.

uninterruptable power supply A buffer between public utility power or other power source, and a system that requires precise, uninterrupted power.

universal port module card A printed circuit board (Intrepid-series directors only) that provides four port connections that support 1.0625 or 2.125 Gbps Fibre Channel communication. Port connectivity is provided through SFP optical transceivers. *Contrast with fibre port module card and 10 Gbps port module card.*

UPM *See universal port module card.*

upper level protocol A protocol that maps to and runs on top of the Fibre Channel through the FC-4 layer. Examples of upper level protocols include Internet protocol (IP) and small computer system interface (SCSI).

UPS *See uninterruptable power supply.*

URL *See uniform resource locator.*

user datagram protocol A connectionless protocol that runs on top of IP networks. UDP offers very few error recovery services, instead providing a direct way to send and receive datagrams over an IP network. UDP is primarily used for broadcasting messages over an entire network.

V

vital product data System-level data stored by FRUs in electrically erasable programmable read-only memory. VPD identifies the manufacturer and includes the FRU part number and serial number.

VPD *See vital product data.*

W

WAN *See wide area network.*

well-known address A set of address identifiers defined in the Fibre Channel Physical and Signaling Interface specification that access global server functions such as a login server, management server, or name server.

wide area network A network that covers a larger geographical area than a LAN and where telecommunications links are typically leased through a common carrier. *Contrast with local area network, metropolitan area network, and storage area network.*

world-wide name An eight-byte string that uniquely identifies a Fibre Channel entity such as a port, node, director, switch, or fabric.

WWN *See world-wide name.*

X

XFP transceiver *See 10 Gbps form factor pluggable transceiver.*

XPM *See 10 Gbps port module card.*

Z

zone A set of logically-partitioned devices. Zone members can recognize each other and communicate through switched port-to-port connections. Nonmember devices cannot. *See also active zone set, zone set, and zoning.*

zone member A device (server, storage device, or other peripheral) included in a zone. Zone members are identified by port number or WWN.

zone set A group of zones activated or deactivated as one entity. *See also active zone set and zone.*

zoning The partitioning of devices attached to a director or switch into restricted access groups called zones. Devices are commonly zoned for security, to differentiate operating systems, or because of common functionality.

Index

Numerics

10 Gbps form factor pluggable optical transceiver
    See XFP optical transceiver
10/100 BaseT ethernet hub 1-1
10/100 Mbps
    ethernet port 1-6

A

AC module 1-11
    removing and replacing 5-26
AC system harness 1-11
access control list
    configure
        Element Manager 2-69
    description 2-69
acoustical noise, director B-2
airflow clearances, director B-1
allen wrench, caution 1-15
altitude
    operating environment B-2
    shipping and storage environment B-2
angular velocity, of fans 1-11
asynchronous RS-232
    null modem cable 1-17
authentication
    access control list 2-69
    configure
        Element Manager 2-68
        SAN management application 2-68
    RADIUS server support 2-69
    settings 2-68
authentication settings
    configure
        Element Manager 2-68
    description 2-68

B

back up
    director configuration file
        EFCM Basic Edition 4-54
        SAN management application 4-50
    SAN management application configuration data 2-70
backplane 1-12
    removing and replacing 5-40
BB_Credit
    configure
        Element Manager 2-60
    description 2-60
beaconing
    LED 1-5
bezel 1-5
binding
    fabric
        configure through EFCM Basic Edition 2-29
        configure through SAN management application 2-69
        enable through EFCM Basic Edition 2-29
        enable through SAN management application 2-69
        Enterprise Fabric Mode 2-69
    port
        configure through EFCM Basic 2-29
        configure through Element Manager 2-61

enable through EFCM Basic Edition 2-29
enable through Element Manager 2-61
switch
configure through EFCM Basic Edition 2-29
configure through Element Manager 2-69
enable through EFCM Basic Edition 2-29
enable through Element Manager 2-69
blocking
port 4-27

C

call-home support
configure at management server 2-46, 2-67
enable at management server 2-67
caution statements, list of -xxii
CFR, laser compliance -xx, 1-7
channel wrap test, procedure 4-31
class 1 laser products -xx
class 1 laser transceivers 1-7
class F processing 1-6
cleaning fiber-optic components 4-40
clear system error light function 1-5
clearances, Fabricenter cabinet B-3
Code of Federal Regulations 1-7
laser compliance -xx
command line interface
disable
EFCM Basic Edition 2-23
enable
EFCM Basic Edition 2-23
concurrent FRUs table 5-5
configuration data
managing 4-50
configuration file
back up
EFCM Basic Edition 4-54
SAN management application 4-50
restore
EFCM Basic Edition 4-54
SAN management application 4-50
configure
access control list
Element Manager 2-69
authentication settings
Element Manager 2-68
basic port information
EFCM Basic Edition 2-19
Element Manager 2-60
call-home feature 2-46
call-home support 2-67
director date and time
EFCM Basic Edition 2-13
Element Manager 2-54
director identification
EFCM Basic Edition 2-13
Element Manager 2-56
director network information
EFCM Basic Edition 2-18
maintenance port 2-30
director operating parameters
EFCM Basic Edition 2-14
Element Manager 2-56
director to SAN management application 2-48
e-mail notification 2-65
Enterprise Fabric Mode
SAN management application 2-69
Ethernet events 2-67
fabric binding
EFCM Basic Edition 2-29
SAN management application 2-69
fabric parameters
EFCM Basic Edition 2-16
Element Manager 2-58
ISL performance features
Element Manager 2-69
SAN management application 2-69
management server
date and time 2-44
DNS domain name 2-38
IP address 2-36
name 2-38
password 2-36
subnet mask 2-36
OpenTrunking
Element Manager 2-69
OSMS
EFCM Basic Edition 2-23
Element Manager 2-53
passwords 2-36, 2-47
PFE keys

EFCM Basic Edition 2-25
Element Manager 2-51
port BB_Credit
EFCM Basic Edition 2-20
Element Manager 2-60
port binding
EFCM Basic Edition 2-29
Element Manager 2-61
port fencing
SAN management application 2-70
port NPIV
EFCM Basic Edition 2-21
Element Manager 2-61
preferred path
Element Manager 2-70
RADIUS server
Element Manager 2-69
SANtegrity authentication
Element Manager 2-68
SANtegrity binding
Element Manager 2-68
SAN management application 2-68
security features
Element Manager 2-68
SAN management application 2-68
SNMP
EFCM Basic Edition 2-21
Element Manager 2-61
SSL encryption
EFCM Basic Edition 2-24
switch binding
Element Manager 2-69
threshold alerts 2-62
user names 2-47
Windows users 2-42
zone sets 2-73
zones 2-73
cooling fan
fault isolation 3-30
CTP card
description 1-5
event codes A-38
failover 1-6
fault isolation 3-30
firmware versions 4-41
firmware, managing 4-41
FLASH memory 4-32
IML button 1-5
LEDs 1-6
removing and replacing 5-6
reset button 1-5

D

danger statements, list of -xxii
data collection procedure
management server 4-32, 4-33
date
set at management server 2-44
set director date
EFCM Basic Edition 2-13
Element Manager 2-54
default
director
gateway address 2-1
IP address 2-1
passwords 2-1
subnet mask 2-1
director gateway address 3-1
director IP address 3-1
director passwords 3-1
director subnet mask 3-1
DNS server IP address 2-49
EFCM Basic Edition
password 2-12
user name 2-12
maintenance port password 2-32, 3-28
management server
gateway address 2-49
IP address 2-49
LCD panel password 2-36
subnet mask 2-49
SAN management application
password 2-47, 2-72
user name 2-47, 2-72
SAN management application password
4-49, D-7
SAN management application user name
4-49, D-7
TightVNC password 2-39, 2-72, 4-49, D-5
Windows
password 2-39, 2-72
user name 2-39, 2-72
Windows 2000 password D-6

Windows 2000 user name D-6
Windows password 4-49
Windows user name 4-49
diagnostics
port diagnostics 4-11
dimensions, director B-1
director
AC module 1-11
acoustical noise B-2
airflow clearances B-1
CTP card 1-6
dimensions B-1
displaying information 4-21
event codes A-1
event log 4-5, A-1
fabric log 4-4
fan module 1-11
features
error-detection 1-12
reporting 1-12
serviceability 1-12
general description 1-1
heat dissipation B-1
illustrated parts breakdown 6-1
IML 1-5, 4-38
installation 2-9
IPL 4-38, 4-39
management, overview 1-18
maximum inclination B-2
operating environment B-2
physical characteristics B-1
ports
blocking or unblocking 4-27
port list view 4-13
power requirements B-1
power supply 1-10
power-off procedure 4-35
power-on procedure 4-34
product status log 4-4
reset 1-5, 4-38, 4-39
SBAR assembly 1-11
setting online or offline 4-34, 4-36
shipping environment B-2
specifications B-1
storage environment B-2
tools supplied 1-15
weight B-1
door key 1-16
DRAM 4-32

E

E_D_TOV 2-17, 2-59
E_Port
configure 2-19, 2-60
OpenTrunking 2-69
performance features 2-69
port fencing 2-70
preferred path 2-70
segmented 3-50
e_port segmentation
link incident log 4-6
reasons for 4-16
EFC manager
event log 4-4
logs, list of 4-3
EFC Manager application
See EFC manager
EFC server
See management server
EFCM Basic Edition g-21
configure product 2-11
disable at management server 2-65
embedded port frame log 4-10
enable at management server 2-65
event log 4-8
fabric log 4-10
link incident log 4-9
open trunking log 4-9
EFCM Basic Edition interface
See EFCM Basic Edition
electrostatic discharge
See ESD
element manager
logs, list of 4-3
performance view 4-13
port list view 4-13
SNMP 1-19
Element Manager application
configure 2-55
configure PFE key
EFCM Basic Edition 2-25
Element Manager 2-51
embedded port log 4-7

switch fabric log 4-8
e-mail support
configure at management server 2-65
enable at management server 2-65
embedded port frame log
EFCM Basic Edition 4-10
embedded port log 4-7
embedded port subsystem 1-6
embedded web server interface
See EFCM Basic Edition
enable
call-home support 2-67
CLI
EFCM Basic Edition 2-23
EFCM Basic Edition 2-65
e-mail notification 2-65
Enterprise Fabric Mode
SAN management application 2-69
Ethernet events 2-67
host control
EFCM Basic Edition 2-23
Element Manager 2-53
port binding
EFCM Basic Edition 2-29
Element Manager 2-61
SSL encryption
EFCM Basic Edition 2-24
switch binding
Element Manager 2-69
Telnet access 2-65
Enterprise Fabric Mode
configure
SAN management application 2-69
description 2-69
enable
SAN management application 2-69
EP subsystem 1-6
equipment cabinet, service clearances B-3
error detection
event codes 3-2
error reporting
event codes 3-2
error-detection features, director 1-12
ESD
FRUs
illustration 6-1
removing and replacing 5-2
grounding point
front 5-4
information 5-3
precautions -xxii
repair procedures, caution 4-2
wrist strap 1-17
Ethernet events
configure at management server 2-67
enable at management server 2-67
Ethernet hub
fault isolation 3-20
installation 2-5
ethernet hub
description C-2
European Norm, compliance -xx
event codes A-1
CTP card events A-38
fan module events A-30
power supply A-26
SBAR assembly A-61
system events A-3
thermal events A-67
UPM card A-49
XPM card A-49
event log
director 4-5
EFC manager 4-4
EFCM Basic Edition 4-8
management server A-1
exception frame processing 1-6
external loopback test
EFCM Basic Edition 4-26
SAN management application 4-23

F

F_Port
configure 2-19, 2-60
fabric binding
configure
EFCM Basic Edition 2-29
SAN management application 2-69
description 2-69
enable
EFCM Basic Edition 2-29
SAN management application 2-69
Enterprise Fabric Mode 2-69

fabric log 4-4
EFCM Basic Edition 4-10
fabric parameters
configure
EFCM Basic Edition 2-16
Element Manager 2-58
Fabricenter cabinet 1-1
door key 1-16
service clearances B-3
Fabricenter equipment cabinet
Ethernet hub installation 2-8
management server installation 2-34
failover, SBAR assembly 1-11
fan module 1-11
removing and replacing 5-30
fan module events, event codes A-30
fault isolation
logs 4-3
MAP 0000 - Start MAP 3-8
MAP 0100 - Power distribution analysis 3-13
MAP 0200 - POST failure analysis 3-16
MAP 0300 - Loss of server communication 3-20
MAP 0400 - FRU failure analysis 3-30
MAP 0500 - Port failure or link incident analysis 3-34
MAP 0600 - Fabric or ISL problem analysis 3-48
summary 3-2
FC fabric element MIB, version 1-14
FC-512 Fabricenter cabinet 1-1
FCC, compliance -xx
FC-PH 4.3 1-1
Federal Communications Commission, compliance -xx
fenced E_Port
fault isolation 3-48
fiber-optic
cleaning kit 1-18
components, cleaning 4-40
protective plug 1-16
transceivers, types of 1-9
Fibre Alliance MIB 1-14
fibre channel
physical and signalling interface 1-1
FICON
channel wrap tests
procedure 4-31
swapping ports, procedure 4-29
field-replaceable units
See FRUs
filecenter
registration 2-75
firmware
versions, managing 4-41
FL_Port
configure 2-19, 2-60
FLASH memory 4-32
Flexport Technology
configure PFE key
EFCM Basic Edition 2-26
front bezel 1-5
front-accessible FRUs, parts list 6-3
FRUs
AC module 1-11
backplane 1-12
concurrent 5-5
CTP card 1-5
description 1-4
ESD precautions -xxii, 5-2
fan module 1-11
front access, illustration 1-4
front-accessible 6-2
parts list 6-3
illustrations 6-1
nonconcurrent 5-5
power supply 1-10
Power/System Power LED Assembly 1-5
rear access, illustration 1-5
rear-accessible 6-4, 6-7
parts list 6-5, 6-6, 6-8
removals and replacements, hardware log 4-5
removing and replacing 5-3
SBAR assembly 1-11
serial number, hardware log 4-6
UPM card 1-6
XPM card 1-6
full-volatility
configure PFE key
EFCM Basic Edition 2-26
Element Manager 2-52
full-volatility feature
description 4-32

G

g_port
UPM card 1-7
XPM card 1-8
gateway address
change director address 2-18, 2-30
default 4-2, 5-1
director default 2-1, 3-1
management server default 2-49
grounding point
front 5-4

H

hardware log 4-5
hardware view
displaying director information 4-21
heat dissipation, director B-1
hexagonal adapter 1-15
humidity
operating environment B-2
shipping and storage environment B-2
HyperTerminal 1-18

I

identification
configure
EFCM Basic Edition 2-13
Element Manager 2-56
illustrated parts breakdown 6-1
IML 1-5, 4-38
inclination, maximum, director B-2
input filter 1-11
insistent domain ID 2-15, 2-57
installation tasks
summary 2-3
Task 1 - Verify installation requirements 2-5
Task 10 - Set management server date and time 2-44
Task 11 - Configure the call-home feature (optional) 2-46
Task 12 - Assign user names and passwords 2-47
Task 13 - Configure the product to the management application 2-48
Task 14 - Record or verify server restore information 2-49
Task 15 - Verify product-to-server communication 2-50
Task 16 - Configure PFE key (optional) 2-51
Task 17 - Configure management server (optional) 2-53
Task 18 - Set product date and time 2-54
Task 19 - Configure the Element Manager application 2-55
Task 2 - Unpack, inspect, and install the Ethernet hub (optional) 2-5
Task 20 - Back up configuration data 2-70
Task 21 - Cable Fibre Channel ports 2-73
Task 22 - Configure zoning (optional) 2-73
Task 23 - Connect product to a fabric element (optional) 2-74
Task 24 - Register with the McDATA filecenter 2-75
Task 3 - Unpack, inspect, and install the product 2-9
Task 4 - Configure product at the EFCM Basic Edition interface (optional) 2-11
Task 5 - Configure product network information (optional) 2-30
Task 6 - Unpack, inspect, and install the management server 2-34
Task 7 - Configure server password and network addresses 2-36
Task 8 - Configure management server information 2-38
Task 9 - Configure Windows operating system users 2-42
installing software 4-47
internal loopback test
EFCM Basic Edition 4-24
International Electrotechnical Commission, compliance -xx
interop mode 2-17, 2-59
interswitch link
configure performance features
Element Manager 2-69
SAN management application 2-69
fault isolation 3-48
OpenTrunking 2-69
port fencing 2-70

preferred path 2-70
Intrepid 6140 Director
See director
IP address
change director address 2-18, 2-30
default 4-2, 5-1
director default 2-1, 3-1
DNS server default 2-49
management server default 2-49
IPL 4-38, 4-39

L

LAN connection
connect management server 2-34
laser transceivers 1-7
lasers, compliance statement -xx
LCD panel
configure private server network addresses 2-37
configure public server network addresses 2-38
default password for management server 2-36
LEDs
beaconing 1-5
CTP card 1-6
fan module 1-11
front bezel 1-5
POSTs 2-11
power supply 1-11
SBAR assembly 1-12
system error 1-5
UPM card 1-7, 4-11
XPM card 1-8, 4-11
LIN alerts 4-13
link incident alerts 4-13
link incident log
description 4-6
EFCM Basic Edition 4-9
link incident, problem descriptions, list of 4-6
logic card, torque tool, caution 1-15
logs
EFCM Basic Edition event 4-8
EFCM Basic Edition link incident 4-9
EFCM Basic Edition open trunking 4-9
embedded port 4-7
embedded port frame (EFCM Basic) 4-10
event
director 4-5
EFC manager 4-4
fabric 4-4
fabric (EFCM Basic) 4-10
hardware 4-5
link incident 4-6
list of 4-3
product status 4-4
switch fabric 4-8
loopback plug
multimode 1-16
singlemode 1-16
loopback test
external
EFCM Basic Edition 4-26
SAN management application 4-23
internal 4-21
EFCM Basic Edition 4-24
performing 4-21

M

MAC address, director 2-30
maintenance analysis procedures
MAP 0000 - Start MAP 3-8
MAP 0100 - Power distribution analysis 3-13
MAP 0200 - POST failure analysis 3-16
MAP 0300 - Loss of server communication 3-20
MAP 0400 - FRU failure analysis 3-30
MAP 0500 - Port failure or link incident analysis 3-34
MAP 0600 - Fabric or ISL problem analysis 3-48
See MAPs
summary 3-2
maintenance data, collecting 4-32
maintenance port
configure director network addresses 2-31
default password 2-32, 3-28
management server
access through TightVNC 2-38
description C-1
event log A-1
fault isolation 3-20

Fibre Alliance MIB 1-14
firmware versions, storing 4-41
installation 2-34
LCD panel password 2-36
restore procedure D-2
restore requirements D-1
specifications C-2
managing
configuration data 4-50
director 1-18
McDATA
warranty -xx
MIBs 1-14
multiswitch fabric
e_port segmentation
reasons for 4-16

N

N_Port ID virtualization
configure PFE key
EFCM Basic Edition 2-26
Element Manager 2-52
network address, product status log 4-5
network information
configure director
EFCM Basic Edition 2-18
maintenance port 2-30
configure management server 2-36
nonconcurrent FRUs table 5-5
NPIV
configure
Element Manager 2-61
description 2-61
null modem cable 1-17

O

OFC class 1 laser transceivers 1-7
online state
set from EFCM Basic Edition 4-37
online state, setting 4-36
open systems management server
See OSMS
open trunking log
EFCM Basic Edition 4-9
open-systems management server
configure
EFCM Basic Edition 2-23
Element Manager 2-53
configure PFE key
EFCM Basic Edition 2-26
OpenTrunking
configure
Element Manager 2-69
configure PFE key
EFCM Basic Edition 2-26
Element Manager 2-52
description 2-69
operating environment, director B-2
operating parameters
configure
EFCM Basic Edition 2-14
Element Manager 2-56

P

part numbers
front-accessible FRUs 6-2
rear-accessible FRUs 6-4, 6-7
password
configure at management server 2-47
customer-level director 2-1, 3-1
default 4-2, 5-1
management server LCD panel 2-36
default EFCM Basic Edition 2-12
default maintenance port 2-32, 3-28
default SAN management application 2-47, 2-72, 4-49, D-7
default TightVNC 2-39, 2-72, 4-49, D-5
default Windows 2-39, 2-72, 4-49
default Windows 2000 D-6
maintenance-level director 2-1, 3-1
performance statistics
Class 2
EFCM Basic Edition 4-21
Element Manager application 4-14
Class 3
EFCM Basic Edition 4-21
Element Manager application 4-14
error
EFCM Basic Edition 4-21
Element Manager application 4-14
open trunking 4-21
operational 4-14

traffic
EFCM Basic Edition 4-20
Element Manager application 4-14
PFE keys
configure
EFCM Basic Edition 2-25
Element Manager 2-51
Element Manager application 2-25, 2-51
Flexport Technology 2-26
full-volatility 2-26, 2-52
N_Port ID virtualization 2-26, 2-52
open-systems management server 2-26
OpenTrunking 2-26, 2-52
preferred path 2-26
SANtegrity authentication 2-26, 2-52
SANtegrity binding 2-26, 2-52
physical characteristics, director B-1
port binding
configure
EFCM Basic Edition 2-29
Element Manager 2-61
description 2-61
enable
EFCM Basic Edition 2-29
Element Manager 2-61
port card
internal loopback test 4-21
operational states 4-11
port fencing
configure
SAN management application 2-70
description 2-70
port list view 4-13
port loopback diagnostic tests, fiber-optic
loopback plug 1-16
port operational states table 4-11
port properties dialog box 4-15
ports
blocking 4-27
cabling 2-73
configure basic information
EFCM Basic Edition 2-19
Element Manager 2-60
configure BB_Credit
EFCM Basic Edition 2-20
Element Manager 2-60
configure NPIV
EFCM Basic Edition 2-21
Element Manager 2-61
diagnostics, performing 4-11
E_Port fencing 2-70
operational states, list of 4-11
performance statistics
EFCM Basic Edition 4-20
port technology 4-17
POSTs
LEDs 2-11
power cords
illustrations 6-9
power receptacles, illustrations 6-9
power requirements, director B-1
power supply 1-10
event codes A-26
fault isolation 3-13
LEDs 1-11
removing and replacing 5-23
Power / System Error LED assembly
removing and replacing 5-34
power-off procedure 4-35
power-on procedure 4-34
precautions
ESD -xxii
general -xxii
preferred domain ID 2-16, 2-57
preferred path
configure
Element Manager 2-70
configure PFE key
EFCM Basic Edition 2-26
description 2-70
preventive maintenance, cleaning fiber-optic
components 4-40
procedural notes 4-2
procedures
blocking ports 4-27
data collection 4-32
FRU removal 5-3
FRU replacement 5-3
IML 4-38
installation 2-3
installing software 4-47
internal loopback test 4-21
IPL 4-39
managing configuration data 4-50

managing firmware versions 4-41
power-off 4-35
power-on 4-34
reset 4-39
setting offline 4-34, 4-36
setting online 4-34, 4-36
upgrading software 4-47
ProComm Plus 1-18
Product Manager
See element manager
product status log 4-4
protective plug 1-16
publications
related -xix

R

R_A_TOV 2-17, 2-58
rack-mount installation
Ethernet hub 2-8
management server 2-34
radio frequency interference, compliance -xx
RADIUS server
configure
Element Manager 2-69
description 2-69
rear-accessible FRUs, parts list 6-5, 6-6, 6-8
registered trademarks -xx
related publications -xix
relative humidity
operating environment B-2
shipping and storage environment B-2
remove and replace procedures
See RRPs
repair procedures
IML, IPL, or reset the director repair procedures
IML, IPL or reset the director 4-38
repair procedures, notes 4-2
reporting features, director 1-12
rerouting delay 2-15, 2-57
reset 1-5, 4-38
configuration data
EFCM Basic Edition 4-55
SAN management application 4-51
reset, director 4-39
restore
director configuration file
EFCM Basic Edition 4-54
SAN management application 4-50
management server D-2
RFC 1213
definition 1-14
RJ-45 twisted pair connector 1-6
RRPs
AC module 5-26
backplane 5-40
CTP card 5-6
ESD information 5-3
ESD precautions 5-2
fan module 5-30
power supply 5-23
Power/System Error LED assembly 5-34
procedural notes 5-2
SBAR assembly 5-36
SFP optical transceiver 5-17
UPM card 5-11
UPM filler panel 5-21
XFP optical transceiver 5-17
XPM card 5-11
XPM filler panel 5-21
RS-232
maintenance port 1-6

S

safety
caution statements -xxii, E-1
danger statements -xxii, E-1
ESD
FRUs, removing and replacing 5-2
information 5-3
repair procedures 4-2
ESD grounding cable with wrist strap 1-17
ESD precautions -xxii
fiber-optic protective plug 1-16
general precautions -xxii
laser compliance -xx
multi-lingual notices E-1
safety notices, multi-lingual E-1
SAN management application
default
password 2-47, 2-72
user name 2-47, 2-72

default password 4-49, D-7
default user name 4-49, D-7
SANtegrity authentication
access control list 2-69
configure
Element Manager 2-68
configure PFE key
EFCM Basic Edition 2-26
Element Manager 2-52
RADIUS server support 2-69
settings 2-68
SANtegrity binding
configure
Element Manager 2-68
SAN management application 2-68
configure PFE key
EFCM Basic Edition 2-26
Element Manager 2-52
Enterprise Fabric Mode
configure through SAN management application 2-69
fabric binding
configure through SAN management application 2-69
port binding
configure through Element Manager 2-61
switch binding
configure through Element Manager 2-69
SBAR assembly
description 1-11
event codes A-61
frame transmission 1-6
LEDs 1-12
removing and replacing 5-36
security features
configure
Element Manager 2-68
SAN management application 2-68
Enterprise Fabric Mode 2-68
SANtegrity authentication 2-68
SANtegrity binding 2-68
segmented E_Port
description 3-50
fault isolation 3-48
serial numbers, FRUs, hardware log 4-6
service contract -xx
serviceability features, director 1-12
setting
online state 4-36
SFP optical transceiver 1-9
removing and replacing 5-17
SFP transceiver
fault isolation 3-34
shipping environment, director B-2
small form factor pluggable optical transceiver
See SFP optical transceiver
SNMP
configure
EFCM Basic Edition 2-21
Element Manager 2-61
general description 1-19
trap messages, maximum recipients 1-14
software
installing 4-47
upgrading 4-47
spare parts
See FRUs
specifications, director B-1
specifications, management server C-2
SSL encryption
configure
EFCM Basic Edition 2-24
SSP subsystem 1-6
statistical information, performance view 4-13
storage environment, director B-2
subnet mask
change director value 2-18, 2-30
default 4-2, 5-1
director default 2-1, 3-1
management server default 2-49
swapping ports, procedure 4-29
switch binding
configure
EFCM Basic Edition 2-29
Element Manager 2-69
description 2-69
enable
EFCM Basic Edition 2-29
Element Manager 2-69
switch fabric log 4-8
switch priority 2-17, 2-59
system error LED 1-5

system events
event codes A-3
system services processor 1-6

T

TCP/IP MIB-II
definition 1-14
technical support
filecenter registration 2-75
Telnet access
disable at management server 2-65
enable at management server 2-65
temperature
operating environment B-2
shipping and storage environment B-2
test
call-home support 2-67
e-mail notification 2-65
thermal events
event codes A-67
threshold alert
port properties dialog box 4-16
reasons for 4-16
threshold alerts
configure 2-62
description 2-62
types 2-63
TightVNC
access management server 2-38
default password 2-39, 2-72, 4-49, D-5
time
set at management server 2-44
set director time
EFCM Basic Edition 2-13
Element Manager 2-54
tools
AC module 5-26
backplane 5-40
CTP card 5-6
fan module 5-30
power supply 5-23
Power/System Error LED assembly 5-34
SBAR assembly 5-36
SFP optical transceiver 5-17
supplied by service personnel 1-17
supplied with director 1-15
UPM card 5-11
UPM filler panel 5-21
XFP optical transceiver 5-17
XPM card 5-11
XPM filler panel 5-21
torque tool 1-15
caution 1-15
trademarks -xx
transceivers, compliance -xx
trap messages, maximum recipients 1-14

U

upgrading software 4-47
UPM card
description 1-7
event codes A-49
LEDs 1-7, 4-11
loopback test, performing 4-21
ports, blocking or unblocking 4-27
removing and replacing 5-11
UPM filler panel, removing and replacing 5-21
user name
configure at management server 2-47
default EFCM Basic Edition 2-12
default SAN management application 2-47, 2-72, 4-49, D-7
default Windows 2-39, 2-72, 4-49
default Windows 2000 D-6

V

velocity, angular, of fans 1-11
verify
director-to-server communication 2-50
management server restore information 2-49
versions
FC fabric element MIB 1-14
firmware
managing 4-41
Windows operating systems 1-18
views
performance 4-13
port list 4-13
voltage
AC power connectors 1-11
backplane 1-12
director B-1

power supply 1-11

W

warranty -xx
weight, director B-1
wet-bulb temperature
operating environment B-2
shipping and storage environment B-2
Windows
configure users 2-42
default
password 2-39, 2-72
user name 2-39, 2-72
default password 4-49
default user name 4-49
Windows 2000
default password D-6
default user name D-6
Windows operating systems, versions 1-18
world-wide name
See WWN
WWN
port properties dialog box 4-16

X

XFP optical transceiver 1-9
removing and replacing 5-17
XPM card
description 1-8
event codes A-49
LEDs 1-8, 4-11
loopback test, performing 4-21
ports, blocking or unblocking 4-27
removing and replacing 5-11
XPM filler panel, removing and replacing 5-21

Z

zone sets
configure
EFCM Basic Edition 2-74
Element Manager 2-74
description 2-73
naming conventions 2-73
zones
configure
EFCM Basic Edition 2-74
Element Manager 2-74
description 2-73
naming conventions 2-73